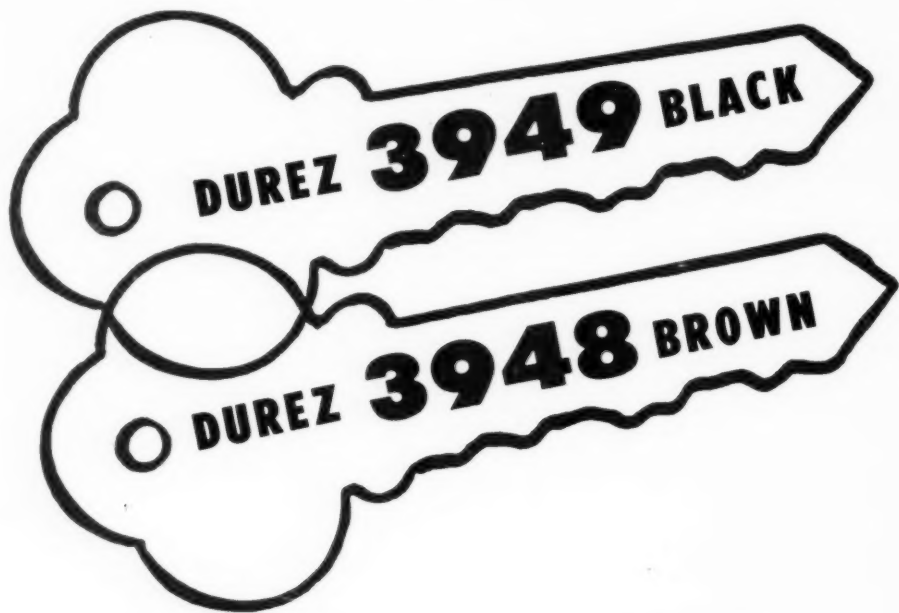


# MODERN PLASTICS



AUGUST 1952



## they open the way to closure profits

In the highly competitive closure field where "fast cure" is another way of saying "profits," Durez offers you the greatest speed of cure available in phenolic closure materials. But speed is not everything. Top performance helps you build profits, too.

The molding characteristics of 3949 Black and 3948 Brown compounds enable you to turn out top-quality closures on any type of completely automatic molding machine. You can satisfy the most rigid requirements with their tensile strength (7,000 p. s. i. min.), non-

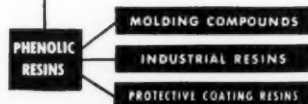
bleed, and minimum odor properties.

Durez closure materials, developed by specialists who pioneered in this field, have been the stand-out preference of molders everywhere for 25 years. For caps of any shape or size, and for small parts where electrical requirements are not critical and production speed is essential, specify and profit with Durez 3949 and 3948.

Sample and data will gladly be sent. Write to Durez Plastics & Chemicals, Inc., 1208 Walck Road, North Tonawanda, N. Y.

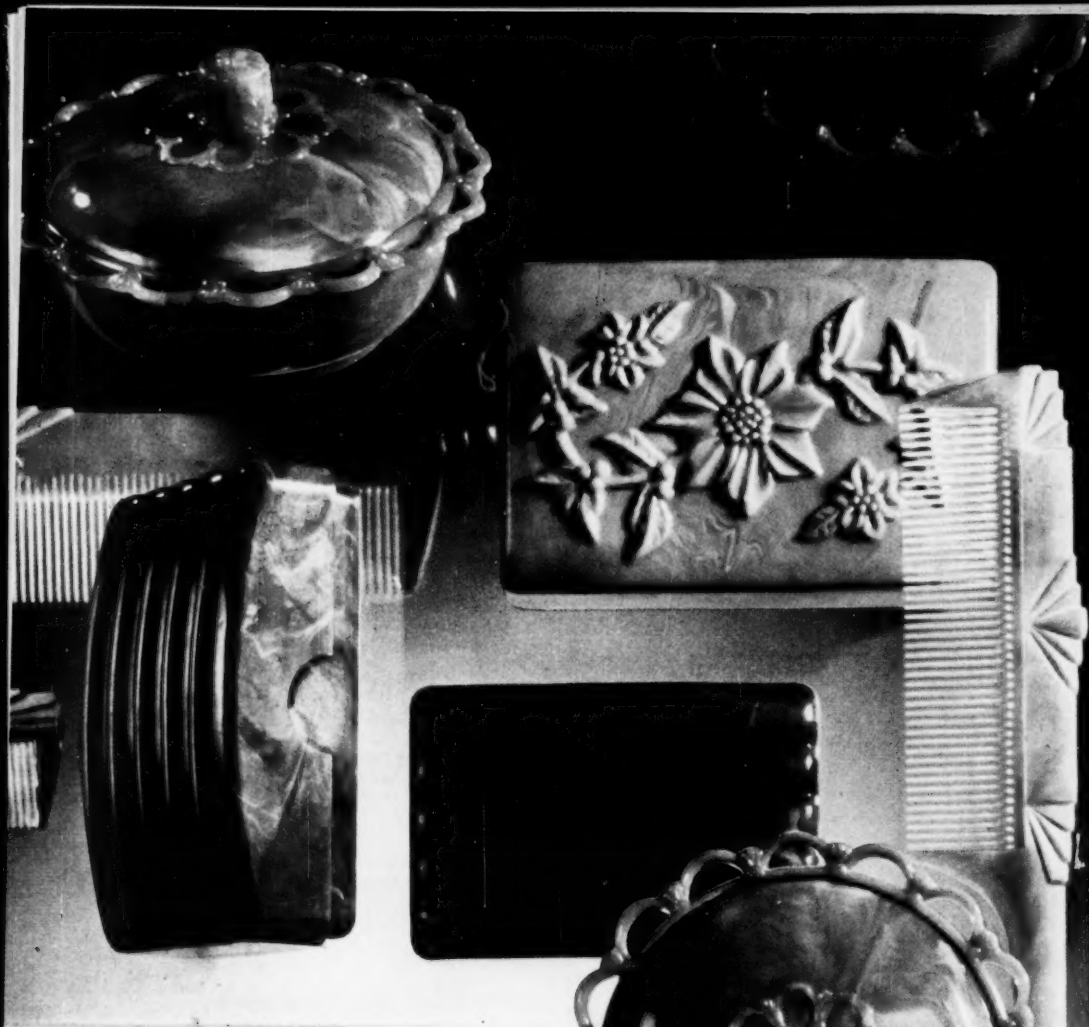


For the key materials that cap the world's bottles



**PHENOLIC PLASTICS** *that fit the job*





## *Catalin* STYRENE

THE INJECTION MOLDER'S CHOICE FOR  
MASS-MARKET MERCHANDISE

CATALIN STYRENE stimulates marketing incentive! It enters *lightly* into a product's material costs and encourages the development and promotion of popularly-priced merchandise. The smartly designed, richly colorful Tilco\* dressing combs, soap chests and powder jars, pictured here, are quantity-production items—mass-market attractions. They combine, in their use of CATALIN STYRENE, those factors which insure lowest manufacturing cost and highest consumer acceptance.

\*Products of Tilson & Cook Co., Leominster, Mass.

CATALIN CORPORATION OF AMERICA  
ONE PARK AVENUE • NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

CATALIN

In addition to Styrene Molding Compounds, Catalin's chemical family includes a wide range of Urea, Phenolic, Cresylic, Resorcinol, Melamine and Styrene Resin formulations.

# MODERN PLASTICS\*



VOLUME 29

AUGUST 1952

NUMBER 12

## CONTENTS

### GENERAL SECTION

<b>Plastics' Proving Ground—the Automobile (Editorial)</b> .....	5
<b>Better Cars—More Plastics</b> .....	71
Industry-wide survey shows plastics materials rapidly gaining larger volume	
<b>Plastics Improve Mixers</b> .....	81
Appearance and performance of electrical appliances are upgraded by new approach to design problems	
<b>Shipped in Phenolic Foam</b> .....	83
Packing and shipping costs are reduced by low density, easily handled material	
<b>Thin Rigid Sheets</b> .....	84
The second of a series of articles on the economics of plastics sheet forming	
<b>"Flight to the Future"</b> .....	88
Review of an educational motion picture, at consumer level, now available for distribution	
<b>Battery Case Weighs 8½ Pounds</b> .....	90
Styrene cases, produced on a 300-oz. machine, in a mold weighing 7 tons, are annealed to relieve stresses	
<b>Picnic Plates Vacuum Formed</b> .....	92
Extruded styrene copolymer sheet is vacuum formed into end product while sheet is still hot	
<b>Plastics Products</b> .....	94
Examples of new and ingenious uses of plastics in consumer items	
<b>Plastics Merchandising</b> .....	96
Recently introduced plastics items now on the retail counters	
<b>Parts Washer</b> .....	152
<b>High-Speed Calendar</b> .....	153
<b>Magnifier</b> .....	155
<b>Water Filter</b> .....	157

<b>Acetate Yo-Yo</b> .....	158
<b>Phenolic Air-Conditioner Housing</b> .....	160
<b>Work Gloves</b> .....	161

### PLASTICS ENGINEERING

<b>Extrusion of Nylon</b> .....	99
A specially prepared article by Du Pont technicians on the design of extruders and on extrusion problems	

### TECHNICAL SECTION

<b>Vinyl Plasticizer Developments</b> .....	111
by Richard G. Kadesch A review of current practice and probable trends, with extensive bibliography	
<b>Effect of Temperature and Composition Upon the Resilience of Elastomers</b> .....	120
by E. F. Schulz	

### DEPARTMENTS

<b>Plastics Digest</b> .....	126
<b>U. S. Plastics Patents</b> .....	130
<b>New Machinery and Equipment</b> .....	136
<b>Books and Booklets</b> .....	138
<b>International Plastics News</b> .....	148
<b>Production of Plastics Materials</b> .....	150
<b>THE PLASTISCOPE</b> .....	186

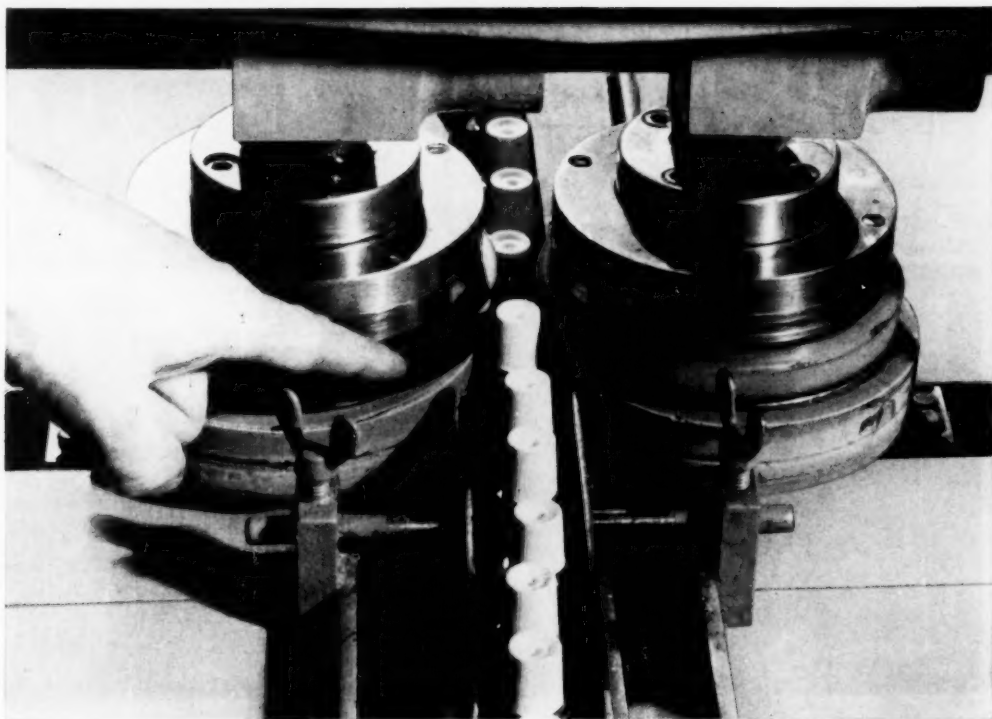
News of the Industry; Predictions and Interpretations; Company News; Personal Meetings

Modern Plastics, published monthly by Breskin Publications, Inc., at Ennetts St., Bristol, Conn. Executive and Editorial Office: 575 Madison Ave., New York 22, N. Y. Entered as second class matter at the Post Office at Bristol, Conn., December 14, 1950, under the Act of March 3, 1879. Copyright 1952 by Breskin Publications, Inc. All rights reserved. Subscription \$6.00 a year, \$10.00 for two years, \$13.00 for three years in the U.S., its possessions, South America, and Canada. All other countries \$8.00 a year, \$12.00 for two years, \$15.00 for three years, payable in U.S. currency. Price of this issue 75 cents per copy in the U.S., its possessions, South America, and Canada; all other countries \$1.00. Printed in the U.S.A. by the Hildreth Press, Inc., Bristol, Conn.

\* Reg. U.S. Pat. Office

Another new development using

## B. F. Goodrich Chemical raw materials



B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company does not make these wheels. We supply the Geon resin only.

### Wheels that lasted 8 hours now run 160 ...another Geon-helped success!

**H**ELPING cut costs is a job Geon materials do regularly—just as they did for the cap-tightening operation on the bottles pictured here.

These nail enamel bottles have knurled, plastic caps. As they pass through the two rotating wheels—one wheel revolving against the forward motion—the caps are tightened, sealing the bottles.

Formerly, rubber wheels were used. But the knurled caps chewed up the rubber; the wheels had to be replaced every eight hours. And time-consuming adjustments in-

creased the expense—until engineers investigated Geon materials!

They found exactly what they wanted in a plastisol compound made with Geon paste resin. Wheels molded from this plastisol lasted as long as 160 hours—a 2000 per cent increase over the rubber wheel life!

Geon paste resin, or other Geon materials, may help you solve a tough problem—help you improve or develop more saleable products. For Geon materials can be made resistant to abrasion, heat and cold, aging, water and most chemicals. They can be used for molding, coat-

ing, dipping or casting. Colors can be soft or vibrant. For helpful technical information, please write Dept. GA-8, B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company, Rose Building, Cleveland 15, O. In Canada: Kitchener, Ont. Cable address: Goodchemco.

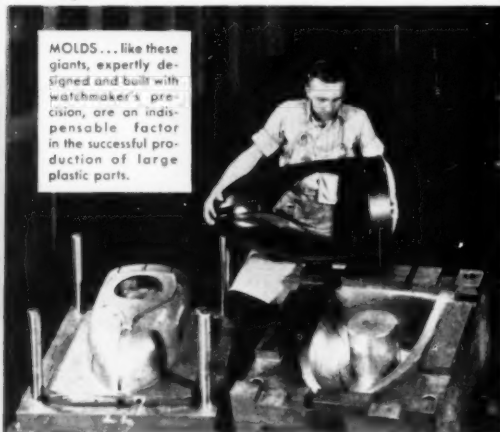


GEON RESINS • GOOD-RITE PLASTICIZERS . . . the ideal team to make products easier, better and more saleable.

GEON polyvinyl materials • HYCAR American rubber • GOOD-RITE chemicals and plasticizers • HARMON organic colors

IT TAKES **ALL** THIS  
TO MOLD  
**BIG**  
PLASTIC PARTS  
*RIGHT*

MOLDS...like these giants, expertly designed and built with watchmaker's precision, are an indispensable factor in the successful production of large plastic parts.



EXPERIENCE—Since the 1920's, Chicago Molded has pioneered the molding of large units. These are typical of parts produced for some of the biggest names in industry.



## CHICAGO MOLDED PRODUCTS CORPORATION

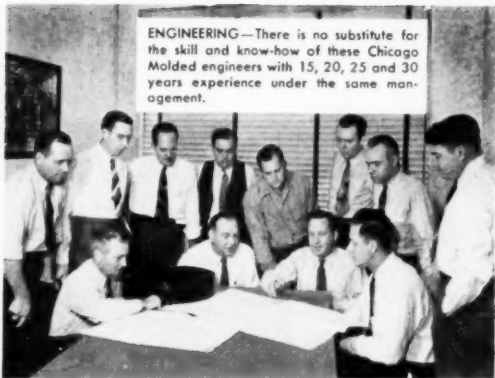
CUSTOM MOLDERS OF ALL  
1046 NORTH KOLMAR AVENUE

*Plastics*

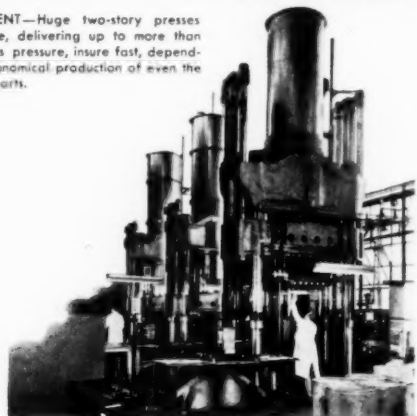


CHICAGO 31, ILLINOIS

ENGINEERING—There is no substitute for the skill and know-how of these Chicago Molded engineers with 15, 20, 25 and 30 years experience under the same management.



EQUIPMENT—Huge two-story presses like these, delivering up to more than 1500 tons pressure, insure fast, dependable, economical production of even the largest parts.



*Plus*

... the ability to analyze and understand your needs and interpret them correctly ... the seasoned judgment to avoid misapplications ... the faculty for getting into production without undue delay and to plan each operation so as to achieve maximum efficiency and economy ... the knowledge of materials and techniques that comes only with years of solving just about every conceivable plastics application.

These plus factors are all important. They represent values and economies that are reflected in the final cost to you ... and in the complete customer satisfaction which is a part of every Chicago Molded job.

Ready to talk about your plans? Call in a Chicago Molded engineer. There's no obligation. Just write, wire or phone.



# EDITORIAL

## Plastics' Proving Ground—the Automobile

To those concerned with future markets for plastics and the expansion of present markets for plastics, our lead article this month should be of great interest. This is probably the most comprehensive report yet made on the use of plastics in automobiles.

Because of the unit cost of its products, because of its terrific tooling expense, and because of the necessity of maintaining huge parts inventories, the automotive industry is most conservative in matters of change.

Yet this article presents a picture of remarkable progress in automotive applications of a great variety of plastics. It is almost impossible to make a general estimate of the increased use of plastics in automobiles volume-wise; but taking a medium priced passenger car as a gage, and adding the weights of all plastics parts together, a total of about 15 lb. is reached. This compares with a 1947 figure of 9 lb. per car, and a 1941 figure of 7½ lb. per car. In a decade, the per-unit use of plastics in the automotive industry has doubled.

As plastics, properly applied, prove themselves satisfactory in one new automobile component after another, the engineer's and designer's resistance to plastics is lowered. And as reports going back from satisfied automobile owners through sales departments and service departments continue to indicate public pleasure at the durability and other properties of the plastics parts, the automotive industry is encouraged to use more plastics. Furthermore, as production departments find that plastics parts give them lower breakage losses, lower transportation costs, and faster assembly operations, the economy of plastics is favorably shown.

If there is any trend of general significance in passenger automobile design today, it is the trend toward the combination truck and sedan called a station wagon, a ranch wagon, or a suburban wagon. The current phase of decentralization of industry with attendant new suburban home construction, has made this utility type of car almost a necessity to many families, since few can afford to own both a truck and a passenger car.

These utility vehicles are "naturals" for more plastics. They are the perfect place for vinyl upholstery, but not pile fabrics. They are the perfect place for reinforced plastic bodies, but not wood. They are the perfect place for sheet copolymer door liners and seat backs. They're the perfect place for all materials which must stand up to abrasion, impact, heat, cold, and chemical attack.

The story of the automotive industry's present vastly accelerated study of plastics will only come out in bits and pieces as the study results in new applications. But it is a very safe bet that within the next five years, this industry will again double its per unit use of plastics, which means that by 1957 the automotive industry should consume more than a quarter of a billion pounds of plastics per year.

This progress will mean a lot to the plastics industry. It will mean even more because of the conservatism of the automotive industry, because plastics components in automobiles are given such thorough testing before being applied to production models, and because plastics in automobiles have to take more continuous punishment and more kinds of punishment than in most other consumer products.

### President and Publisher

CHARLES A. BRESKIN

### Editorial Staff

Editor: HIRAM McCANN  
Technical Editor: DR. GORDON M. KLINE  
Engineering Editor: FRED B. STANLEY  
Senior Editor: R. L. VAN BOSKIRK  
Managing Editor: A. PAUL PECK  
Art Director: DONALD R. RUTHER  
Associate Editor: WARREN H. GOODMAN  
Assistant Managing Editor: JOEL FRADOS  
Assistant Editor: JOAN MOISSEFF  
Midwestern Editor: VAL WRIGHT  
Readers Service Editor: P. P. PHILIPSON

### Business Staff

Vice President and General Manager:  
ALAN S. COLE

P. H. Backstrom  
M. A. Olsen  
J. M. Connors  
R. C. Beggs  
Asst. Gen. Manager: PHILIP W. MULLER  
Promotion Manager: HEBERT FRIEDMAN  
Production Manager: DANIEL M. BROADS  
Asst. Production Manager: B. J. FARINA  
Production: SEYMOUR S. SCHWARTZ  
Asst. to Publisher: THEODORE B. BRESKIN

### Circulation Department

Circulation Mgr.: ROBERT B. BIRNBAUM

### Executive and Editorial Offices

575 Madison Ave., New York 22, N. Y.  
Tel., PLaza 9-2710

### Branch Offices

Chicago 11: 101 E. Ontario St.  
J. M. Connors Tel., Delaware 7-0060  
Cleveland 14: 815 Superior Ave.  
R. C. Beggs Tel., Superior 1-0737  
Los Angeles 17: 816 West Fifth St.  
J. C. Galloway Tel., Mutual 8335  
England: 10/12 Broad St. Ave.,  
Blomfield St., London, E. C. 2  
L. H. Dolaro Tel., London Wall 4231

MODERN PLASTICS is fully protected by copyright and nothing that appears in it may be reprinted wholly or in part without special permission.



Member Audit Bureau of Circulations  
MODERN PLASTICS is regularly indexed in Industrial Arts Index and Industex.

# lower costs less breakage



**...ON THESE HOLWIN CORP.  
REFRIGERATOR PARTS • FABRICATED  
BY WECKESSER CO., CHICAGO**

**WITH...**

**INSUROK®**  
PLASTIC LAMINATES

**LAMP SOCKET**



Costs were reduced \$2.00 per thousand, and rejections practically eliminated on this saw-tooth washer, when INSUROK T-315 mat-base laminate replaced a linen-base laminate. Rejections were less because T-315 punched easier and reduced edge breakback.

• INSUROK has done it again. These two case histories show how INSUROK, selected to meet your individual requirements, can cut costs and improve performance. To investigate the cost-saving possibilities of INSUROK laminated or molded plastics for your product, phone or write, today.



**DEFROSTER PANEL**

Material costs were cut 26% and breakage greatly reduced during punching and riveting, when INSUROK T-610 paper-base laminate replaced a canvas-base laminate for this defroster panel. In addition, warpage was no longer a problem.

**Write today  
for Booklet,  
"LAMINATED  
INSUROK"**



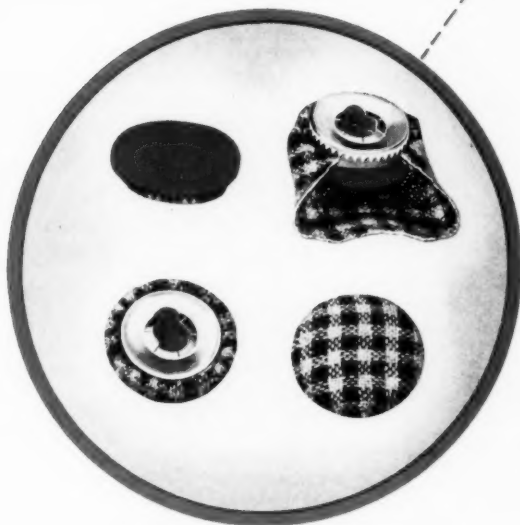
*The* **RICHARDSON COMPANY**

FOUNDED 1858 — LOCKLAND, OHIO  
2789 Lake Street, Melrose Park, Illinois (Chicago District)





## Easy-to-cover buttons molded of Du Pont nylon...



Nylon button molded for The Risdon Manufacturing Co., Waterbury, Conn., by Standard Plastics Co., Inc., Attleboro, Mass.

*can be used with any fabric  
... stand up under washing,  
dry cleaning and ironing*

It's now easy and economical for any woman to have buttons that match her ensembles by using these new easy-to-cover buttons molded of Du Pont nylon plastic. She simply places a swatch of fabric over the button, tucks it under the saw-toothed metal back, then presses down the back to hold the fabric firmly. The result—a neat, smart-looking button that gives outstanding performance.

Tough, resilient Du Pont nylon is unaffected by hot water and ironing. It withstands the action of wringers, dryers, mangles and other cleaning machines... resists all types of soaps, detergents and cleaning fluids. Because of these outstanding properties, Du Pont nylon plastic is used for many clothing accessories, including zippers, buckles and other types of fasteners.

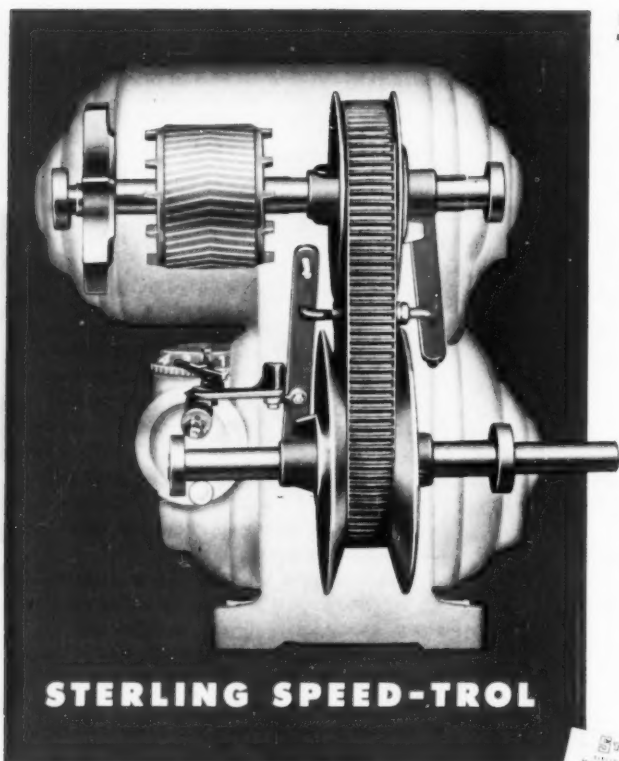
These and other properties—good bearing characteristics, lightness of weight, strength in thin sections, abrasion resistance, heat resistance (up to 250°F.)—make Du Pont nylon a superior engineering material. Gears and bearings, battery cases, automotive and textile parts are but a few examples of where it gives improved performance and production economies.

Perhaps Du Pont nylon can help you improve or develop a product. Nylon is available. For further information, write:

E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.  
Polychemicals Department; District Offices:  
350 Fifth Avenue, New York 1, N. Y.  
7 S. Dearborn Street, Chicago 3, Ill.  
845 E. 60th Street, Los Angeles 1, Calif.



# PRODUCTION & QUALITY UP, REJECTS DOWN WITH



## STERLING SPEED-TROL!

*Mr. W. J. Johnson, President of Modern Plastic Machinery Corp., leading manufacturer of plastic processing equipment, states that highly versatile, dependable Speed-Trols increased production due to wide speed range, less maintenance and down-time; reduced rejects and improved quality because of accurate, positive speed regulation; saved 20% floor space because of compactness.*

### STERLING SPEED-TROL GIVES YOU VARIABLE SPEED CONTROL NECESSARY FOR:

**EQUIPMENT ADAPTATION TO:** Sequence synchronization—operators' abilities—load variations due to differences in quantity, quality, weight, size, tension, hardness or shape of material to be processed, machined, conveyed, blended, mixed, etc.

**PROCESS CONTROL OF:** Temperature—viscosity—level—pressure—flow—etc.

**TIME CONTROL OF:** Baking—drying—heating—cooking—pasteurizing—soaking—chemical action—etc.

With Speed-Trol you get the maximum in production, plant efficiency, quality and profit.

#### OTHER STERLING ELECTRIC POWER DRIVES:

- STERLING SLO-SPEED (GEARED) MOTORS
- STERLING KLOSD AND KLOSD-TITE (NORMAL SPEED) MOTORS
- DRIP-PROOF • SPLASH-PROOF • TOTALLY ENCLOSED

70 ILLUSTRATIONS showing how Sterling Electric Power Drives reduce production costs. Write for Bulletin No. B114.



#### OUTSTANDING FEATURES:


Infinite speeds—positive speed regulation—fingertip control—large indicator—positive pulleys—no springs—belt tension in proportion to load—protected—streamlined—Herringbone Rotor—through ventilation—versatile mounting—NEMA dimensions—shock absorbing—quiet operation—rugged—compact—dependable—long life.

# STERLING ELECTRIC MOTORS

Plants New York City 51; Van Wert, Ohio; Los Angeles 22; Hamilton, Canada; Santiago, Chile.

Offices and distributors in all principal cities.





# FORM that product part with *Acetate*

When you must have toughness, transparency, economy . . . start your product with Celanese® acetate sheeting.

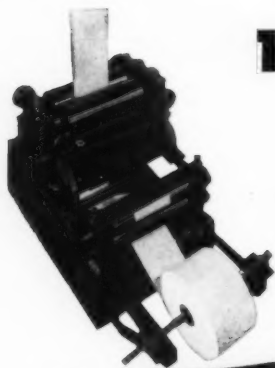
Celanese sheeting is optically clear with lasting transparency. It has the toughness that allows you to use thin gauges without sacrificing strength. Acetate scores well, cuts easily and blanks without trouble . . . can be stitched, solvent-bonded, cemented to other materials . . . heat-formed, drawn, blown.

You eliminate blanking waste with the range of sizes of acetate cut sheets and continuous lengths . . . widths up to 42" . . . thicknesses from .003" to .250" . . . clear, translucent or opaque, body colored.

Leading manufacturers save money on materials and fabricating . . . guarantee their results with Celanese acetate sheeting. Bring yourself up to date on acetate—send for copy of new sheeting booklet. Celanese Corporation of America, Plastics Division, Dept. 101-II, 180 Madison Avenue, New York 16, N. Y. In Canada, Canadian Cellulose Products Limited, Montreal and Toronto.

**Celanese**  
*Acetate* SHEETING

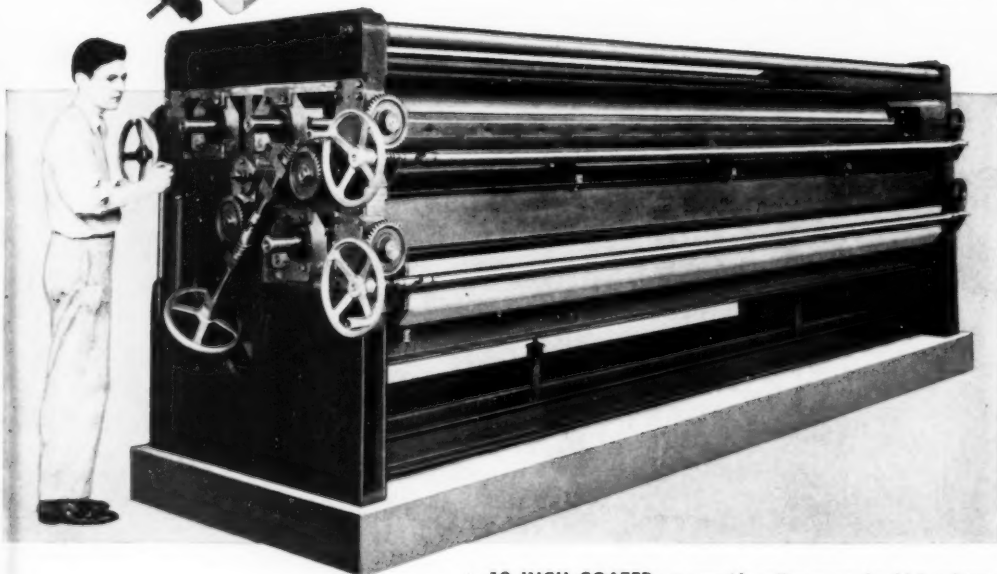
\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



# 12 INCHES

# ... or 12 Feet

Whatever the size or type of coater you require, see IOI to be sure of advanced engineering, sound basic principles, rugged construction



**C**OATING MACHINES designed and built by IOI cover a wide variety of types and sizes for all kinds of web materials, coating solutions and methods of application. IOI's range extends from precision units for rotogravure coating of paper, to versatile combination units for roller, knife or flow coating a wide variety of solutions on paper, foil, film or any coatable web. The units illustrated are typical of the entire line in their advanced design and rugged construction.

**12 INCH COATER**—A two-side roller coater for high solvent, low solids application on 12" webs. Design includes gauge block adjustment on roll settings, preloaded bearings for accurate roll alignment and cam-operated metering knives. Rolls are driven by inline fluid motors with a wide range of operating speeds, all synchronous with the velocity of the web. Operational advantages include easy accessibility to rolls and stainless steel pans, as well as quick opening roll mounts for splice passage.

**12 FOOT COATER**—One of the largest roller coaters ever built commercially, this unit accurately handles solutions over wide viscosity ranges. Its alloy rolls are accurately ground to final tolerance. Roll bearings are precision type and roll blocks ride on ballbearing ways. Stainless steel pan is hydraulically operated in coating or filling position. Accurate metering blades and back scrapers assure precision coating and clean backup roll. 5"-thick side frame construction assures permanent alignment.



**Do you want to cut production costs?** IOI's advanced engineering on sound basic principles can help you if you will outline for us your specific production problem. Write for "Blueprint for Industry, Part V, Coating and Handling Equipment for Textiles, Papers, Films and Foils" and "The Handling of Webs and Monofilaments."

## INDUSTRIAL



## OVENS, INC.

13825 TRISKETT ROAD

CLEVELAND 11, OHIO

# Cabot announces

**First**  
**ALL DECYL**  
**Plasticizers**  
 to be produced  
 commercially.  
**Excellent for**  
**VINYL CHLORIDE**  
**plastics**

**CABOT**

## CABFLEX DDA

(DI-DECYL ADIPATE)

A New Low-Cost, Low-Temperature Plasticizer with Low Volatility and High Efficiency

## CABFLEX DDP

(DI-DECYL PHTHALATE)

A New High Molecular Weight Diester Imparting Remarkably Low Volatility, Water and Oil Extractability

**FIRST TWO PLASTICIZERS TO GIVE  
 PERFECT COMBINATION OF**

- Low Volatility
- Low Cost
- Low Temperature Flexibility
- Permanence

**CABFLEX DDA and CABFLEX DDP** Impart Smaller Variations in Flexibility Over Wide Temperature Changes Than Any Other Commercially Produced Plasticizers Now Available

**SEND FOR YOUR SAMPLE NOW!!!**

**PLASTICIZERS DIVISION OF  
 GODFREY L. CABOT, INC.**  
 77 FRANKLIN ST., BOSTON 10, MASS.

Plasticizer Division  
**GODFREY L. CABOT, INC.**  
 77 FRANKLIN ST., BOSTON 10, MASS.

Please send samples of

☐ **CABFLEX DDP** ☐ **CABFLEX DDA**

☐ Send information about other Cabot plasticizers

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_



**Sometimes Molding needs a little**

## **"Abracadabra"**

The latest scientific achievements have been incorporated into press design and material formulations. Everything is closely controlled; little is left to chance. Yet, two different molders, using essentially the same equipment and materials, often achieve such varying results. How come?

Generally, it's because the more successful molder has some unique magic at his command, the potent sort of "molding Abracadabra" which Boonton has acquired through the years. This magic is nothing tangible, nothing you can keep in a bottle or a box. It's all in the molder's mind — ready to swing into action whenever a pesky non-standard situation flings the staff into bedlam.

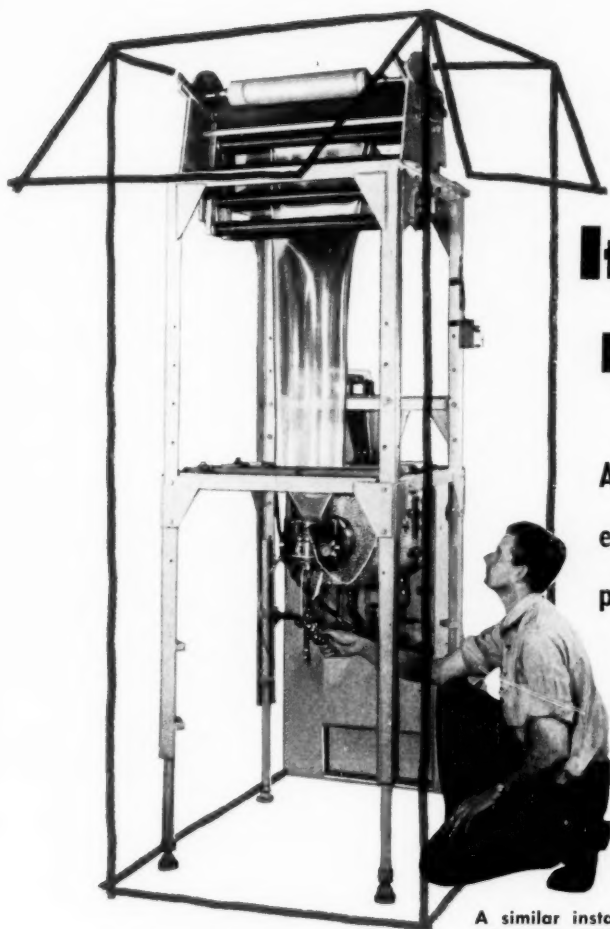
"Molding Abracadabra" is not for sale. Your molder can get it only through years and years of toil. Boonton's got it . . . you can see the results in the many fine compression and injection molded products we turn out. Let us apply a little to your next plastic molding job.



**BOONTON MOLDING CO.**

BOONTON, NEW JERSEY

NEW YORK OFFICE — CHANIN BUILDING, 122 EAST 42ND STREET, MURRAY HILL 6-8540



## It's an **MPM** package

A complete set-up for  
extruding polyethylene or  
polyvinyl chloride layflat tubing  
from 2" to 16" wide

A similar installation of larger size, for  
tubing up to 48" wide, is also available

Consider the savings in time, the convenience and the economy of being able to purchase a complete "package" like this—1½" MPM extruder, new type tubular film die, and combination forming roll, pinch roll and take-up—for producing high quality, wrinkle-free polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride layflat tubing.

Once the component units are uncrated in your plant, they can be assembled in a very short time. The equipment is delivered ready for con-

nection to your electric, water and air lines.

Before shipment MPM test-runs the complete assembly and its operation will be explained to members of your organization who attend these trials. This way MPM gives them all the "know how" they will need to start production.

Other MPM "complete packages" are available for manufacturing such products as polyethylene and saran monofilaments, 48" wide polyethylene

cellulose acetate sheet, fluted rods for screw driver handles, covered wire and flat polyethylene sheet to 72" wide.

MPM extruders and auxiliary equipment are recognized all over the world for their versatility and long, trouble-free service. Their superior design and construction, and unexcelled heat control system result in better extruded products being produced at rates which invite comparison. Details on MPM "complete packages" or individual extruders to meet your requirements will be sent on request.

California Representative:

**WEST COAST PLASTICS DISTRIBUTORS, INC.**  
2325 Jesse Street, Los Angeles 23, Cal.

15 Union St., Lodi, N. J., U. S. A.  
Cable Address: MODPLASEX

# ***Erinoid***

modern

## PLASTICS

materials

**CASEIN**

*Sheets, Rods and Tubes*

**CELLULOSE ACETATE**

*Moulding Powders, Sheets and Extrusions*

**POLYSTYRENE**

*Moulding Powders, Sheets and Extrusions*

**POLYVINYL CHLORIDE**

*Extrusions*

**ERINOID LIMITED**

**STROUD, GLOUCESTERSHIRE, ENGLAND**

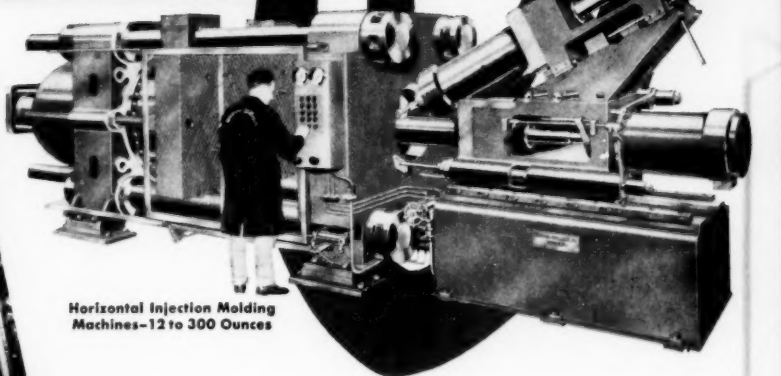
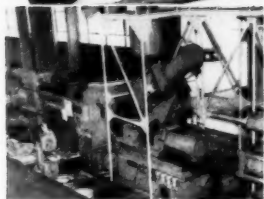
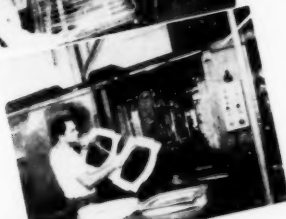
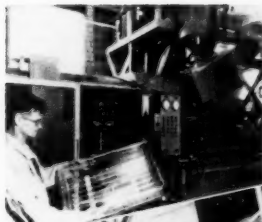


**WATSON-STILLMAN**

# **CALLING THE SHOTS**

**Over HALF A CENTURY**

**for the WORLD'S LEADING MOLDERS**



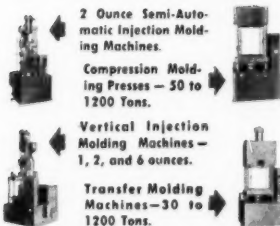
Horizontal Injection Molding  
Machines—12 to 300 Ounces

Growth and development of plastics molding as an *industry* has so impressively accelerated during the past few years that we are inclined to regard it as a youngster in *technique*.

Actually, most current "innovations" in plastics equipment are rooted in experimental work, going back more than 50 years to the days of celluloid collars and the first plastic billiard balls . . . the early pioneering days of Watson-Stillman research.

Throughout its 50 years of leadership in molding equipment manufacture, Watson-Stillman engineering has continued to "call the shots" on new materials, mold design, improved controls, and above all, on larger machine **CAPACITY**. For instance, the presently popular "new" trend toward increasing capacity by means of *preplasticizing* units was introduced by Watson-Stillman years ago . . . and has been successfully employed on Watson-Stillman units from 12 to 300 ounces capacity for years.

Today, as for more than 50 years past, it will pay you to consult Watson-Stillman *first* when you are molding by compression, transfer and injection techniques or when planning expansion or a new plant.



2 Ounce Semi-Auto-  
matic Injection Mold-  
ing Machines.

Compression Mold-  
ing Presses — 30 to  
1200 Tons.

Vertical Injection  
Molding Machines —  
1, 2, and 6 ounces.

Transfer Molding  
Machines—30 to  
1200 Tons.

**HYDRAULIC MACHINERY DIVISION**

**ROSELLE, NEW JERSEY**

Branch Office:

228 N. LaSalle, Chicago, Ill.



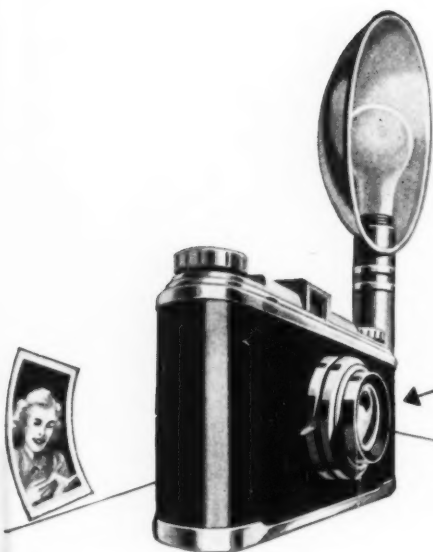
Manufactured in Canada by

Canadian-Vickers, Ltd., Montreal

## **WATSON-STILLMAN**

ESTABLISHED 1848

Foreign Sales Representatives: OMNI PRODUCTS CORP., 460 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y.  
Correspondents Throughout the World



**for molding  
or  
calendering**

## **Dowtherm**

*for efficiency and economy in process heating*

DOWTHERM,® the heat transfer medium for high temperatures, has economically increased efficiency and improved quality in many cases.

DOWTHERM has made definite contributions to the plastics industry. Its ease of control and application assists in the mass production of nylon and phenolic and alkyd resins.

DOWTHERM speeds the heating cycle and reduces labor costs. An outstanding characteristic is the accurate control it affords in obtaining temperatures between 300 and 750°F. at low pressures.

Are you fully acquainted with DOWTHERM's higher operating efficiency? Write to Dept. DO 21 and ask for "The Dowtherm Story."

THE DOW CHEMICAL COMPANY • MIDLAND, MICHIGAN

SPEEDS HEATING • IMPROVES PRODUCTION

**DOWTHERM**







## Look for a 1-Track Mind...

### For Results

#### in Thermosetting Moulded Plastics

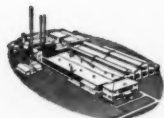
Your thermosetting jobs are set for a clear right-of-way here at Kurz-Kasch. Compression, transfer and plunger moulding methods are what we are set up for expressly—both physically and mentally. Idea, of course, is to deliver all the advantages of specialization and experience.

You want a moulder strong on tool control and production, too—and that's the second strong part of our system. Matter of fact, we've just finished adding more mould-making capacity to one of the finest toolrooms in the business.

If you have a thermosetting job (any of 'em including Teflon or moulded glass-filled polyesters) that track's pretty clear right now. If, on appraisal, the job you submit can be more effectively handled by other moulding methods, we'll be happy to recommend fellow-specialists in the proper fields. Call us—or one of our offices.

# Kurz-Kasch

FOR OVER 36 YEARS PLANNERS AND MOULDERS IN PLASTICS



**Kurz-Kasch, Incorporated • 1415 South Broadway • Dayton 1, Ohio**

**BRANCH SALES OFFICES:** New York, Lexington 2-6677 • Rochester, Hillside 4352 • Chicago, Harrison 7-5473 • Detroit, Trinity 3-7050 • Philadelphia, Granite 2-7484 • Dallas, Logan 1970 • Los Angeles, Richmond 7-5384 • St. Louis, Delmar 9577 • Toronto, Riverdale 3511 • **EXPORT OFFICE:** 89 Broad Street, New York City, Bowling Green 9-7751.



## Notes on a Calendar Pad:

*"We saved 56% on material...  
32% in assembly time!"*

### Desk Calendar Manufacturer makes "up-to-date" Savings by switching to Tinnerman Speed Clips

Here's how Columbian Art Works, of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, makers of quality desk calendars, recently checked their own production methods and picked up this amazing time and material savings! For many years they used 6 parts, plus a wire arch brace, to assemble and fasten one of their popular calendar pad models. Today . . . the Speed Clip way, this entire operation is done with 2 parts—the wire shape, and one multiple-function, special Speed Clip. The result is a saving of 32% in assembly time and 56% in material costs!

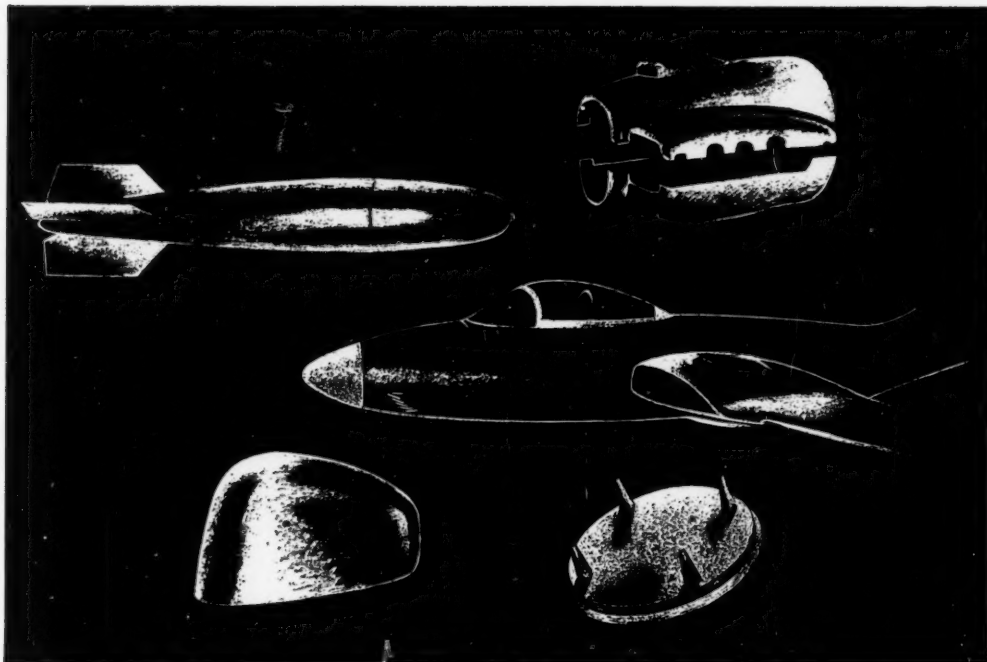
Savings like these are worth thinking about! Before too many sheets are torn from your calendar pad, make a date with your Tinnerman representative for expert advice on fastener engineering. There may be a "SAVINGS STORY" in your fastening assemblies. Meanwhile, write for a copy of the FREE booklet: "SAVINGS STORIES", TINNEMAN PRODUCTS, INC., Dept. 12, Box 6688, Cleveland 1, O. In Canada: Dominion Fasteners, Ltd., Hamilton, Ontario. In Great Britain: Simmonds Aerocessories Ltd., Treforest, Wales. In France: Aerocessaires Simmonds, S.A., 7 rue Henri Barbusse, Levallois (Seine), France.

Whatever you make—from Calendar Pads to Clothes Dryers—think first of TINNEMAN for better Fastening Engineering.

OLD METHOD: 7 parts were needed to assemble the Desk Calendar shown here; the wire shape was attached to the calendar base with a Spring Clip, a Bottom Plate, 2 Bolts and 2 Nuts.

The SPEED CLIP WAY: Just 2 parts to do this entire attaching job; the wire shape, which is to hold the Calendar Pad sheets, and the new special Speed Clip, designed to meet Columbian Art Works requirements.

**TINNEMAN** *Speed Nut*  
Trade Mark Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off.  
**FASTEST THING IN FASTENING**



## A SIGNIFICANT ADVANCE IN AIRCRAFT ENGINEERING... POLYESTER REINFORCED PLASTICS—

Aircraft designers have found a new way to improve performance and reduce weight in many components formerly made of metal, thereby releasing metals for jobs only metals can do. They're specifying reinforced plastics made of glass fiber cloth or mat, bonded with **BAKELITE Polyester Resins**.

These new plastics have been employed for a variety of aircraft and marine applications, where a combination of great strength and low weight is necessary, and ease of fabrication is important. Fin tips, radomes, air intakes, flooring, and duct work are on the growing list of their applications.

Several different **BAKELITE Polyester Resins**, as well as grades of glass fiber cloth, are available to meet widely varying needs. For example, one type of reinforced plastic is produced from Owens-Corning "Fiberglas" cloth 181-136, laminated with **BAKELITE Polyester Resin BRSQ-193**, plus 10% mono-

meric styrene. The resulting laminate, when tested at standard conditions under U. S. Air Force Specification No. 12049, provides these physical properties:

Ultimate Strength, Flexural,  
Flatwise . . . . . 63,400 psi  
Ultimate Strength, Tensile. 47,400 psi  
Ultimate Strength,  
Compressive, Edgewise. 39,700 psi  
Impact Strength, Edgewise,  
Notched Izod, in. notch. 20.53 ft. lb.  
All of these values greatly exceed the requirements of the specification. Yet, the specific gravity of this reinforced plastic, which contains about 36 to 38 per cent resin, is only 1.8.

Reinforced plastics made with **BAKELITE Polyester Resins** have excellent electrical characteristics, including electrical "transparency" for radar housings. They are all within the Air Force

flammability requirements. They are also highly resistant to such chemicals as hydraulic oil, isopropanol, ethylene glycol, and fluid hydrocarbon, Type II. Details on these and other valuable properties of reinforced plastics are included in booklet H-16, "**BAKELITE Polyester Resins for Reinforced Plastics**." Write Dept. EC-13.

# BAKELITE

TRADE-MARK

## POLYESTER RESINS

TRADE MARK

### BAKELITE COMPANY

A Division of  
Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation  
30 East 42 Street, New York 17, N. Y.  
In Canada:  
Bakelite Company (Canada) Ltd., Belleville, Ont.



## PLASTICS FOR INDUSTRY

CRUVER is proud to again have a part in Philco's 1952 Refrigerator program.

Illustrated above are handle inserts, decorated by CRUVER's "Bas-Releef" process. In addition to our decorative facilities for nameplates, escutcheons, etc., we have press capacity up to 60-ounces for large plastic components such as evaporator doors, trays, breaker strips, etc. These large pieces can also be decorated in standard lacquers and bright finish. Let CRUVER do the entire job for you—castings, painting, and assembly.

# CRUVER

*Manufacturing Company*

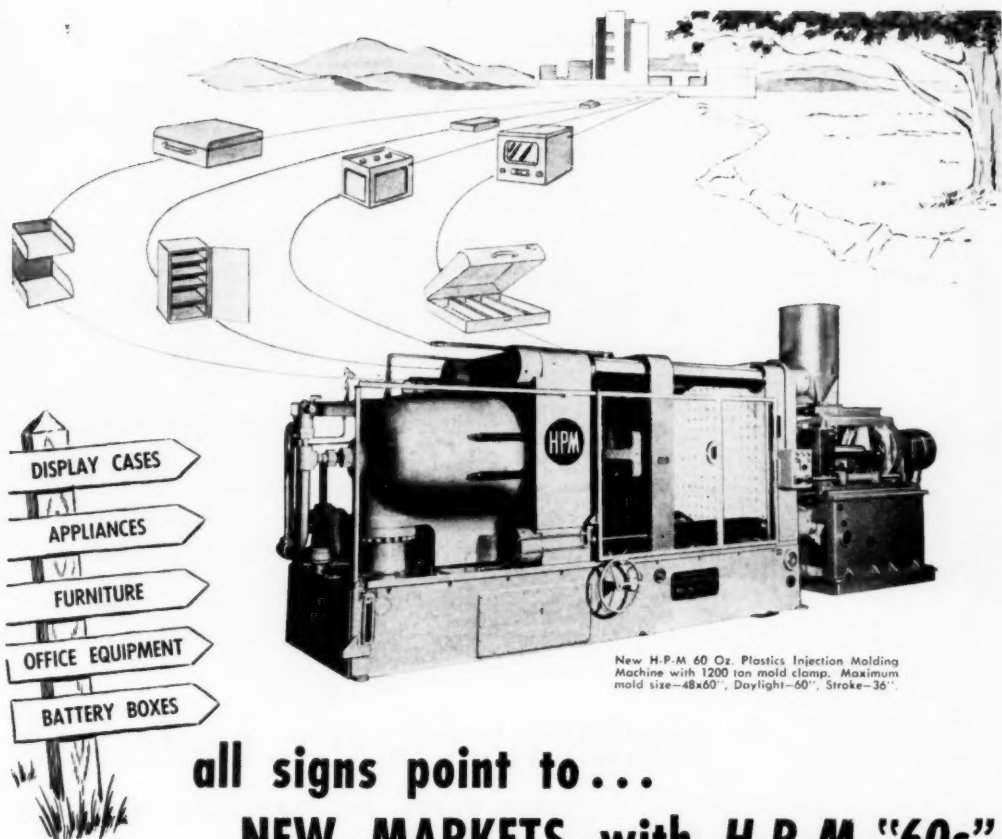
**2460 W. JACKSON BLVD.**

MOLDING • FABRICATING • LAMINATING • FINISHING

**CHICAGO 12, ILLINOIS**

"BAS RELEEF" DECORATING • ASSEMBLY • SPRAYING

Branch Offices: DAYTON • DETROIT • MINNEAPOLIS • NEW YORK • PHILADELPHIA • SYRACUSE



New H-P-M 60 Oz. Plastics Injection Molding Machine with 1200 ton mold clamp. Maximum mold size—48x60", Daylight—60", Stroke—36".

## all signs point to . . . NEW MARKETS with H-P-M "60s"

The new markets for big plastics parts have just been scratched! You don't need a refrigerator or television contract in your back pocket to warrant a "big" machine. A wide variety of consumer items such as store display cases, appliances, furniture, office equipment, file trays, battery boxes . . . plus hundreds of other applications and new products are being developed today by molders of vision.

Prominent molders already capitalizing on the outstanding performance of H-P-M 60s are—General American, Santay, General Electric, Cruver, Victory, Federal Tool, Consolidated Molded Products, Foster-Grant, Ideal and many others. H-P-M offers you prompt delivery from stock lots. Write for Bulletin 5204 describing H-P-M Injection Machines . . . 9, 16, 32, 48 and 60 ounce.

**THE HYDRAULIC PRESS MFG. CO.**

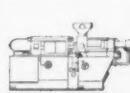
1010 MARION RD., MOUNT GILEAD, OHIO, U.S.A.

**HPM**

PLASTICS MACHINES FOR EVERY MOLDING JOB



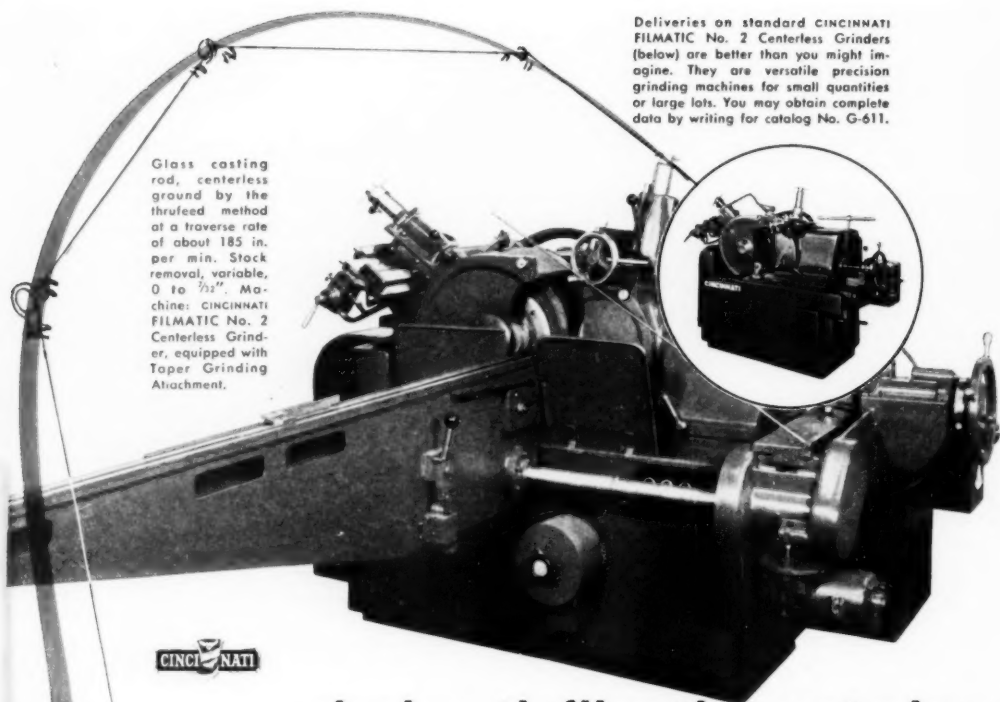
COMPRESSION



INJECTION



TRANSFER



Glass casting rod, centerless ground by the thrufeed method at a traverse rate of about 185 in. per min. Stock removal, variable, 0 to  $\frac{1}{32}$ ". Machines: CINCINNATI FILMATIC No. 2 Centerless Grinder, equipped with Taper Grinding Attachment.

Deliveries on standard CINCINNATI FILMATIC No. 2 Centerless Grinders (below) are better than you might imagine. They are versatile precision grinding machines for small quantities or large lots. You may obtain complete data by writing for catalog No. G-611.

## cincinnati filmatic centerless

### AUTOMATICALLY GRINDS TAPER ON GLASS CASTING RODS

Here's a new method that will reduce costs for any shop producing long tapered parts. Glass casting rods, desired by most fishermen because of their extreme flexibility and high strength, are now *centerless ground* by the thrufeed method. To perform this operation, a CINCINNATI FILMATIC No. 2 Centerless Grinder is equipped with a taper grinding attachment. The work is mechanically pushed between the wheels at a rate of about 185 in. per min. As feeding progresses, the regulating wheel unit, through a cam and hydraulic cylinder arrangement, increases the distance between the wheels. Exceptionally accurate tapers are produced within  $\pm .001$ " in 3" increments of length. By changing the cams and/or the change gear ratio, almost any desired taper can be thrufeed centerless ground. ¶ This ingenious centerless taper attachment, coupled with the advantages offered by CINCINNATI FILMATIC Centerless Grinders, give you a combination that can't be beat for low-cost accurate performance. One feature alone, FILMATIC grinding wheel spindle bearings, is sufficient reason to choose Cincinnati. And as always, our Application Engineers will be glad to help you with your precision grinding problems.

CINCINNATI GRINDERS INCORPORATED • CINCINNATI 9, OHIO

# CINCINNATI



CENTERTYPE GRINDING MACHINES • CENTERLESS GRINDING MACHINES  
CENTERLESS LAPPING MACHINES • MICRO-CENTRIC GRINDING MACHINES



**M**anufacturers of phenolic thermosetting molding compounds and phenolic synthetic resins for the electrical, transportation, home appliance, paper and pulp, protective coating and foundry industries.

Dry granular phenolic thermosetting molding compounds are produced in blacks, browns, mottles and colors in general purpose, heat-resisting and medium impact grades. Special purpose molding compounds are produced to fulfill special molding requirements.

Synthetic resins are produced in dry, lump and finely ground particle size or in solution adaptable to customer's requirements. Technical service is extended and inquiries are invited.



## **PLASTICS ENGINEERING COMPANY**

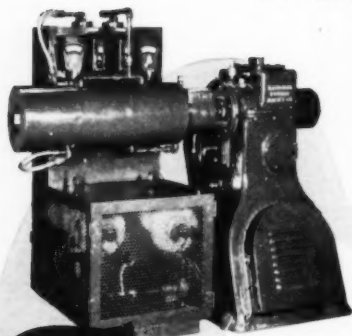
Sheboygan, Wisconsin

# NRM

GAVE YOU THE

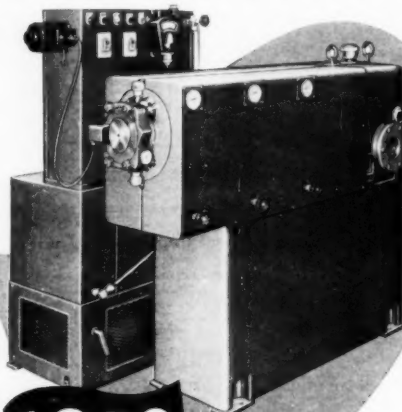
# FIRST LATEST

... GIVES YOU THE



**1940**

*In 1940, NRM gave you the first commercially available extruder especially designed for thermoplastics.*



**1952**

*In 1952, NRM gives you its newest, oil heated, thermoplastics extruder — the 2½" Model 50.*

## in Extruders for Thermoplastics

**F**OR both the first and last word in plastics extruders, you can't beat NRM. Years ago, NRM was 'way out in front with the first commercially available extruder especially designed for thermoplastics. Today, they're still out in front with the very latest in plastics extruder design and construction.

NRM's engineers have always led the field in the development of better plastics extrusion equipment. They've kept pace with the fast-moving plastics industry. They developed new equipment for new products — new techniques for new applications. Their long list of "firsts" in plastics extruder design and construction is indeed impressive.

But such "firsts" as the first commercially available plastics extruder, the first electrically heated extruder, the "torpedo-type" feed screw, "Balanced Heat Control," and the quick opening front flange and die assembly are more than just impressive. To you, these achievements mean dollars and cents. They mean money made and money saved in the production of better extrusions at lower costs.

Look to NRM for the latest and the significant advances in plastics extrusion equipment. Let NRM's extrusion experts apply their long experience in the pioneering of rubber and plastics processing equipment to your particular production problems.

**NATIONAL RUBBER MACHINERY COMPANY**

**NRM**

General Offices & Engineering Laboratories: Akron 8, Ohio

East: 384 Getty Ave., Clifton, N. J.

West: S. M. Kipp, Box 441, Pasadena 18, Cal.

Export: Omni Products Corporation, 460 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

*Creative  
Engineering*



# no more **GAMBLING** on tool steel selection"



[1/3 actual size; Selector is in 3 colors]

## Here's how it works:

To use the Selector, all you need know is the characteristics that come with the job: type and condition of material to be worked, the number of pieces to be produced, the method of working, and the condition of the equipment to be used.

## FOUR STEPS—and you've got the right answer!

1. Move arrow to major class covering application
2. Select sub-group which best fits application
3. Note major tool characteristics (under arrow) and other characteristics in cut-outs for each grade in sub-group
4. Select tool steel indicated

That's all there is to it!

## Here's an example:

**Application**—Deep drawing die for steel

**Major Class**—Metal Forming—Cold

**Sub-Group**—Special Purpose

**Tool Characteristics**—Wear Resistance

**Tool Steel**—Airdi 150

One turn of the dial does it!

And you're sure you're right!

That's what one of the thousands of pleased users says about his CRUCIBLE TOOL STEEL SELECTOR, the new, simple, handy method of picking the right steel, right from the start. Since Crucible announced this Selector two years ago, thousands of tool steel users have received their Selectors . . . and here's what some of them say —

"Handiest selector I've ever seen!"

"Saves me time and headaches"

"It's so logical—you begin with the application".

You can be sure the answer you get with your Crucible Tool Steel Selector will be just right in every case, for this Selector covers 22 tool steels which fit 98% of all tool steel applications. And when—with a flip of the round dial—you get the answer, you'll get the steel FAST, too, because all the tool steels on the Selector are right in stock, in all our 26 conveniently-located warehouses.

This Selector is bound to be a big help to you—so write for yours today. There is no obligation whatsoever. Just fill in the coupon and mail now . . . before you turn this page and forget! CRUCIBLE STEEL COMPANY OF AMERICA, Chrysler Building, New York 17, New York.

Crucible Steel Company of America

Dept. MO, Chrysler Building

New York 17, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

Sure! I want my free CRUCIBLE TOOL STEEL SELECTOR!

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Street \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

# CRUCIBLE

first name in special purpose steels

## TOOL STEELS

52 years of *Fine* steelmaking

Branch Offices and Warehouses: ATLANTA • BALTIMORE • BOSTON • BUFFALO • CHARLOTTE • CHICAGO • CINCINNATI • CLEVELAND • DENVER • DETROIT  
HOUSTON, TEXAS • INDIANAPOLIS • LOS ANGELES • MILWAUKEE • NEWARK • NEW HAVEN • NEW YORK • PHILADELPHIA • PITTSBURGH • PROVIDENCE  
ROCKFORD • SAN FRANCISCO • SEATTLE • SPRINGFIELD, MASS. • ST. LOUIS • SYRACUSE • TORONTO, ONT. • WASHINGTON, D. C.

# Good Finishing BEGINS

with Waterproof Cloth Abrasive Belts  
by CARBORUNDUM

You end up with a good finish when you *begin* with the belt especially developed by CARBORUNDUM for wet sanding of plastics and other ductile materials subject to plastic flow.

Its "five-star" features are designed to give you better finishing, in higher volume, at lower cost—the very results now being enjoyed by hundreds of plastic molders, coast to coast.

Run a trial on Waterproof Cloth Belts by CARBORUNDUM. We're confident you'll become a confirmed user. Today, call the CARBORUNDUM or distributor salesman.



● Smooth-running splices  
— no "splice throb" to  
cause breakage

● Pre-stretched resin-  
filled cloth backing—high  
resistance to "wet-stretch"  
— less down-time for  
tension adjusting

● Clean, fast, cool cutting  
action—pre-buff finishes  
in record time

● Hard, sharp silicon  
carbide grain—high,  
continuous cutting rate

● Long, wear-resistant  
belt life



**OTHER COST-CUTTERS** for custom molders are available from CARBORUNDUM. For example: the Vonnegut Brush-Backed Sander Head, designed specifically for finishing contours, curves and other irregular plastic surfaces. Cushioned wiping action generates a satin finish, readily buffed out. Effectively blends surface irregularities. Cool, clean cutting produces a finer, more uniform finish with less operator effort. Ask the CARBORUNDUM representative for details, or write Dept. MP 82-51R.

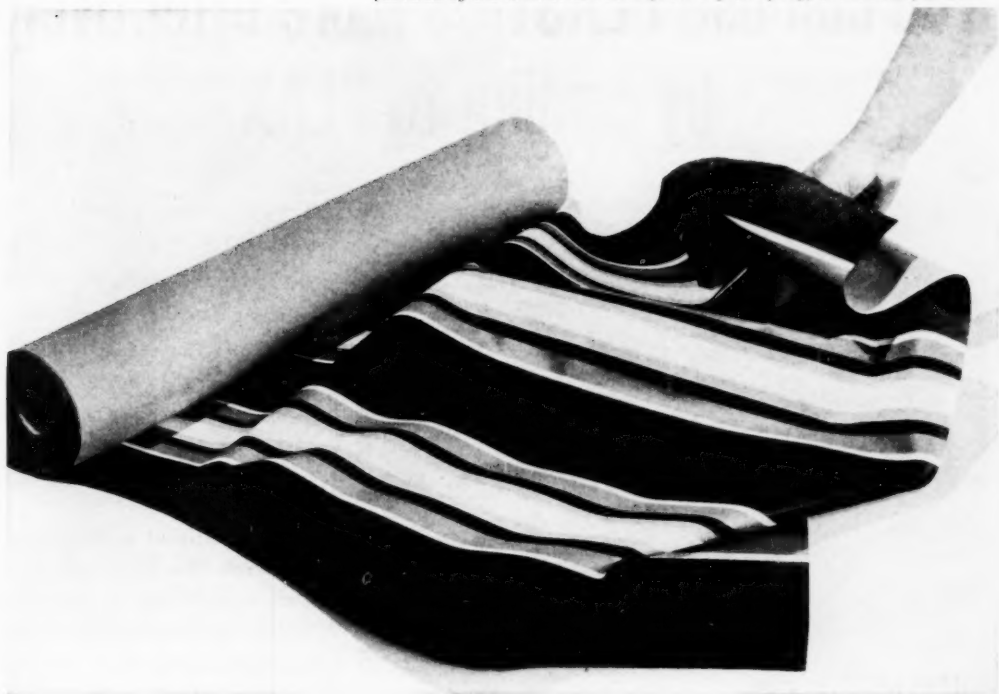
## Only CARBORUNDUM

TRADE MARK

"Carborundum" is a registered trademark  
which indicates manufacture by  
The Carborundum Company, Niagara Falls, N.Y.

offers **ALL** abrasive products  
...to give you the proper **ONE**

*Soft hand and casual drape characterize this PLIOVIC coated fabric manufactured by the Graniteville Manufacturing Company, Graniteville, S. C.*



## BETTER TEXTILE COATINGS—

when your vinyl dispersions are made with

**PLIOVIC**

**T**EXTILE manufacturers everywhere are relying on PLIOVIC—Goodyear's vinyl for use either in organosol, plastisol or latex dispersions. Such coatings when used on textile materials have these outstanding advantages:

1. Lower fusing temperatures
2. Less discoloration
3. Higher gloss
4. Greater clarity
5. Lower water sensitivity

PLIOVIC gives you production advantages, too. Fusing temperatures are from 25°-50° lower—protection against scorch and damage to base fabrics. You need less costly plasticizer with PLIOVIC—and can disperse the resin in less time

using standard equipment.

If you have a textile coating problem—or want assistance in developing new finishes and products, it will pay you to investigate PLIOVIC. Ask a Goodyear Chemical Division representative for details, or write:

**Goodyear, Chemical Division, Akron 16, Ohio**



Chemigum, Pliobond, Pliolite, Pliovic—T.M.'s The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company, Akron, Ohio

Use Proved Products — CHEMIGUM • PLIOBOND • PLIOLITE • PLIOVIC • WING-CHEMICALS — The Finest Chemicals for Industry

# You can use PLASTICS more effectively by coming to PLAX



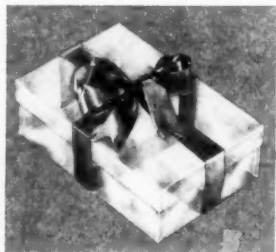
## BOTTLES

New 6½ and 13-gallon Plax carboy bottles solve problem of handling and shipping industrial chemicals with complete safety — a Plax origination.



## BALLOONS

High flying weather balloons use specially made Plaxpak polyethylene film—another Plax research triumph to meet exceptional product requirements.



## BOXES

These can be formed of Polyflex sheet without adhesives or heat sealing. This oriented polystyrene sheet is brilliantly clear, low in cost. It's another unique Plax product.

If it's a packaging problem, the unbreakable Plaxpak® polyethylene bottle may have the answer. Or it might be Polyflex, our crystal clear polystyrene sheet that's being used for everything from greeting cards to battery strips.

If it's functional or decorative, our thermoplastics sheets, rods, film or tubing may hold the key. We can help you select the right material and the best form for most economical production.

If it's a special problem, we offer you the assistance of our research and development facilities — and a background of broad experience in handling government and private industrial contracts.

PLEASE WRITE FOR CATALOG, DESCRIBING  
OUR PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

## PLAX CORPORATION

Subsidiary of Emhart Mfg. Co., HARTFORD 1, CONN.  
In Canada, Plax Canada, Ltd., Toronto — District Sales Offices: New York, Chicago and other principal cities.  
Plax® blow molded products made under U. S. Pat. 2126239 2175053 2175054 2230186 2230190 2260750 2283751 2349176 2349177 2349178



Modern Plastics

**Now Available! A Solution to Your Dicing Problems!**

**The**

## **CUMBERLAND DICING MACHINE**

*features*

**THE SIMPLEST, LEAST EXPENSIVE  
METHOD OF DICING YET DEvised!**

**USE THIS MACHINE  
FOR THESE  
OTHER APPLICATIONS, TOO!**

1. Cut heavy vinylite slabs.
2. Cut continuously extruded scrap!
3. Cut side shear from calendaring machines.
4. Produce pellets from continuous strands.

For details, request Bulletin 401.

This new Cumberland dicing (or cubing) machine efficiently dices plastic sheet stock into a wide variety of cube sizes. Input speed ranges from 10 feet to 125 feet per minute.

A proven machine, the Cumberland dicer is a modified form of the well-known rotary chopping machine regularly used for many applications throughout the plastics industry. The new dicer has satisfactorily diced millions of pounds of plastics!

If you are interested in dicing plastic materials easily and inexpensively, you'll want to investigate the Cumberland dicing machine right away!

**WRITE FOR COMPLETE TECHNICAL DETAILS!**

**CUMBERLAND MANUFACTURES A COMPLETE LINE OF PLASTICS REDUCING MACHINES**



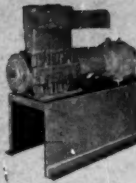
**PRIBREAKER**

Cuts up radio, television cabinets and other large parts. Available with 20" by 32" throat opening (Model 32) and 10" x 24" throat opening (Model 24). Write for details.



**GRANULATING  
MACHINES (All Models)**

Seven different models, direct coupled and V-belt driven, are available to meet your requirements. For complete details, request Bulletin 251.



**MODEL 18  
GRANULATOR**

Large capacity double-hung construction for heavy duty applications. Like all Cumberland machines, it is easy to adjust, dismantle, and clean.

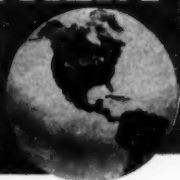
**CUMBERLAND Engineering Company, Inc.**  
BUILDERS OF BETTER MACHINES FOR THE PLASTICS INDUSTRY  
DEPT. 1 • BOX 216 • PROVIDENCE • RHODE ISLAND

California Representative:  
WEST COAST PLASTICS DISTRIBUTORS, INC.  
4113 West Jefferson Blvd., Los Angeles 16, Cal.



# DE MATTIA MOLDING EQUIPMENT

FOR IMPROVED PRODUCTION IN THE MODERN MOLDING PLANT — De Mattia molding presses and granulators — are world famous for fine performance and sureness of operation. Rugged De Mattia construction refinements assure long, continuous service.



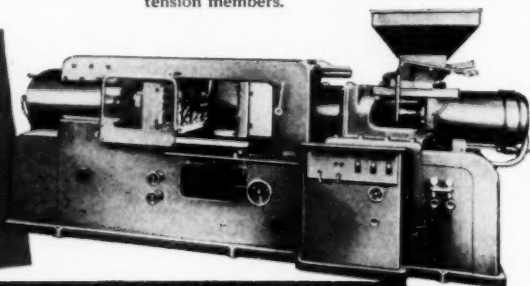
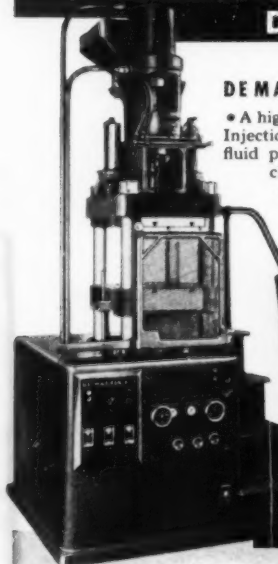
## DE MATTIA MOLDING PRESSES

### DEMATTIA 4 OUNCE VERTICAL

• A high efficiency, all hydraulic De Mattia Injection Molding Press featuring smooth fluid power for both injection and mold clamping operations. Design permits conversion for both compression and transfer work by use of a few low cost additions.

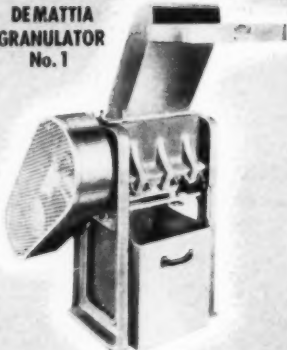
### DEMATTIA 12 OUNCE HORIZONTAL

• The De Mattia Model C-1 Injection Molding Press combines the latest design advantages with the ultimate in molding performance. Features uniform hydraulic pressure on entire die face, high mold clamping pressure and exceptionally heavy tension members.



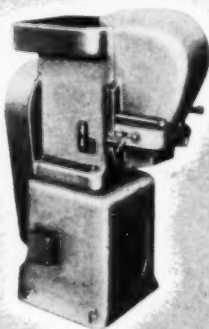
## DE MATTIA GRANULATORS

### DE MATTIA GRANULATOR No. 1



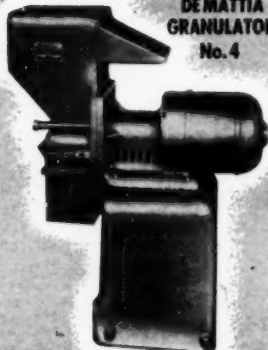
A simple, rugged and highly efficient granulator. Processes 200 lbs. per hour. Floor space required — 32" x 44"; net weight with motor — 600 lbs. approx. Features high grade roller bearings with positive seal.

### DEMATTIA GRANULATOR No. 3



Salvages large chunks from heating cylinder, nozzle accumulations and tough molded pieces. Floor space — 32" x 18" x 45" high; net weight including motor 750 lbs. Heat treated alloys steel rotor.

### DE MATTIA GRANULATOR No. 4



Especially recommended for installation along side the molding press. Available with or without base. Overall dimensions — 34" long, 12" wide, 23½" high (from bench). Hopper opening — 9" x 4½"; net weight 375 lbs.


New York Sales Office: 50 Church St.  
Cable Address: Bromach, New York  
Midwestern Representative: E. Maywald  
189 West Madison St., Chicago 2, Illinois



## DE MATTIA MACHINE and TOOL CO.

CLIFTON, NEW JERSEY

MOLDING PRESSES • GRANULATORS • MOLD MAKING



## ZENITH "on the nose" in the Boeing YB-52

Equipped with eight of the world's most powerful jet engines, the giant YB-52 Boeing Stratofortress,

bomber is one of the most formidable fighting machines ever to take the air. Contributing to its strength are the fiberglass\* reinforced plastic

nose parts produced by Zenith—engineered to *perform*, built to withstand the terrific stresses of superjet speed. That's why both aircraft manufacturers and the

U.S.A.F. consistently rely on Zenith parts.

For specific information and cooperation in both the civilian and military fields, consult our Engineering Division.

**ZENITH PLASTICS CO.**



**gardena, calif.**

\*i.m. reg.



## STURTEVANT DUSTLESS BLENDERS

**Thoroughly Blend Substances  
into an Inseparable Mass**

*The 4-Way Mixing Action* of the Sturtevant Dustless Blenders thoroughly mixes two or more substances into an inseparable whole . . . every part of which is the same analysis. Single receiving and discharging opening insures tight sealing during mixing process. "Open-door" accessibility permits thorough cleaning. The fast, accurate mixing operation increases output . . . cuts mixing costs. Available in many sizes with mixing capacities from  $\frac{1}{4}$  ton to 75 tons per hour. Write for information and catalog.



*Receiving* — The ingredients to be mixed enter the mixing chamber of drums through a chute. Note scoops which carry up and dump the ingredients as drum rotates assuring a more uniform mix.



*Discharging* — Throwing a lever closes the inlet and mixer is in discharging position. The completely mixed materials drop off through chute without segregation of ingredients.

### The Sturtevant Mill Company

110 Clayton Street, Boston 22, Massachusetts

Designers and Manufacturers of: CRUSHERS • GRINDERS • SEPARATORS • CONVEYORS • MECHANICAL DENS and EXCAVATORS • ELEVATORS • MIXERS





# MUEHLSTEIN

specialists in

*Reprocessed* plastics

If you use reprocessed plastics, or sell your plastic scrap or have it reprocessed on a contract basis—you can rely on MUEHLSTEIN for superior service, quality and technical "know-how."

*MUEHLSTEIN specializes in reprocessed plastics. Their technical staff is at your service.*

Further  
information  
and samples  
on request.

all types of  
virgin and scrap THERMOPLASTICS bought and sold

**H. MUEHLSTEIN & CO.**  
— INC. —

60 EAST 42nd STREET, NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

BRANCH OFFICES: Akron • Chicago • Boston • Los Angeles • Memphis

# *Announcing*

a medium priced  
line of  
**HYDRAULIC  
PRESSES**  
especially designed  
for molding



## **REINFORCED PLASTICS**

● The new EEMCO heavy-duty, double acting reinforced plastics molding presses are carefully designed by expert engineers for smooth and efficient operation. They are made of the best materials and accurately built and tested by experienced workmen. Each part of the EEMCO PRESS is designed with a high factor of safety. An unusually strong, rigid press is thereby produced which has maximum strength and rigidity and minimum deflection and is capable of withstanding the severe service demanded by modern manufacturing methods.

The presses are built to furnish fast closing which reduces the over-all time of the operation cycle. They are ideal for molding all types of reinforced plastics whether it be flat sheets or large and bulky preforms. Developed in close cooperation with one of America's

leading reinforced plastics molders these presses are made in the following standard sizes with a working area of 37" x 55", 47" x 41", 26" x 42", 32" x 36", and 44" x 76". Other sizes made to suit customer's requirements.

### **EEMCO ALSO OFFERS A COMPLETE SERVICE TO THE REINFORCED PLASTICS MOLDER**

● It will pay you to investigate EEMCO's complete service which offers help in all angles of the production of reinforced plastics molding. Whether your needs are one press or a complete installation of presses (with or without pumps and controls) consult EEMCO and get the benefit of their experienced and expert help and advice in this comparatively new field of plastics molding.

*Write or wire today for  
quotations and delivery dates*

# **EEMCO**

**MILLS • CRACKERS  
WASHERS • REFINERS**

**HYDRAULIC PRESSES**  
compression • transfer  
reinforced plastics

**Laboratory MILLS & PRESSES**

## **ERIE ENGINE & MFG. CO.**

12th St., & East Ave., ERIE, PA.



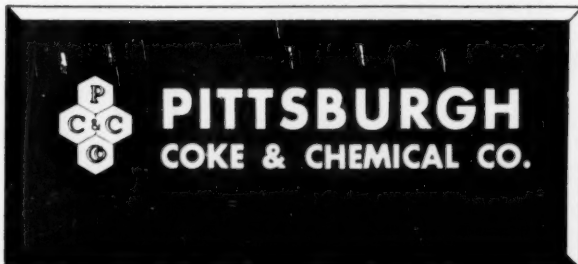
## ... with Plasticizers made by a Basic Producer



You're ahead from the start in your plastics formulations when you call on Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical for your plasticizers. For as a *basic* producer, we can offer you three important benefits: (1) Consistent uniform plasticizer quality—regardless of whether you buy in single drum lots or by the carload. (2) A broad family of plasticizers from a single, *basic* source of supply. (3) Fast, efficient shipments, backed up by dependable, continuing supplies. So when you're specifying plasticizers, get the details on PX Plasticizers *first*. You'll find it pays, *in every way*, to buy plasticizers from a basic producer. • Don't hesitate to write or call for samples, specification sheets or any technical assistance you may need.

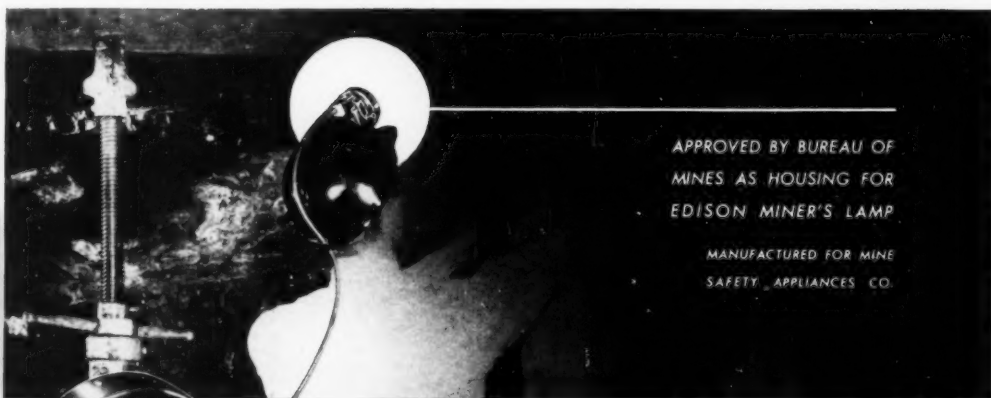
PX-104	DiButyl Phthalate
PX-108	DiIsoOctyl Phthalate
PX-109	DiNonyl Phthalate
PX-138	DiOctyl Phthalate
PX-208	DiIsoOctyl Adipate
PX-209	DiNonyl Adipate
PX-238	DiOctyl Adipate
PX-404	DiButyl Sebacate
PX-408	DiIsoOctyl Sebacate
PX-438	DiOctyl Sebacate
PX-658	TetraHydroFurfuryl Oleate
PX-917	TriCresyl Phosphate

WAB 4888



COAL CHEMICALS • AGRICULTURAL CHEMICALS • PROTECTIVE COATINGS • PLASTICIZERS • ACTIVATED CARBON • COKE • CEMENT • PIG IRON

# ROGERS<sup>CORP.</sup> Impact Phenolic Specified for RUGGED DUTY



APPROVED BY BUREAU OF  
MINES AS HOUSING FOR  
EDISON MINER'S LAMP

MANUFACTURED FOR MINE  
SAFETY APPLIANCES CO.



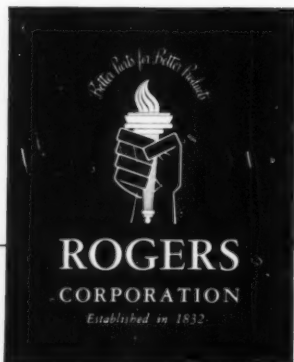
**AN ESSENTIAL TOOL** in underground operations, a miner's lamp must be rugged. It will be bumped, struck by dislodged pieces of coal and exposed to the action of corrosive mine water. The housing must stand up under these rugged conditions.

Rogers impact phenolic molding compound RX 428 is specified for this rugged assignment. It's tough, dimensionally stable and resistant to acids. In addition, it provides the efficient molding characteristics required of a plastics part that must be molded to tolerances of plus and minus .005".

For plastics parts with rugged assignments, investigate the wide range of Rogers preformable impact phenolics.

**Please Write For Data Sheets on Rogers Impact Phenolic Molding Materials**

Dept. P, Rogers Corporation, Manchester, Conn.



**DUROIDS**  
for  
Gaskets, Filters,  
Electronics . . .

**ELECTRICAL  
INSULATION** for  
Motors, Transformers,  
Generators . .

**PLASTICS**  
Molding  
Compounds and  
Laminates

**SHOE MATERIALS**  
for  
Counters, Midsoles,  
Liners . . .

**FABRICATING**  
Producing  
parts from  
Rogers materials

# Big Results

FROM **small** LOW-COST ELMES PRESSES

## ELMES HYDROLAIRS®

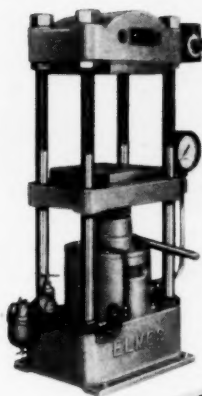
### 50-TON FLOOR MODEL

*This model can be equipped for semi-automatic pushbutton operation as illustrated.*



## ELMES SMALL PRODUCTION AND LABORATORY PRESSES

### 30-TON BENCH MODEL —with air rapid advance.



*Quickly Pay for Themselves in Time and Money Saved!*

ELMES HYDROLAIRS® bring to plastics molders an exclusive Elmes hydraulic principle that cuts production costs to rock-bottom! Hydrolairs are small, lightweight, inexpensive presses—fast, full power-operated, with continuous high-pressure stroke—yet without the usual motors and pumps. Hydrolairs take their power entirely from the shop air line. The pressure you select is automatically applied and maintained, even on compressible materials. Hydrolairs are compact, quiet, easily installed and moved. Supplied as complete, self-contained “packages” with nothing else to buy. Bench models to 30 tons, floor models to 50 tons.

• SMALL-PRODUCTION and LABORATORY PRESSES. Powerful small units built to Elmes big press standards, these presses are valuable aids to plastics molders. Two types: Laboratory Press (full manual) and Small-Production Press (with power quick-closing). Fast and convenient for checking new dies . . . pre-establishing best combination of heat, pressure, and curing time before starting quantity runs . . . for research . . . and for actual production. Built in 20 and 30 ton bench models and floor models to 50 tons. Furnished with or without hot plates and other accessories.

Bulletin 5200-A gives complete details on Elmes Hydraulic Equipment for the Plastics Industry. Contact your Elmes Distributor or write direct for your copy.



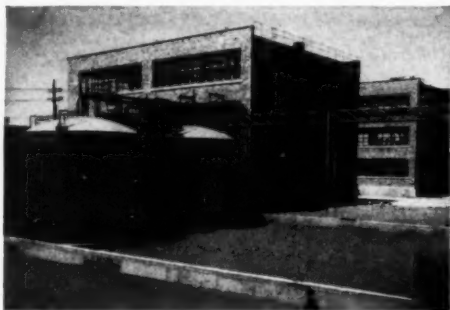
American Steel Foundries

## ELMES ENGINEERING DIVISION

1159 TENNESSEE AVENUE CINCINNATI 29, OHIO

DISTRIBUTORS IN PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIAL CENTERS — ALSO MANUFACTURED IN CANADA

METAL-WORKING PRESSES • PLASTIC-MOLDING PRESSES • EXTRUSION PRESSES • PUMPS • ACCUMULATORS • VALVES • ACCESSORIES



NEW MONSANTO DOP PLANT, at Everett, Massachusetts, is shipping plasticizers today.

**Expanding the world's  
most diversified line  
of plasticizers**

To meet the growing demand for Monsanto Plasticizers and to give even better service to the Plastics Industry, Monsanto has built a new DOP plant at Everett, Massachusetts. Your orders for dioctyl phthalate (DOP) and di-iso octyl phthalate can now be shipped from the Everett plant.

Monsanto is a basic manufacturer of DOP and of phthalic anhydride from which the plasticizer is made. From Monsanto's family of plasticizers, the world's most diversified, you can make selections to give your finished products the qualities you want to meet either price or quality competition.

Monsanto Plasticizers are readily available. Prompt shipments of dioctyl phthalate and di-iso octyl phthalate, via tank truck, can be made from Everett, New York, Akron or St. Louis. In addition, compartment tank trucks are available that make possible the purchase of these and other Monsanto Plasticizers in a single shipment at the lowest possible cost.

In addition to prompt delivery of a wide variety of plasticizers, Monsanto offers technical assistance in selecting the *right* plasticizers to give your products the special qualities you want. The diversified Monsanto line makes possible a "one-stop" source of supply. For information on Monsanto Plasticizers and on Monsanto's technical service, contact the nearest Monsanto Sales Office or MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY, Organic Chemicals Division, 1700 South Second Street, St. Louis 4, Missouri.

DISTRICT SALES OFFICES: Birmingham, Boston, Charlotte, Chicago, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Detroit, Houston, Los Angeles, New York, Philadelphia, Portland, Ore., San Francisco, Seattle, Twin Cities. In Canada, Monsanto Canada Limited, Montreal.

## PLASTICIZERS



Serving Industry... Which Serves Mankind





## THREE DIMENSIONAL PLASTICS

### for Name Plates and Trademarks

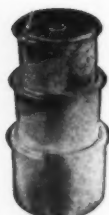
**YOUR** trademark or trade name may be only a means of identification on your product. If it is custom molded of Erie Three Dimensional Custom Molded Plastics, it becomes a spot of beauty that brings your symbol to the attention of the buyer with the sparkle of a rich jewel, and enhances the sales appeal and sales value of

your product. Often your trademark can be embodied in a functional part, as a handle or knob. For execution of your ideas, or for help in formulating them, come to Erie . . . the pioneer in custom injection molded plastics.

Write for your copy of bulletin,  
"Who We Are . . . What We Do in Plastics."

*Plastics Division*  
**ERIE RESISTOR CORP., ERIE, PA.**  
LONDON, ENGLAND • • • • TORONTO, CANADA

Cliffside, N.J. • Philadelphia, Pa. • Buffalo, N.Y. • Chicago, Ill.  
Detroit, Mich. • Cincinnati, Ohio • Los Angeles, Calif.



Tupper Seal, air and liquid tight flexible covers fit, and are included in the sets of all Tupperware Canisters.



The Tupperware 50 oz. Canister is "standard equipped" with the Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight flexible Pour All cover.



The Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight flexible Pour All cover is used on every Tupperware 20 oz. Canister.



The Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight, Pour All cover as a cover for 46 oz. cans; Tupperware Sauce Dishes and other containers of metal, glass or pottery. Foods easily dispensed without removing entire cover.



The Tupperware Wonder Bowls are usually fitted with Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight covers.



Manufacturers of — CONSUMER, INDUSTRIAL, PACKAGING AND SCIENTIFIC PRODUCTS

FACTORIES: Farnumville, Mass., and Cuero, Texas

New York Show Rooms 225 Fifth Ave.

ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO: Department M-8



## TUPPER! Seals

air and liquid-tight, flexible covers for Tupperware Tumblers, Canisters, Wonder Bowls, Cereal Bowls and many another container of glass, metal and pottery, the contents of which it is desired to keep fresh and wholesome.



## TUPPER!



FORMAL NOTICE!

9th November, 1949

EXCLUSIVE!

U. S. Patent #2,487,400

The Tupper Corporation has attained a position of leadership in this industry by incurring great expense and expending painstaking effort in the development, design, manufacture and exploitation of its many world-known products.

The Tupper Corporation further has anticipated the inevitable attacks to which leadership is subject and has taken measures provided by law to preserve the creative rights to its products, methods and design by patent protection both in the United States and abroad.

Tupper Seals for Tupperware shown in this advertisement are just a few of the forms covered in this manner and are specifically covered by U.S. Patent #2,487,400.

Only the Tupper Corporation, by U.S. Patent #2,487,400 has the right to make, use and vend container closures in connection with any and all types of containers throughout the United States and its territories as covered by the claims of the Patent.

Tupper Corporation will protect, according to law, the exclusive rights above granted

TUPPER CORPORATION

# TUPPER CORPORATION



There's a Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight flexible cover for Tupperware 2, 5, 8 and 12 1/2 oz. Tumblers too, and these Tupper Seal, covers fit many other containers of metal, glass and crockery.

The Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight flexible Pour Top cover, specially designed as a dispensing cover for specified diameters of containers holding foods such as syrups, salad dressings, catsup.



The cover of the Tupperware Bread Server which serves as a bread tray also is designed to give similar results as Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight Flexible covers. Keeps contents fresh as no other such container.



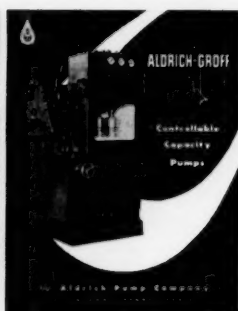
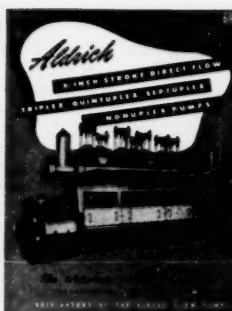
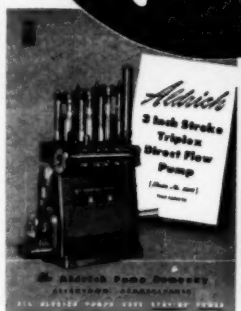
When equipped with Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight, flexible covers, Tupperware Cereal Bowls serve many another purpose.



The Tupper Seal, air and liquid-tight flexible cover made for Tupperware 8 oz. Tumblers also fits and is sold with all Tupperware Funnel as a base when funnels are used as storage containers.

# HERE'S HELP

## For Men Who Specify, Buy or Use Reciprocating Pumps


☐ 10 to 50 hp

☐ 50 to 275 hp

☐ 300 to 900 hp

☐ 5 to 125 hp

**Tear out this page NOW and send for these Aldrich Data Sheets**

These 2-color data sheets give full details of design and construction, including dimension and sectional drawings, performance data and pump specifications.

### Aldrich Pump Applications

... include hydraulic systems for press operations, plastic and rubber molding and extrusion. Aldrich can design and furnish your complete hydraulic system — pumps, by-pass valves, accumulators, controls.

### CHECK THE ONES YOU WANT—ONE OR ALL !

Be sure to fill in your name and address. Then mail this page to: The Aldrich Pump Company, Allentown, Pa.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

**THE ALDRICH PUMP COMPANY**

6 GORDON STREET • ALLENTOWN, PENNSYLVANIA

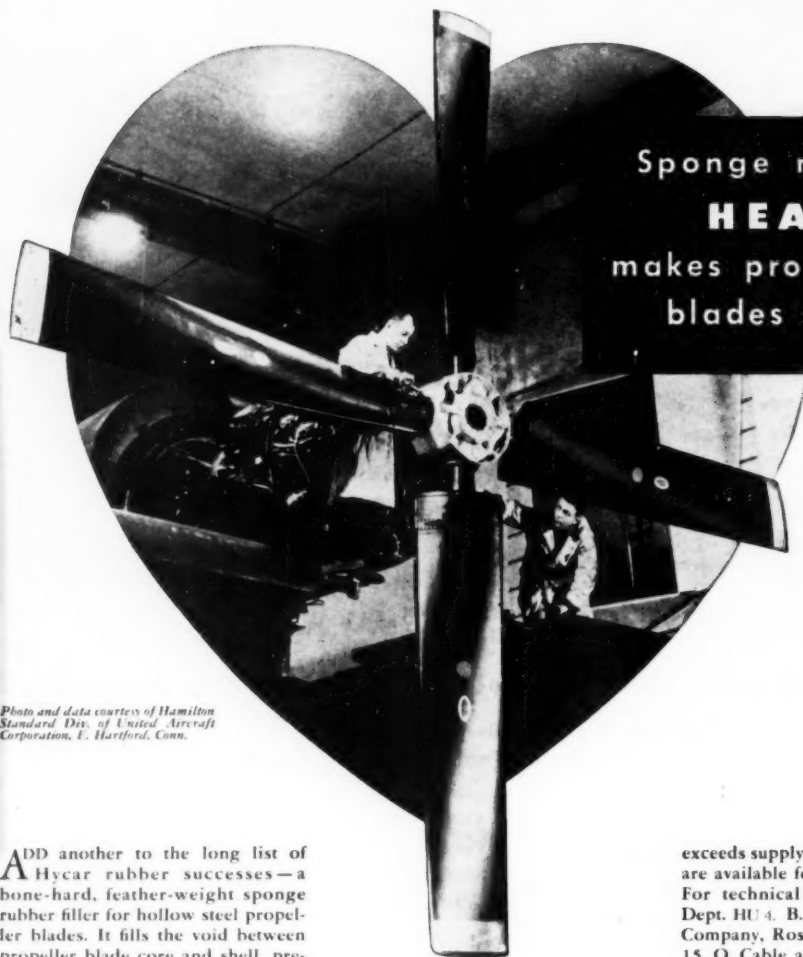
*...Originators of the  
Direct Flow Pump*

Representatives: Birmingham • Bolivar, N. Y. • Boston • Buffalo • Chicago • Cincinnati • Cleveland • Denver • Detroit  
Duluth • Houston • Jacksonville • Los Angeles • New York • Omaha • Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Portland, Ore.  
Richmond, Va. • St. Louis • San Francisco • Seattle • Spokane, Wash. • Syracuse • Tulsa • Export Dept.: 751 Drexel Building, Phila. 6, Pa.

August • 1952

41

**Another new development using  
B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company raw materials**



Sponge rubber  
**HEART**  
makes propeller  
blades stronger!

*Photo and data courtesy of Hamilton  
Standard Div. of United Aircraft  
Corporation, E. Hartford, Conn.*

**A**DD another to the long list of Hycar rubber successes—a bone-hard, feather-weight sponge rubber filler for hollow steel propeller blades. It fills the void between propeller blade core and shell, prevents the shell from vibrating in and out. It also supports the shell against the impact of rocks, ice and other material thrown up by the plane's undercarriage.

To find this filler took several years of search and tests of nearly a thousand rubber compounds. The winner contained phenolic resin, nylon, and an oil-resistant Hycar rubber compound. The presence of Hycar gives added toughness to the phenolic-nylon blend.

Hycar nitrile rubber's versatility helped make this new material possible. For Hycar has high resistance to heat, cold, cooling liquids, gas, weather and wear. It has excellent compression set characteristics, good aging properties and low moisture vapor permeability.

Hycar's advantages make it ideal for many civilian and defense products—in developing entirely new ones. Right now demand for Hycar

exceeds supply, but limited quantities are available for development work. For technical advice, please write Dept. HU 4, B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company, Rose Building, Cleveland 15, O. Cable address: Goodchemco.

**B. F. Goodrich Chemical Company**  
A Division of The B. F. Goodrich Company

Need extreme temperature resistance? Hycar has it—plus abrasion resistance and more advantages.

**Hycar**  
Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.  
*American Rubber*

GEON polyvinyl materials • Hycar American rubber • GOOD-RITE chemicals and plasticizers  
HARMON organic colors

## HOW THOMAS TOY

# set sail for bigger profits!



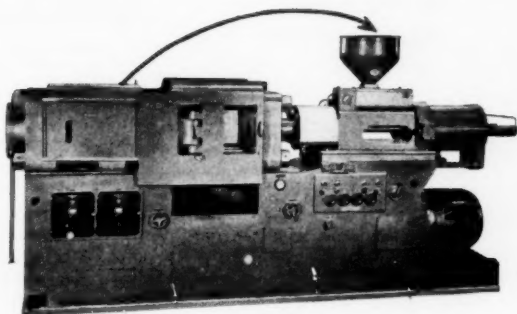
PRODUCTION DATA	
DECK	
Weight.....	4 1/2 oz.
Projected Area.....	.78 sq. in.
Production Rate.....	134 per hour
HULL	
Weight.....	5 oz.
Projected Area.....	.78 sq. in.
Production Rate.....	90 per hour



SINK-FREE  
SHRINK-FREE SEAM

**The Thomas Manufacturing Corp.,** a leading plastic toy manufacturer, of Newark, New Jersey, molds hull, deck and trim of this sink-free sailboat at money-making speed—with a Fellows 5C-8 molding machine. The shots come fast and are so accurate, so free of bubbles, rough edges and shrinkage that Thomas Toy is able to reduce costs and assembly time to a point that permits attractive retail pricing. What's more, because the 5C-8 is designed to eliminate burning and discoloration, the plastic beauty of this high-quality item invites sales and assures larger profits.

Let Fellows Injection Molding Equipment launch you toward bigger profits too! Write, wire or phone for further information today!



Fellows Fast, Accurate,  
5C-8 Injection Molding  
Machine with the Famous  
"Speed-Flo" Cylinder.

# Fellows

**injection molding equipment**

THE FELLOWS GEAR SHAPER CO., Plastics Machine Div., Head Office & Export Dept., Springfield, Vt. Branch Offices: 323 Fisher Bldg., Detroit 2 5835 West North Avenue, Chicago 39 • 2206 Empire State Bldg., New York 1 • New England Distributor: Leominster Tool Co., Leominster, Mass.

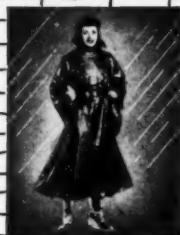
# Thermatron

HIGH FREQUENCY SEALING AND HEATING EQUIPMENT

## Magic door to Plastic Success . .

Welds —  
doesn't stitch . .

Inflatable toys  
Handbags  
Raincoats  
Wallets  
Place mats  
Shower curtains  
Luggage  
Dress forms  
Quilted seat covers  
Upholstery  
Drum liners  
Safety clothing  
Welting  
Bags for packaging



and there's  
still room  
for more!



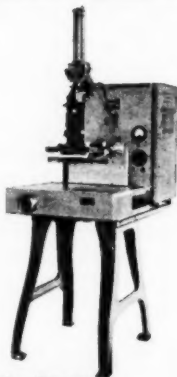
The parade of plastic products made possible by the magic of THERMATRON goes on and on . . . soaring to new markets and bigger profits for the fabricator. Not just one, but *many* new fields have been opened by this modern miracle of electronic plastic sealing!

. . . And the door is still open with THERMATRON offering wide new horizons to designers and fabricators of Koroseal, Vinylite, Duran, Resproid, Pantasote, Imperialyte, Dupont, Velon, Boltallex and

other vinyl plastic materials.

Plastic products you've only dreamed of can become a profitable reality. With THERMATRON they're not only *possible* . . . but you can produce them *faster, better* . . . and *cheaper!*

Standard THERMATRON models from ¼ KW to 6 KW weld vinyl from .002" up to .080", serving most requirements . . . but if you have a new and special need, we can build to your specifications. Write us for our latest Bulletin No. 6S.



### Thermatron

DIVISION

## RADIO RECEPTOR COMPANY, INC.



Since 1922 in Radio and Electronics



Sales Dept.: 251 W. 19th St., New York 11, N. Y. • Factory: 84 N. 9th St., Brooklyn 11, N. Y.



*Free-flowing —  
easier to handle*

**DRY  
AND  
HIGH**

**ATLAC DRY POLYESTER RESINS**

These powdered free-flowing resins are easier to handle, easier to use in preform machines . . . have longer shelf-life, better wettability, better adhesion.

With Atlac dry polyester resins, you can "tailor" your formulations for binding, laminating, and molding compounds to meet particular needs and specifications. And Atlac dry polyester resins make possible plastic products with high wet-strength retention, high electrical characteristics, high resistance to acids, and high dimensional stability.

Write today for further information.



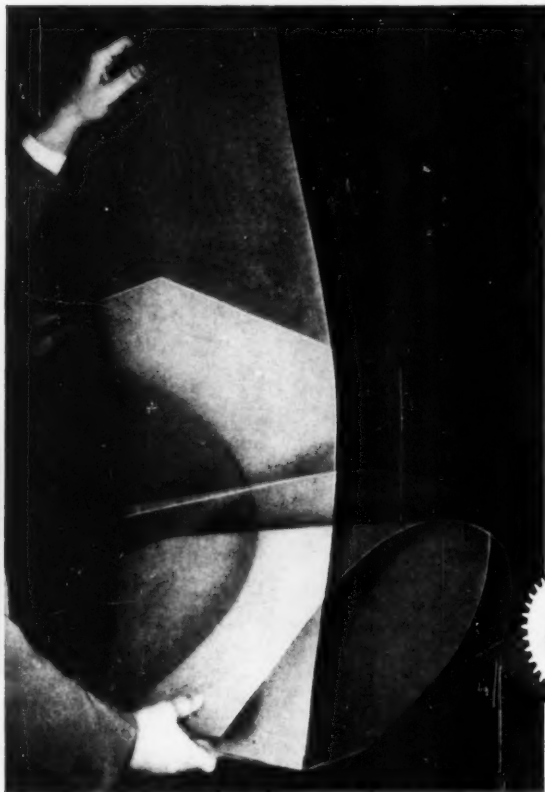
Industrial Chemicals Department

**ATLAS**  
**POWDER COMPANY**  
WILMINGTON 99, DELAWARE

Offices in Principal Cities

ATLAS POWDER COMPANY, CANADA, LTD.  
BRANTFORD, CANADA

# NEW - a G-E rubber-phenolic varnish to help you make extra-tough, highly flexible laminates



**Flexes without breaking.** Laminates made with G-E rubber-phenolic varnish are extremely flexible and have twice the impact strength of those made with conventional varnishes.

For more information on G-E 12359, just write to General Electric Company, Section 123-6A, Chemical Division, Pittsfield, Mass.

Now you can make laminated plastics with about twice the impact strength of those made with conventional varnishes! General Electric's new rubber-phenolic varnish, G-E 12359, is formulated to produce laminates for tough mechanical applications where extra-high impact resistance and greater flexibility are required.

Molders familiar with G-E rubber-phenolic molding compounds, which have more than five times the impact resistance of ordinary phenolics, will appreciate the possibilities of this new rubber-phenolic laminating varnish.

## SUGGESTED APPLICATIONS FOR LAMINATES MADE WITH G-E RUBBER-PHENOLIC VARNISH



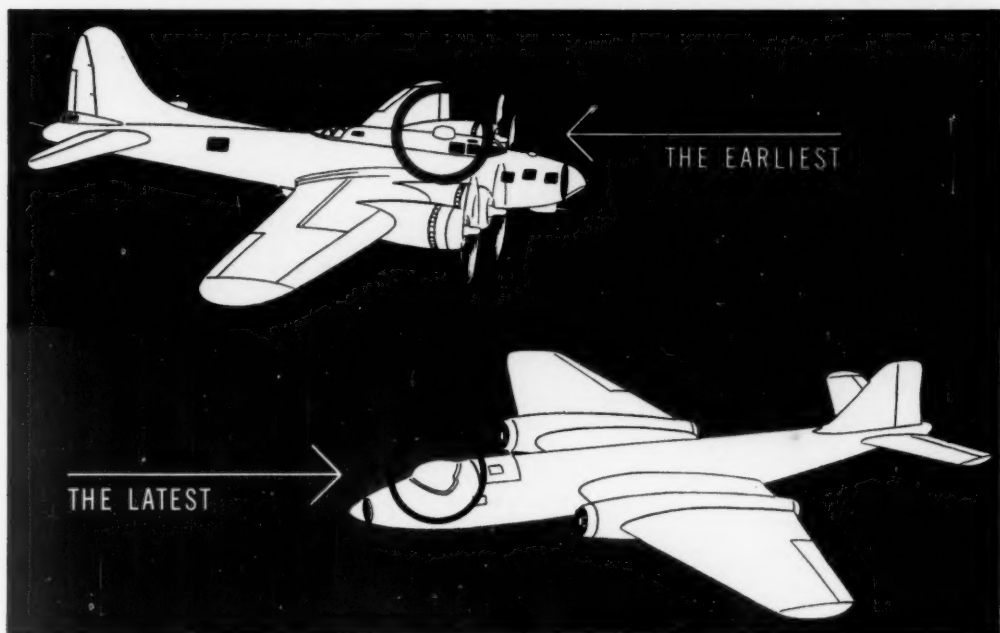
*You can put your confidence in—*

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

123-6

# COURNAND

*America's Oldest Major Acrylic Fabricator*



Cournand has been a leading supplier of fabricated observation domes, turret enclosures, and pilot canopies for every type of aircraft from the slow-flying bombers with which we entered World War II to today's dashing jets.

**E. L. COURNAND & CO., INC.**

3835 NINTH AVENUE  
1411 PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE, N.W.

NEW YORK 34, N. Y.  
WASHINGTON 4, D. C.

**KLEESTRON**

the *VERSATILE* plastic

**N**O need to state the virtues of polystyrene.  
It is accepted all over the world for its versatility . . .  
its adaptability. At long last the designer has been given  
a moulding powder reasonably free from limitations.

No need either to state the virtues of Kleestron.

Enough to say it is made by Kleemann's  
in their new factory at Welwyn Garden City  
and is being sold . . . and moulded . . .  
and praised all over the world.

*Address all enquiries  
to the sole  
manufacturers:—*

**O. & M. KLEEMANN LTD.**

WEST HALKIN HOUSE · WEST HALKIN STREET · LONDON · S.W.1 · ENGLAND

# injection molding

All our headline has to say is "injection molding." That tells our entire story. All Ideal Plastics does is injection molding . . . every phase of it, all done in the modern, completely equipped plant you see below.

Our engineers design the molds. Artistic moldmakers build them in our plant multi-million dollar toolrooms. Then the molding department takes over, skillfully transforming your plans into products. After the gates are clipped and the scars ground down, the pieces are inspected and packed for shipment.

Although this may sound like a cold, impersonal operation, that is actually far from the truth. One of the keystones on which Ideal has built its Custom Molding Department is

responsive customer service. While we would never initiate unauthorized design changes, we are often in a position to offer for your approval suggestions which can make the molding of your products less complicated . . . therefore less costly and faster.

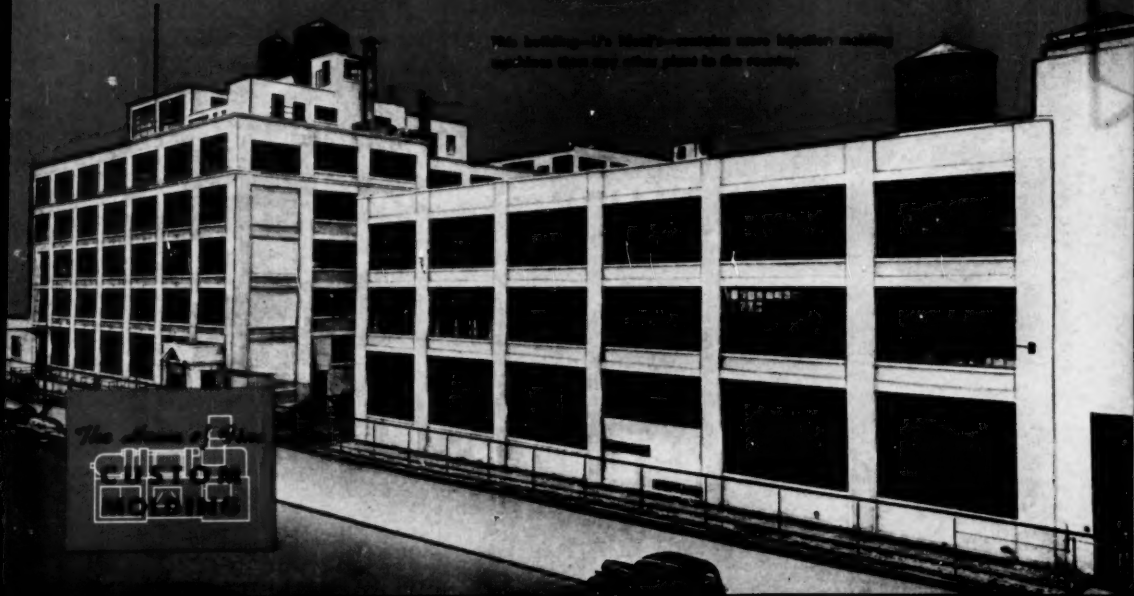
You can easily see the best time to consult with us is during the design stage of your product. Our engineers will gladly work with yours. For help with your custom injection molding problems, get in touch with A. C. Mansuetti, Vice President in Charge of Sales, Ideal Plastics Corporation, 184-18 Jamaica Avenue, Bldg. V, New York, Phone AXtel 7-7000. Midwest Representative, Steel Mill Products Co., 176 West Adams Street, Chicago 5, Illinois. Phone: CHicago 5-4126.

*Better Molded Plastics*

*Ideal*

*for Industry & Home*

This building—It's Ideal's—contains more injection molding machines than any other plant in the country.





**PERFECTLY  
MATED!**  
Only Phillips  
Drivers are per-  
fectly mated to  
Phillips Screws.  
Look for the  
name Phillips  
on the shank.

## Q. *How can they increase your sales?*

AMERICAN SCREW CO. • ATLANTIC SCREW WORKS, INC.  
THE BLAKE & JOHNSON CO. • CAMCAR SCREW & MFG. CORP.  
CENTRAL SCREW CO. • CONTINENTAL SCREW CO. • THE EAGLE LOCK CO.  
ELCO TOOL AND SCREW CORP. • GREAT LAKES SCREW CORP.  
THE H. M. HARPER CO. • THE LAMSON & SESSIONS CO.  
NATIONAL LOCK CO. • THE NATIONAL SCREW & MFG. CO.  
PARKER-KALON CORP. • PHEOLL MFG. CO.  
ROCKFORD SCREW PRODUCTS CO. • SCOVILL MFG. CO.  
SHAKEPROOF INC. • SOUTHERN SCREW COMPANY  
THE SOUTHLINGTON HDWE. MFG. CO. • STERLING BOLT CO.  
STRONGHOLD SCREW PRODUCTS, INC. • WALES-BEECH CORP.

**A.** *Through the Phillips Cross-Recessed-Head Screws that they manufacture.* These famous fasteners are a mark of quality manufacture to your customers. Phillips Screws are nationally advertised in The SATURDAY EVENING POST as the clue to quality: X marks the spot. You'll find them a real sales-plus on your product. What's more, you save time, work, money with Phillips Wood, Machine, Tapping Screws or "Sems." They cut driving time up to 50%, set up tighter, add structural strength. With Phillips Screws you'll find production power driving practical, cut lost time due to accidents. Be sure to cash in on their many benefits.

**X marks the spot... the mark of extra quality**  
**PHILLIPS Cross-Recessed-Head SCREWS**

As Advertised in



THE FASTENERS OF TODAY . . . AND OF THE FUTURE



## TODAY'S

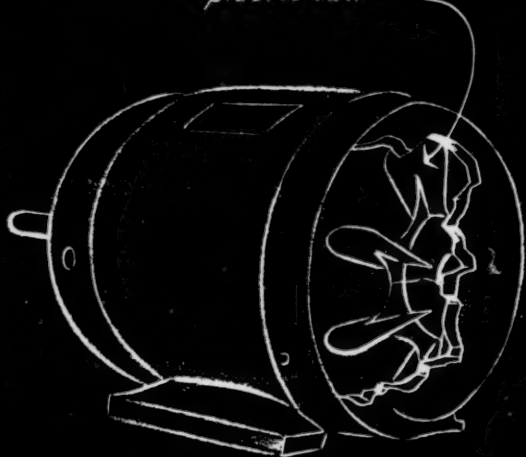
Here's how a top-flight electrical manufacturer solved a costly production bottleneck with Fiberglas®-reinforced plastics:

Metal cooling fans for heavy duty motors cost too much, took too long to fabricate. Besides, they often warped under high operating heat, or corroded from the effects of moisture, oils, or acid fumes.

Today, in one compression molding operation, this manufacturer produces lighter, tougher motor fans from a brand new material—plastics reinforced with Fiberglas chopped strands!

Result: no expensive machining—quicker, easier production—a more practical product at lower cost.

*Fiberglas-reinforced plastic fan*



## TOMORROW!

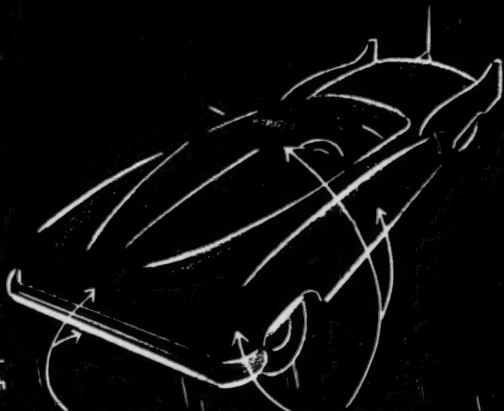
Grilles, trim, exposed hardware on tomorrow's cars must be handsomely modern, yet tough enough to take the hard knocks of normal road hazards. That's why we believe you'll see future automotive trim fashioned from molded plastics reinforced with Fiberglas materials.

Chromed to a gleaming finish, Fiberglas-reinforced plastics are lighter, stronger than metal... won't rot, rust, or corrode... and will help cars of the future look brighter, newer, far longer.

This is just one of the hundreds of ways you can utilize the versatility of today's newest construction material. Find out more about Fiberglas reinforcements now! Write:

Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation, Plastics Reinforcement Division, 16 East 56th Street, New York 22, N. Y.

\* U. S. Pat. Off.



*Fiberglas-reinforced plastics*

OWENS-CORNING

**FIBERGLAS**

U. S. Pat. Off.

*is in your life...for good!*

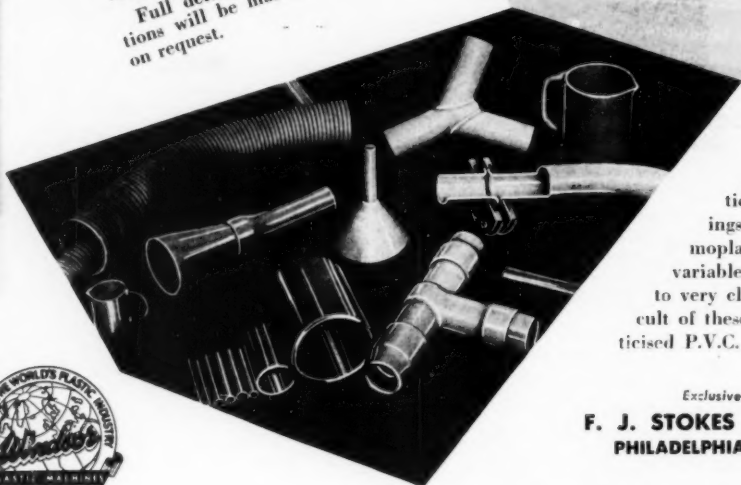
# Windsor

## EXTRUSION MACHINES

this twin-screw  
R. C. 65 Extruder  
with variable  
speed drive

... will not only extrude 65  
pounds of material hourly,  
but will compound, pelletise  
and colour all types of ther-  
moplastic materials.

Full details and specifica-  
tions will be mailed to you  
on request.



... produces a  
variety of articles

... such as tubes, rods, sec-  
tions, sheets, multi-colour bel-  
tings, etc. in a wide range of ther-  
moplastic materials. The R.C. 65  
variable speed extruder will extrude  
to very close tolerances, the most dif-  
ficult of these, such as completely unplasticised P.V.C.



Exclusive U.S.A. Representative

**F. J. STOKES MACHINE COMPANY**  
PHILADELPHIA, 20, PENNSYLVANIA

### R. H. WINDSOR LTD.

SALES DIVISIONS: ROYAL LONDON HOUSE, 16 FINSBURY SQUARE, LONDON E.C. 2, ENGLAND  
Telephone MONarch 8722

HEAD OFFICE & WORKS: LEATHERHEAD ROAD, SOUTH CHESSINGTON, SURREY, ENGLAND  
Telephone Epsom 263415

Telegrams & Cables 'WINPLAS' Surbiton Surrey

**MOULDS, DIES AND ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT**



*Holy Water Fount Molded for Bristol York Associates, Chicago*

## Reverence...in Plastics

In molding this holy water fount, we humbly endeavored to express in it a feeling of simple beauty—dignity—reverence. This embodiment of moods in plastic materials is further evidence of our molding skill . . . an ability we feel sure can satisfy your most exacting demands in injection molding artistry and extrusion craftsmanship.

We apply equally painstaking care and skill to all types of molding assignments from the simple to the highly complex and in the desired mood, whatever it might be. Let us mold your product in the right mood for its most profitable use. We invite your inquiries without obligation.



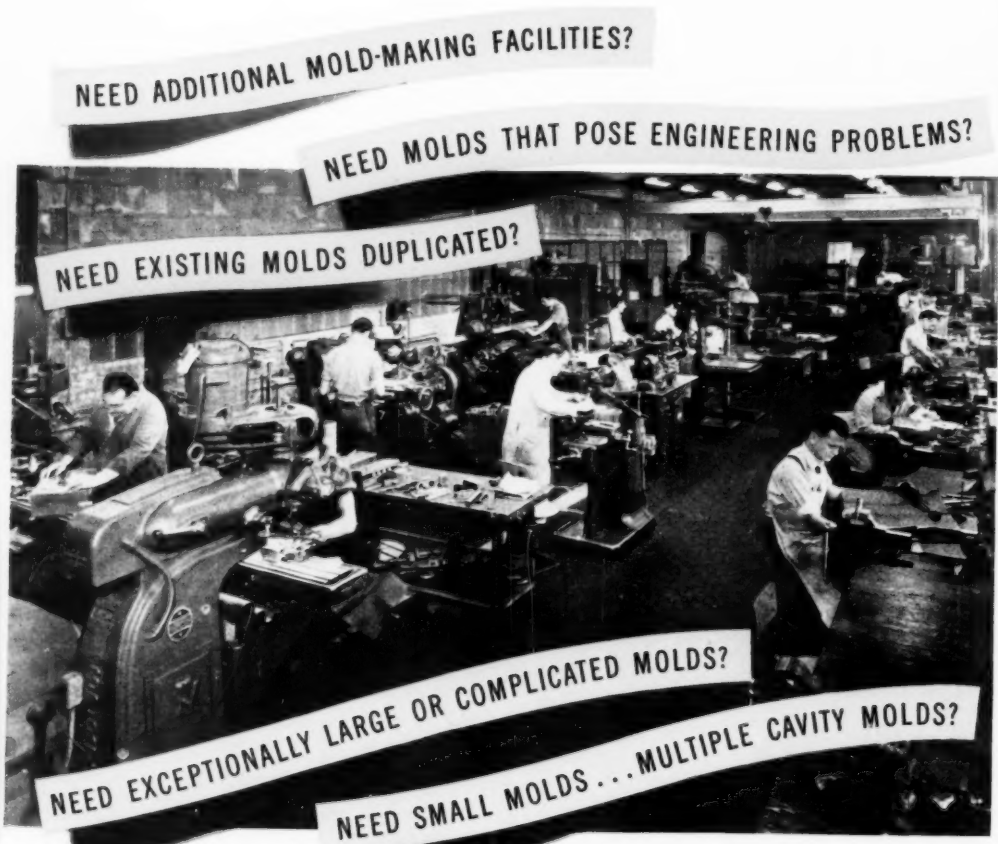
Write on your letterhead for the new *Injection Molded and Extruded Plastics Catalog*. Or, for detailed information about *Elmer E. Mills Corporation*\*, piping, tubing and fittings, write for circulars containing data and illustrations.

\*Trade Mark Reg.

### ELMER E. MILLS CORPORATION

INJECTION MOLDERS and EXTRUDERS of: Tenite, Lumarith, Plastocel, Fibrestar, Lucite, Nylon, Plexiglas, Polystyrene, Styron, Uralin, Vinylite, Geon, Plexene, Polyethylene, Cerex, Fortical, ~~Coroplast~~\*, Saran, and other Thermoplastic Materials.

2930 NORTH ASHLAND AVENUE • CHICAGO 13, ILLINOIS



## MPc will build your plastic molds

One of the industry's best equipped and most ably staffed tool rooms is yours to use, here at **MPc**. Here you will find advanced types of equipment operated by highly skilled craftsmen. These men and machines have solved many a challenging problem in mold design and fabrication... problems encountered while **MPc** paced the advance to ever-larger plastic castings. Here at **MPc**, unmatched facilities and an unparalleled fund of experience are available for designing and tooling *your* plastic molds. Write to **MOLDED PRODUCTS CORPORATION**, 4535 W. Harrison St., Chicago 24, Illinois.

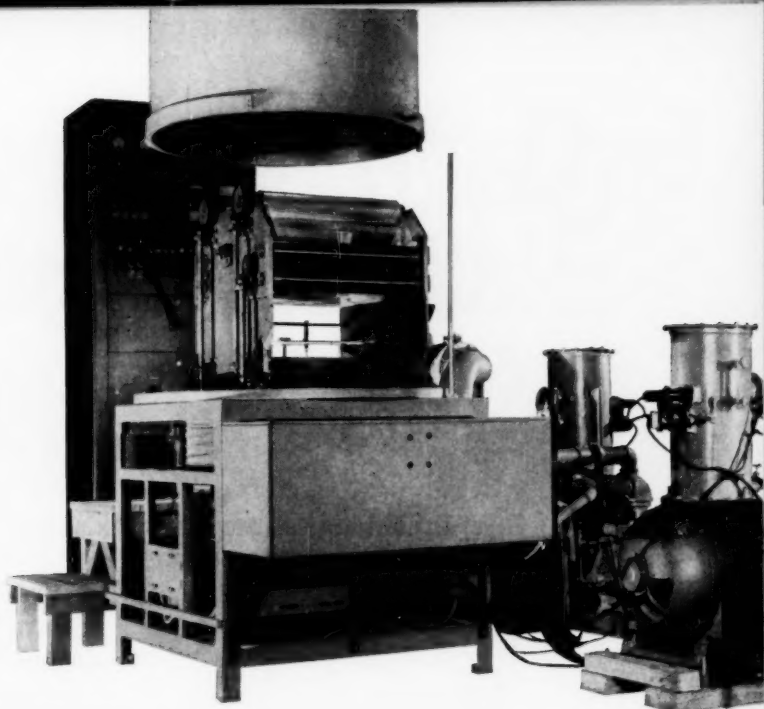


FREE "Data Book of **MPc** Facilities," an engineering-eye view of **MPc** press capacities and other production facilities... together with a survey of **MPc** special skills available for your use. Write for your copy.

MOLD MAKING DIVISION  
**MOLDED PRODUCTS**  
*...Pace-Makers in Plastics Molding*

**It turns  
cellulose  
acetate  
into**

## **the shiniest sheet metal you ever saw**



The product is more spectacular than pictures on this page could ever show. Yet the process is not complicated and profit prospects appear to be substantial.

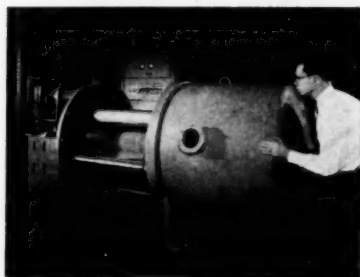
We make the equipment and it works like this:

You degas the surface of a roll of high quality plastic sheeting (Kodapak Sheet, for example) by automatically rolling it back and forth many times at high speed under moderate vacuum.

Then you transfer the roll to a machine like the one shown above. The big steel jar comes down and within a few minutes your sheet is under high vacuum. Inside, a set of crucibles, each containing a few ounces of aluminum, flash to white heat. Under the high vacuum, the heat vaporizes the metal to a gas which hits the area of sheeting passing above the crucible and condenses on it as a film a few millionths of an inch thick.

As soon as the roll has run through, you release the vacuum, raise the jar, and load in the next roll. The metallized sheet then goes to a conventional rubber roll coater for a protective coat of clear lacquer. With yellow lacquer, the metal looks like gold. Or, you can impart almost any other color desired.

For costs and more details, write *Distillation Products Industries*, Vacuum Equipment Department, 779 Ridge Road West, Rochester 3, N. Y. (Division of Eastman Kodak Company).



The roll of cellulose acetate sheeting is conditioned under moderate vacuum in this machine. Sheet thicknesses as high as .0075" and as low as .0015" work out very well. In the thinner gauges the roll can be of several thousand feet. Maximum roll width to date has been 26 inches.

**DPI**

**high vacuum research and engineering**

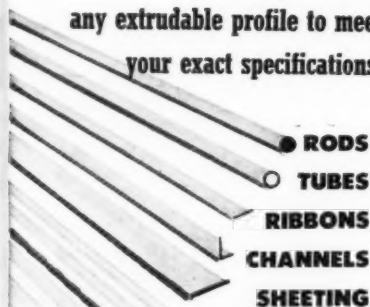
Also...vitamins A and E...distilled monoglycerides...more than 3500 Eastman Organic Chemicals for science and industry

# Challenge Cloday Plastics to do your job!

Cloday research has made revolutionary progress in the development of precision plastics with material characteristics of the widest versatility.

Cloday facilities and new compounding techniques offer new opportunities in the engineering of

Thermoplastics in  
any extrudable profile to meet  
your exact specifications.



• **RODS**  
○ **TUBES**  
**RIBBONS**  
**CHANNELS**  
**SHEETING**

For specific information write, wire, or  
phone . . .

**INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTS DIVISION**

**CLODAY**  
corporation

Cloday Square, Cincinnati 14, Ohio  
Phone: DUnbar 4800

New York: 386 Fourth Avenue, Room 608  
Murray Hill 3-8066

## **POLYVINYL CHLORIDE**

## **ACETATE**

## **POLYSTYRENE**

## **ACETATE-BUTYRATE**

## **ACRYLICS**

## **HIGH-IMPACT**

## **HIGH STYRENE COPOLYMERS**

Round, flat or unusual shapes in a complete range of colors . . . low and high temperature properties . . . hard or soft with required degree of toughness and dielectric strength to meet the most exacting specifications . . . any combination to satisfy difficult requirements for gaskets, mouldings, tubing, electrical insulation and other uses. Cloday Vinyl extrusions are an authentic improvement over rubbers (natural or synthetic) not a substitute.

## **CHECK THESE CLODAY SERVICES**

- ☐ **1.** Fabrication of Vinyl film, supported and unsupported, and Polyethylene film for specialized uses.
- ☐ **2.** Vinyl coating and embossing of papers and textiles.
- ☐ **3.** Multi-color printing (surface and rotogravure) for decorative uses and military wrapping and packaging.
- ☐ **4.** Precision fabrication of extruded and molded parts.
- ☐ **5.** Precision slitting, electric-eye controlled cutting, die-cutting, electronic and thermal sealing, and high speed production line sewing of plastics.
- ☐ **6.** Manufacture of cast Vinyl film for applications where uniform high strength and dielectric properties are required.
- ☐ **7.** Complete Laboratory and Engineering facilities for research and development.



# More yards per pound with calender rolls on TIMKEN® bearings

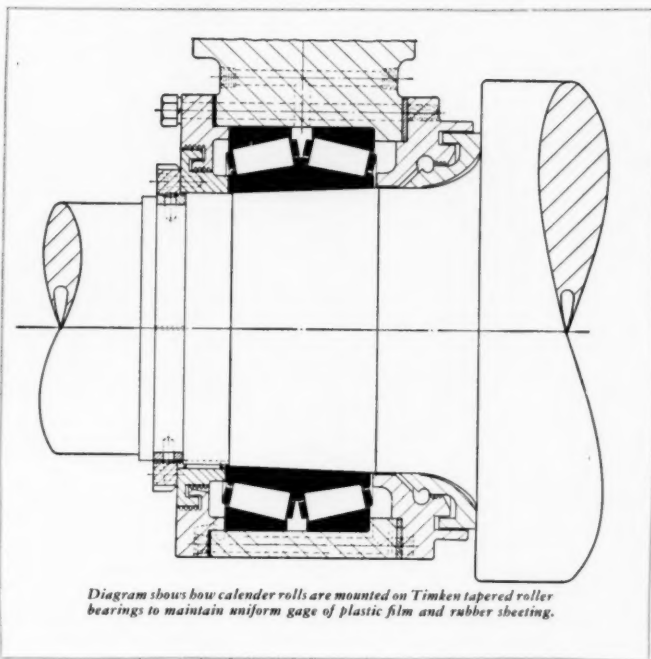
**T**IMKEN® roller bearings hold calender rolls in accurate alignment longer than is possible with sleeve type bearings. Roll precision is maintained, gage can be held to minimum tolerances. As a result, your yield is increased—you get more yards of plastic film or rubber sheeting per pound of material. And because rolls stay in alignment, you get *uniform* gage the length of the sheet.

Because there is no friction between roll neck and bearing, roll neck wear is eliminated. You have fewer overhauls. And downtime is minimized since roll necks don't require machining.

The true rolling motion and incredibly smooth surface finish of Timken bearings practically eliminate friction. Wear within the bearing is negligible, calender roll precision is maintained for longer periods of time.

The tapered construction of Timken bearings enables them to take radial and thrust loads in any combination. And line contact between the rollers and races of Timken bearings provides extra load-carrying capacity.

Be sure you get *all* the advantages of Timken bearings in your calenders, mills, refiners and mixers. For full information, write The Timken Roller Bearing Company, Canton 6, Ohio. Canadian plant: St. Thomas, Ontario. Cable address: "TIMROSCO".





*Diagram shows how calender rolls are mounted on Timken tapered roller bearings to maintain uniform gage of plastic film and rubber sheeting.*

**TIMKEN**  
TRADE MARK REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

**TAPERED ROLLER BEARINGS**



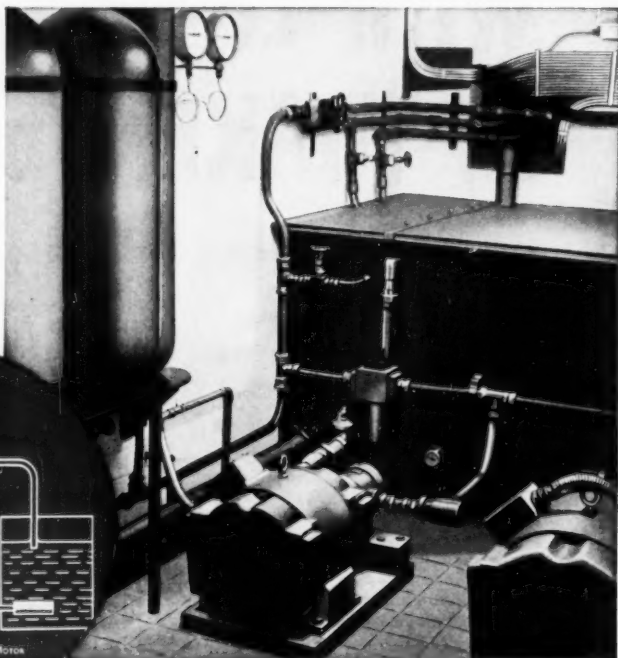
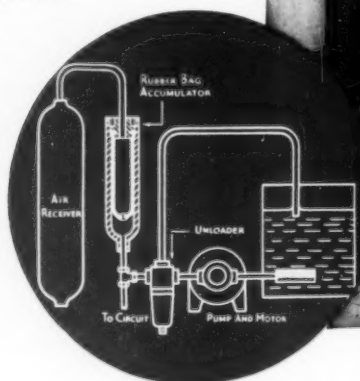
NOT JUST A BALL  NOT JUST A ROLLER  THE TIMKEN TAPERED ROLLER  BEARING TAKES RADIAL  AND THRUST  LOADS OR ANY COMBINATION 

# Dollar-Saving Drive

## FOR WORLD'S BEST AUTO-CONTROL PRESSES

The BIPEL system of hydraulic drive is unique. It is based primarily on two novel BIPEL devices—a dual ratio (2:1 and 3:1) hydraulic intensifier on the press; and an automatic unloading valve which enables a simple fixed delivery vane pump to be combined with a gas-loaded accumulator. Pressure is generated at the highly economic figure of 1,000 p.s.i.

This medium-pressure-plus-intensifier system provides for the first time three pressures from a single source.



A typical BIPEL drive unit. This is one of four units installed in a single, space-saving underground chamber. A combination of any three of the four units can drive the forty presses installed.

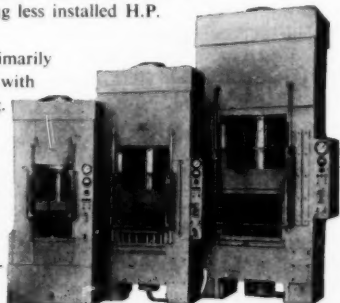
The BIPEL drive system offers a combination of advantages that no other system can offer. It provides a compact, reliable source of hydraulic motive power, cheaper than any other to buy and operate. And, for the first time, it enables a down-stroking prefiller press to provide, from a single supply source, a choice of three molding pressures at will—the initial line pressure followed by intensified pressures of two or three times that figure.

The maximum advantage is derived when the equipment is installed as a group drive feeding a number of presses, up to ten or twelve. Or, as a built-in unit operating a single press, it has many advantages over conventional high-pressure pumps; it still remains simpler and cheaper, requiring less installed H.P. to drive and retaining the feature of three operative pressures.

The BIPEL system, whilst also applicable to manually operated presses, is primarily designed for auto-control which enables the press to reproduce automatically with unvarying precision, any conceivable molding cycle including dwelling and breathing.

BIPEL presses are made in three models, each affording three molding pressures.

TYPE 40: 20, 40, 60 TONS  
TYPE 100: 50, 100, 150 TONS  
TYPE 200: 100, 200, 300 TONS



B.I.P. ENGINEERING LTD., ALDRIDGE ROAD, STREETLY, STAFFS., ENGLAND



## modified polystyrene—Koppers MC 401— bridges the gap!

**HIGH IMPACT  
PLASTIC**

**KOPPERS  
MC 401**

**REGULAR  
POLYSTYRENE**

Molders have long wanted a thermoplastic which combines the toughness and shock resistance of "high impact" polystyrenes with the desirable characteristics of regular polystyrene. Koppers Modified Polystyrene MC 401 was developed to satisfy this need, and initial applications of this new Modified Polystyrene are being received enthusiastically.

Good shock resistance, toughness and finish suggest Koppers MC 401 for toys, refrigerator parts, household appliances and housewares as well as for battery cases and a wide variety of packaging applications. It is available in standard and special opaque colors.

Koppers MC 401 may be either injection-molded or extruded, and its molding characteristics, like its physical properties, combine the qualities of both regular and shock resistant polystyrenes.

**Write for free Bulletin. C-2-161-T** which details molding characteristics, physical and chemical properties and other information about Koppers Modified Polystyrene MC 401. This bulletin also contains information about Koppers Modified Polystyrenes MC 185 and MC 301. Koppers technical staff is anxious to help you develop new product applications for all Koppers Plastics. Phone, write or wire, and a Koppers representative will gladly call to discuss your problem.

**Koppers Plastics make Many Products Better and Many Better Products Possible.**



KOPPERS COMPANY, INC., Chemical Division, MP-8 PITTSBURGH 19, PA.

SALES OFFICES: NEW YORK • BOSTON • PHILADELPHIA • CHICAGO • DETROIT • LOS ANGELES

August • 1952

59

**The fault was in choosing  
the wrong type fastener . . . but  
THE MOLDER WAS BLAMED**



When "tough breaks" like this occur—and they happen too often in assembly with plastics parts—it's the custom molder, usually, who gets the blame. Yet, all too often, the fault lies *not* with the molding compound but with the fasteners used by the manufacturer.

Use of the wrong type of fastener may not only damage the molder's reputation unfairly . . . it can *wipe out* your profits, through parts spoilage and increased production costs. That's why so many good custom molders, interested in their customers' problems, get recommendations first from Parker-Kalon.

**First**, because Parker-Kalon makes a complete line of Self-tapping Screws—will fit the fastener to your special

needs, *not* your needs to the fastener.

**Second**, because Parker-Kalon, originators of Self-tapping Screws, learned long ago how to keep hardness and toughness properly balanced in *every* screw—learned to maintain the uniform quality that keeps fast-moving assembly lines trouble-free. And there's no substitute for 35 years experience.

So question the efficiency of your fastening method before you blame your molder. Call in a P-K Assembly Engineer—preferably at the design stage. It will pay you—in fewer rejects, faster assembly, and help your molder serve you better. Parker-Kalon Corporation, 200 Varick St., New York 14, N. Y. Sold everywhere through accredited Distributors.

\*TRADE MARKS REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

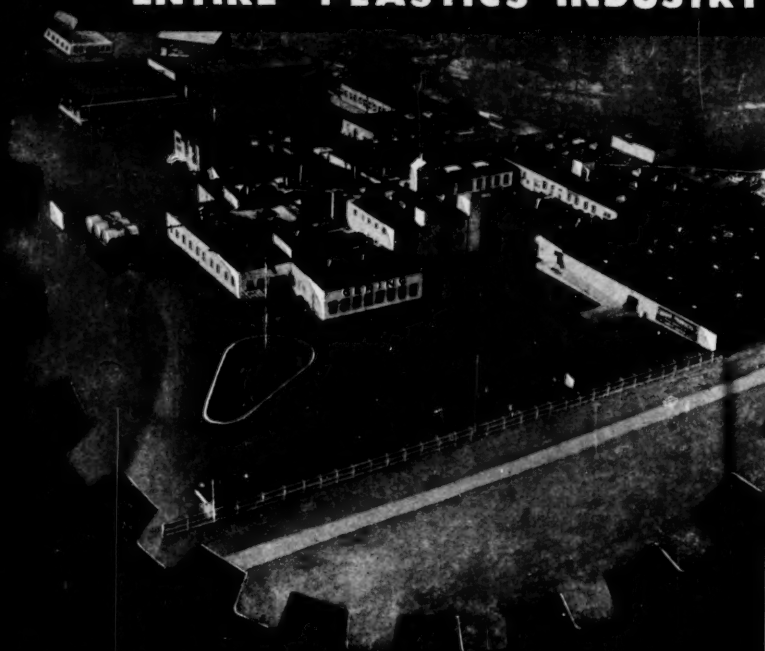


*The Original*  
**PARKER-KALON<sup>\*</sup> SELF-TAPPING SCREWS**

A TYPE AND SIZE FOR EVERY METAL AND PLASTIC ASSEMBLY

# *Prepared* TO SERVE THE ENTIRE PLASTICS INDUSTRY

*a complete*  
**PLANT**  
*for a complete*  
**SERVICE**

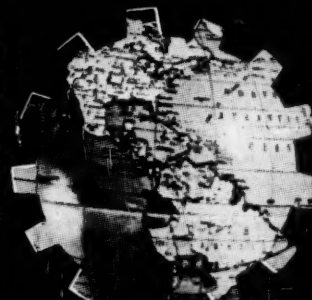


WE MANUFACTURE Virgin Thermoplastic injection and extrusion molding compounds, standard and special formulations . . . Polystyrene, Polyethylene, Acetate, Acrylics, Ethyl Cellulose, Vinyls.

- WE BUY THERMOPLASTIC SCRAP — all types and forms: Polystyrene, Vinyls, Nylon, Ethyl Cellulose, Polyethylene, Acetate, Butyrate, Acrylics.
- WE CUSTOM COMPOUND your materials, and offer these special services: Sorting, De-contaminating, Color-Matching, Pellerizing.
- WE EXTRUDE any flexible or rigid formulation which you plan, for any special-shaped Belting, Binding, Edging, Rods, Tubes, Film, Strips . . . in Polystyrene, Cellulose Acetate, Polyethylene, Vinyl, Butyrate, Ethyl Cellulose, Acrylics.

**DRYCOL**

—offered as Gering's perfected dry coloring medium for in-plant coloring of ALL PLASTICS. No special skill or equipment needed. Standard, Special and Metallic colors available or to order.



# GERING *Products*

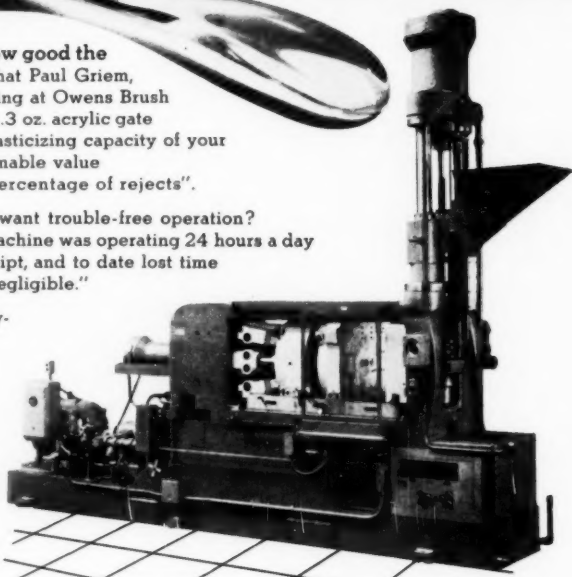
# 11.3 OUNCES OF ACRYLIC from a 12 Ounce LESTER at OWENS BRUSH



Only our customers *really* know how good the new Lester machines are. Here's what Paul Griem, vice-president in charge of manufacturing at Owens Brush in Toledo has to say (referring to the 11.3 oz. acrylic gate of brush backs shown here), "... the plasticizing capacity of your new 12 oz. Lester has proven of inestimable value in reducing both the cycle and the percentage of rejects".

But that's not the whole story. Do you want trouble-free operation? Again we quote Paul Griem: "the first machine was operating 24 hours a day under full load within 96 hours of receipt, and to date lost time for repairs on this machine has been negligible."

That's the kind of story you hear everywhere—Lester machines are living up to every claim, giving day-in, day-out, trouble-free performance. Complete specifications for the machine of your choice are available on request. Write today.



Write for free Copy  
of the Lester Press

## LESTER INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES

distributed by LESTER-PHOENIX, INC., 2621-A CHURCH AVENUE • CLEVELAND 13, OHIO

### REPRESENTATIVES

New York . . . . . Steven F. Krould  
Detroit . . . . . Thoreson-McCosh  
Chicago . . . . . J. J. Schmidt  
Cleveland . . . . . Don Williams

Cincinnati . . . . . Index Machinery Corp.  
Los Angeles . . . . . Seaboard Machinery Co.  
San Francisco . . . . . J. Fraser Rae  
St. Louis, Milwaukee . . . . . A. B. Geers  
New England . . . . . Sydney W. Lohman

### FOREIGN

Toronto, Canada . . . . . Modern Tool Works, Ltd.  
London, England . . . . . Dewding & Doll, Ltd.  
Calcutta, India . . . . . Francis Klein & Co., Ltd.  
Sydney, Australia . . . . . Scott & Holladay, Ltd.  
Japan, New York . . . . . W. M. Hawitt, Inc.



# IDEAS

*in the making*

*Araldite\* Bonding, Casting and Coating Resins developed by Ciba Research are simplifying manufacturing methods, improving product efficiency, and opening new fields of product development. You will want to know more about them.*

## *Permanent, trouble-free Slip Ring Assemblies are perfected with ARALDITE Resins*

Wire leads are securely imbedded in ARALDITE RESINS. Hard silver concentric rings are plated to this precisely machined one-piece plastic form making rings integral part of complete unit in which "specs" are met with degree of accuracy never before achieved in production, for all sizes and quantities.

(Courtesy Electro-Tec Corp.)



## LARGEST TRANSFORMER CASTING made with ARALDITE RESINS!

This current transformer cast in Araldite Resins is 12 feet high . . . 30 inches at widest dimension . . . and the resin used weighs approximately 2600 pounds!



(Courtesy Maschinenfabrik Oerlikon)



SEND THIS COUPON . . . or write us on your company letterhead . . . for complete technical data on the physical properties and recommended procedures for the successful use of Araldite Resins for your own fabricating needs.

M. P.

**CIBA COMPANY INC.**

PLASTICS DIVISION

627 Greenwich St., New York 14, N. Y.

(In Canada: Ciba Co. Ltd., Ciba Bldg., Montreal)

Please send me Ciba Plastics Technical Bulletins for

BONDING ☐ CASTING ☐ COATING ☐

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

# Ciba

*Plastics*

★ BONDING ★ CASTING ★ COATING RESINS

August • 1952

63



There's no **MAGIC**  
in solving your **PLASTICS** problems  
... **JUST EXPERIENCE AND KNOW-HOW**

No, there's no magic in producing plastics parts to meet specific requirements. It's just a combination of experience, know-how and hard work. For several years, we, here at Quinn-Berry, have been designing and producing plastics parts for virtually every industry. In so doing, we have gained a world of experience and know-how. These important factors are yours for the asking.

The next time that you have a problem involving plastics, call Cubee. All the facilities necessary are here under one roof—one responsibility. We are sure that you will profit.

QUINN-BERRY CORP.  
2651 West 12th Street  
ERIE, PENNSYLVANIA



**Quinn-Berry**

**Branch Offices:**

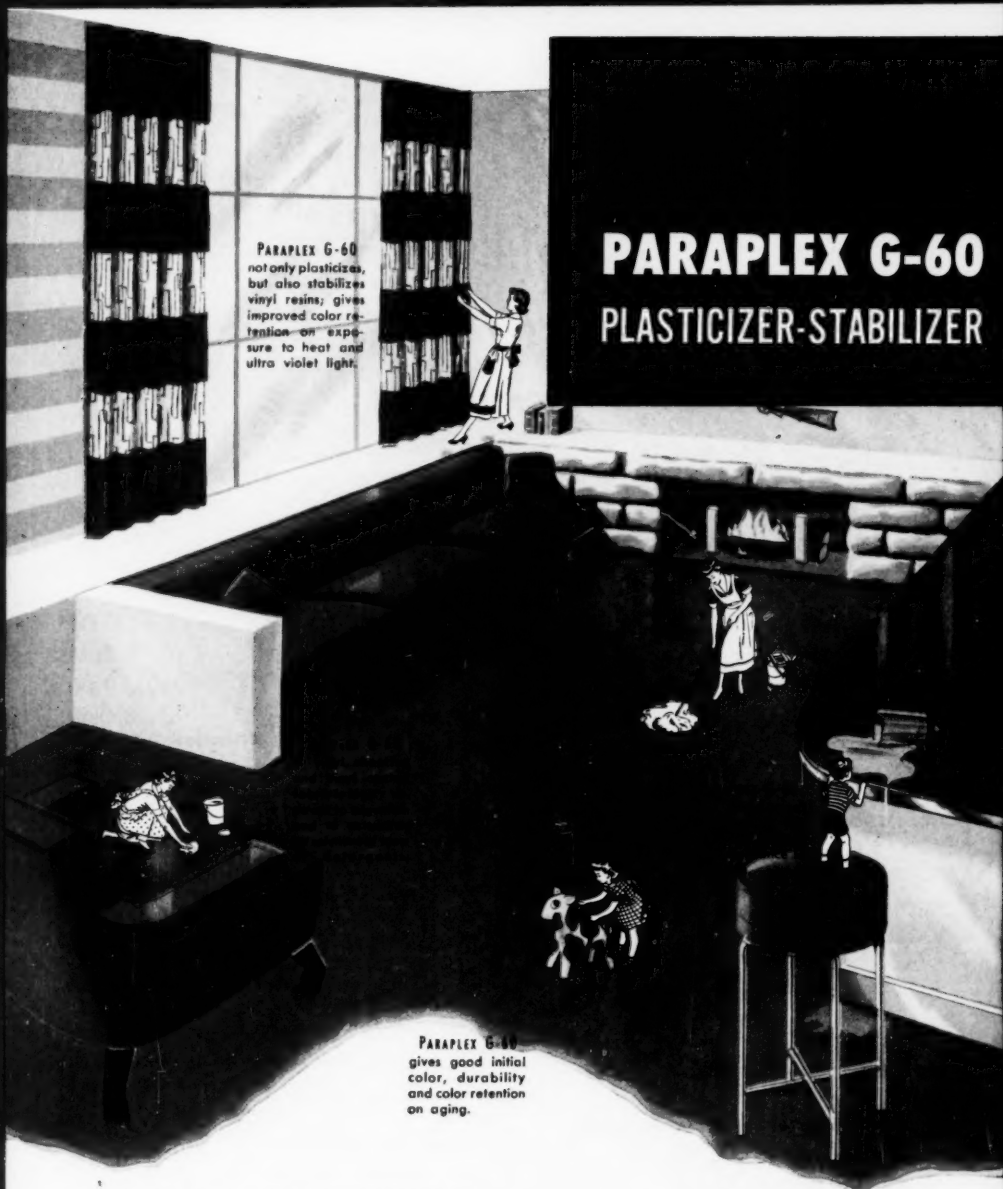
MR. HARRY N. BRETHEN  
15 Lawrence  
Detroit 2, Michigan  
Phone—Townsend 8-2577

MR. JOHN WEILAND, JR.  
7105 Grand Parkway  
Milwaukee 13, Wisconsin  
Phone—Greenfield 6-7161

MR. H. B. COLLINS, JR.  
Fairport Road  
East Rochester, New York  
Phone—Hillside 2415-M

MR. AUSTIN L. WRIGHT  
24 Decatur Road  
Haverstown, Penna.  
Phone—Killtop 7-0345

**PLASTICS**



PARAPLEX G-60  
not only plasticizes,  
but also stabilizes  
vinyl resins; gives  
improved color re-  
tention on expo-  
sure to heat and  
ultra violet light.

## PARAPLEX G-60 PLASTICIZER-STABILIZER

PARAPLEX G-60  
gives good initial  
color, durability  
and color retention  
on aging.

PARAPLEX G-60 is a polymeric plasticizer and stabilizer for vinyl resins. It readily meets processing requirements in rigorous, high speed, high temperature schedules—has the permanence needed in virtually every vinyl application. Cost is low. For a convincing demonstration, ask for a sample of PARAPLEX G-60.

For general use or specialties, one of the PARAPLEX or MONOPLEX plasticizers should meet your needs. Write for this 43-page plasticizer manual.



CHEMICALS



FOR INDUSTRY

### ROHM & HAAS COMPANY

THE RESINOUS PRODUCTS DIVISION

Washington Square, Philadelphia 5, Pa.

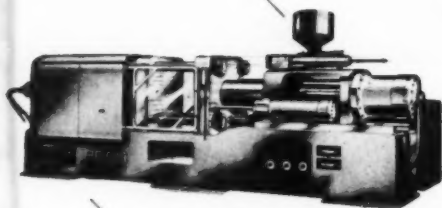
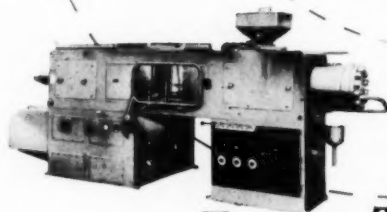
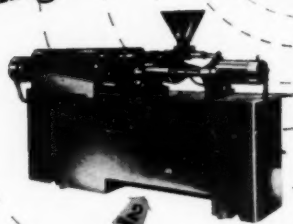
Representatives in principal foreign countries

PARAPLEX, MONOPLEX are trademarks, Reg. U. S. Pat. Off. and in principal foreign countries.

focus

on

injection moulding machines



8  
ounce

16  
ounce

THE attention of Plastics manufacturers may profitably be centred on PECO Injection Moulding Machines, for they are designed to give high productivity through maximum efficiency.

They are built in 2oz., 4oz., 8oz., and 16oz. capacities. They represent the most up-to-date development of this type of plant.

Full particulars will be sent on request.

## MOULDS

PECO MOULDS. Expert designers and mould makers are employed and moulds can be supplied to samples submitted, including die-sinking models if desired. An important side of the Company's work is the hobbing of cavities for moulds and medallions—the plant includes a 3,000-ton Hobbing plant. Master Hubs to customers' samples made as required.

# THE PROJECTILE & ENGINEERING COMPANY LTD.

ACRE STREET, BATTERSEA, LONDON, S.W.8, ENGLAND

Telephone: Macaulay 1212

Telegrams: "Profectus, Claproad, London".

Cables: "Profectus, London".

**B & J**

## NO. ½ T. D. MATERIAL GRANULATOR

CAPACITY: 500 lbs. an hour  
based on Polystyrene  
scrap with 5/16" screen.

HORSEPOWER: 7½

THROAT OPENING:  
Regular—5½" x 20"  
Model 451—8" x 20"

FLOOR SPACE: 3' 8" x 3' 11"

WEIGHT: 1100 lbs.



### SPECIAL DESIGN ADVANTAGES

Small floor space required but high capacity

Available with large throat for material that is difficult to feed

Convenient material collecting bin

Easily accessible for cleaning

Your grinder source for every individual plastic material cutting requirement and capacity (50 to 3,000 lbs. per hr.)—Ball & Jewell, machine tool builders since 1865, have always paced the grinding needs of the plastics industry. Send us your requirement specifications.

#### Require A Smaller Machine?

##### B & J STANDARD IDEAL

Throat opening: 3½" x 10"  
or 6" x 10"

Horsepower: 2

Capacity: 250 lbs. an hour

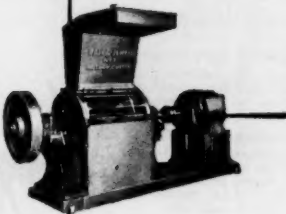


#### Require A Larger Machine?

##### B & J No. 1 CUTTER

Throat opening: 7" x 24"  
Horsepower: 10

Capacity: 750 lbs. an hour



**BALL & JEWELL, INC.** Leadership Through Continuous Engineering Improvements

22 FRANKLIN STREET, BROOKLYN 22, NEW YORK

*Chemicals you live by*

## your product has more to offer with **DIAMOND PRECIPITATED $\text{CaCO}_3$**

There is a DIAMOND Precipitated Calcium Carbonate to meet almost every requirement of the rubber compounder. All are chemically precipitated under accurately controlled conditions to produce the highest degree of uniformity and purity. Your nearest DIAMOND Sales Office can help in selecting the type and grade most suited to your requirements.

**SUPER MULTIFEX®**—ultra-fine particle, coated  $\text{CaCO}_3$ . Greatly increases tear resistance of natural rubber and GR-S and also gives good tensile strength and low modulus. Gives excellent flow properties to molded compounds.

**MULTIFEX MM®**—uncoated precipitated  $\text{CaCO}_3$ . Particle size slightly larger than SUPER MULTIFEX and therefore has slightly lower reinforcing effect. Requires less power to incorporate.

**KALITE®**—a semi-reinforcing coated filler which, at proper loading, will increase tear and tensile properties. Imparts specific processing advantages to calendered and extruded compounds. Provides smooth surface, reduced shrinkage, higher tube speeds with low heat generation. Recommended for highly loaded soft rubber compounds.

**MILLICAL®**—due to fine particle size, this uncoated precipitated calcium carbonate exerts a stiffening effect on green or uncured compounds. Prevents sagging or collapsing when cured in open steam. Recommended as primary filler in rubber floor tile.

**NON-FER-AL®**—an economical non-reinforcing filler for use in highly loaded compounds where low modulus is desired. Very pure. Non-abrasive.

**DIAMOND SALES OFFICES:**  
New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Cleveland, Cincinnati, Chicago, St. Louis, Memphis, Houston.

**DIAMOND DISTRIBUTORS:**  
C. L. Duncan Co., San Francisco and Los Angeles; Van Waters and Rogers, Inc., Seattle and Portland, U.S.A.; Harrisons & Crosfield (Canada) Ltd.



**MORE STRETCH**



**MORE STRENGTH**



**MORE BOUNCE**



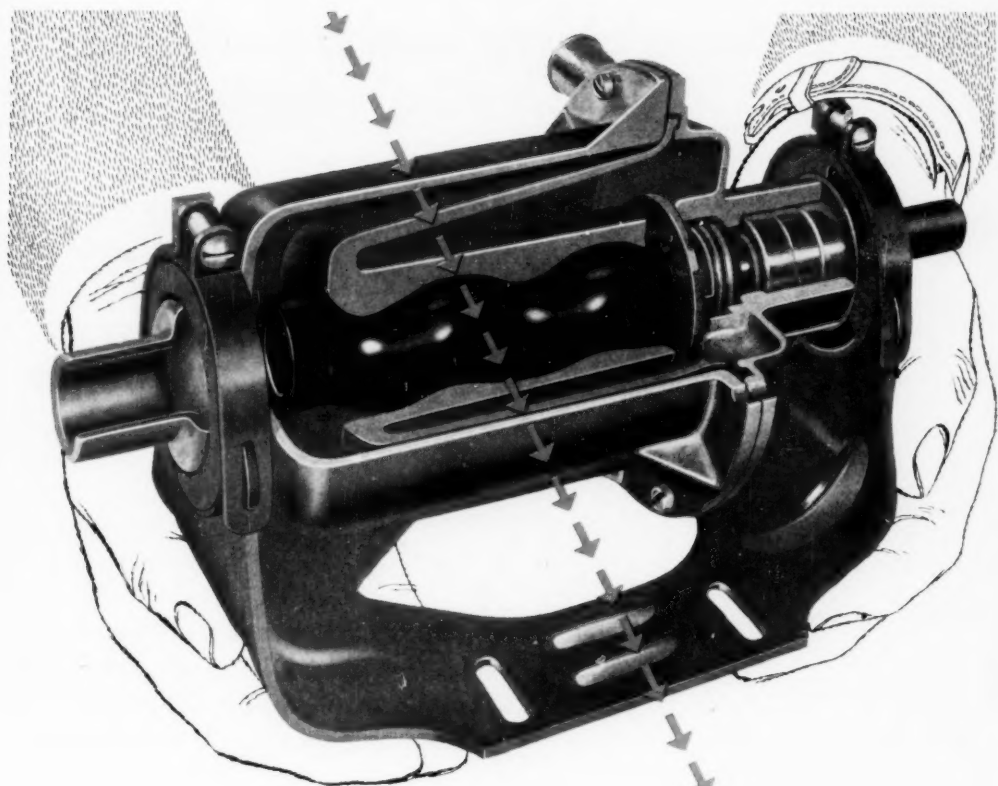
**NO SAG**



**DIAMOND CHEMICALS FOR THE RUBBER INDUSTRY**

DIAMOND ALKALI COMPANY...CLEVELAND 14, OHIO





**every day we deliver  
intricate plastic moldings such as  
this into our customers' hands**

This rotor on the pump of an automatic washing machine is the first such application of a plastic part. Mass production of the piece (tolerance of  $\pm .003''$ ) gives our customer an appreciable savings in cost over the part previously used, an 80% reduction in weight, plus a wear-defying impact strength that results in maximum pump efficiency.

Whatever your peculiar problems in the design, engineering, production, assembly and delivery of any thermosetting part,

P R P can help you . . . and has the facilities to place finished plastic pieces in your hands exactly when you need them. If you need the extra services available at P R P, just write or phone and we will have our plane bring you here for a discussion of your problem.



when you look for plastic moldings, look first to **Plastic Research Products**, urbana, ohio

# where durability counts



...Be Sure to Specify  
**EMERY**  
**PLASTOLEIN 9720**  
**Polymeric Plasticizer**

- LOW VOLATILITY • EXCELLENT "HAND"
- EXTREME RESISTANCE TO WATER EXTRACTION
- HEAT AND LIGHT STABILITY
- EXTREME RESISTANCE TO OIL EXTRACTION

A small army of ever-active destructive forces works constantly to shorten the life of plastic garden equipment the moment it goes into use. The scorching rays of the sun . . . the cutting abrasion of dirt . . . the drying effect of heat . . . the constant flexing of normal use . . . the punishing blasts of winter . . . the continual extraction by water—all contribute to gradual deterioration. In just such applications, Plastolein 9720 proves its superiority in so many ways. It gives you extremely low volatility, outstanding low-temperature flex, excellent heat and light stability, extreme resistance to hot and cold

water and oil extraction, and excellent "hand." *Where durability counts . . . be sure to specify Plastolein 9720 Polymeric* which offers outstanding resistance to the normal ravages of time and use.

## New \$2,000,000 Ozone-Oxidation Plant to make more and purer Azelaic and Pelargonic Acids

Emery's new plant, now under construction, will add considerably to the present volume of Plastolein Plasticizers derived from Azelaic and Pelargonic Acids. Furthermore, new ozone-oxidation process will reduce costs substantially!

**WRITE TODAY for your free copy of Emery's new plasticizer book**



Emery Industries, Inc., Dept. F-8  
Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio

Please send me your new book on Plastolein Plasticizers. My plant compounds:

( ) Vinyls ( ) Cellulosics ( ) Synthetic Rubber

Name.....Title.....

Company.....

Address.....

City.....Zone.....State.....

**Emery**

Fatty Acids & Derivatives  
Plastolein Plasticizers  
Twitchell Oils, Emulsifiers

- Plastolein 9050 DHZ
- Plastolein 9058 DOZ
- Plastolein 9055 DGP
- Plastolein 9250 THFO
- Plastolein 9715 Polymeric
- Plastolein 9720 Polymeric

**Emery Industries, Inc., Carew Tower, Cincinnati 2, Ohio**

EXPORT: 5035 RCA Bldg., New York 20, N.Y.

Branch Offices:

3002 Woolworth Bldg., New York 7, N.Y.  
71 N. LaSalle St., Chicago 1, Ill.

401 N. Broad St., Philadelphia 8, Pa.  
420 Market St., San Francisco 11, Calif.  
187 Perry St., Lowell, Mass.

Warehouse stocks also in St. Louis, Buffalo, Baltimore, and Los Angeles.



## BETTER CARS

## -More Plastics



It has been truthfully said that the automobile of today literally starts, runs, and stops with plastics. As a result, the automotive industry ranks as one of the most important industrial markets for plastics.

In 1950 there were approximately 53 million passenger cars, trucks, and busses in operation in the United States and since that year at least 15 million new passenger car units have been manufactured. Every car on the road today, and every car being produced, has a variety of plastic components which contribute importantly to safety, performance, and appearance. The record is brilliant, but there are still greater triumphs to come.

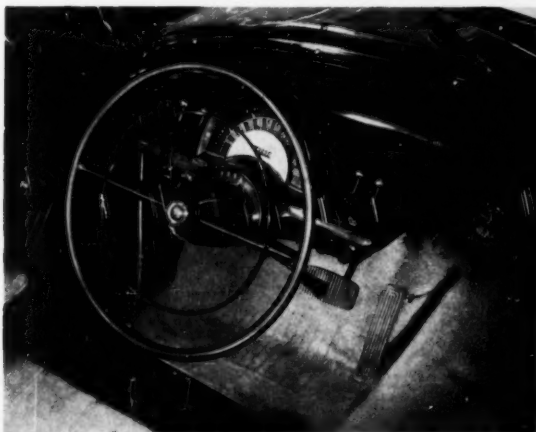
Survey of the automotive industry shows the older materials well established, the newer materials rapidly gaining larger volume

The following picture of the automotive industry, prepared as the result of a MODERN PLASTICS survey, must necessarily be painted with a broad brush. The whole story in detail would require volumes. Hence the primary purpose is to high-light major applications of plastics now being used as standard factory equipment and to suggest future developments.

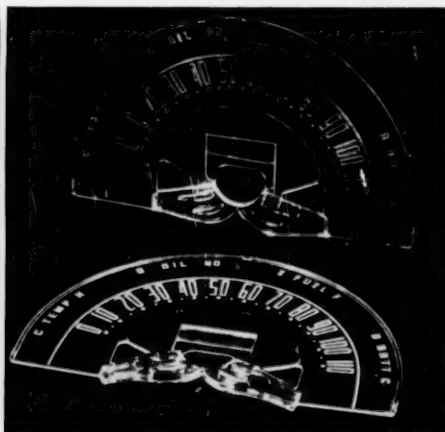
Much of the experimental work

now being done by automotive manufacturers cannot be discussed for competitive reasons, but the MODERN PLASTICS survey shows that a definite pattern can be established. The automobile people are taking plastics very seriously; they are taking every advantage of the properties of plastics; they are using the materials with greater imagination and sounder purpose than ever before. Decorative uses of plastics

1952 Mercury has butyrate knobs, acrylic horn ring medallion, and instrument panel cluster molded of acrylic and edge lighted from below (see right)



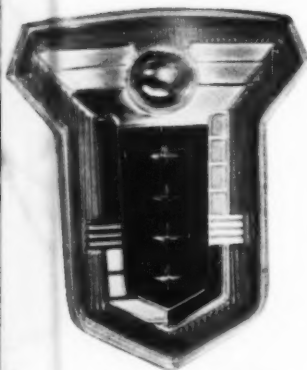
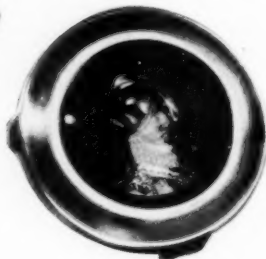
Transparent acrylic panel cluster crystal for 1952 Mercury has calibrations molded-in to back surface and filled with lacquer



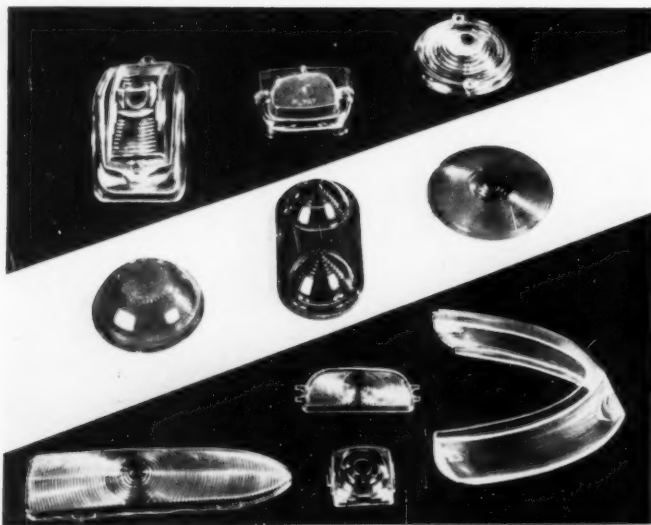


Colorful horn buttons, dashboard emblems, and medallions for hood and rear of cars are molded of clear acrylic and then sprayed from the rear in a number of colors. Thus colors are protected from wear and have appearance of rich depth

Color plates courtesy Rohm & Haas Co.



Lenses for parking lights, license plate lights, tail lights, and turn signals are molded of acrylic. V-shaped piece (bottom right) is lens for a Cadillac back-up light



still loom large in the picture, but many new functional applications are coming forward and may be expected to grow in volume.

Because of the diversity of plastics usage in the modern automotive vehicle, the following discussion is organized on the basis of the major types of plastics involved.

## ACRYLICS

In point of volume and variety of application, acrylics are now far and away the automotive industry's favored plastics. They make important contributions to styling, identification, safety, and utility. A number of these applications, such as tail lights, hood emblems, and steering post medallions, have now been adopted as standard by virtually 100% of the manufacturers.

Molded acrylic tail light lenses have advantages over glass of increased styling latitude, greatly reduced breakage in assembly and use, better molding tolerances, lighter weight, superior color, and optical properties. Breakage on glass lenses, for example, used to run as high as 30% in shipment, handling, and assembly. So much better is acrylic that the angle of cost—the one score on which glass lenses hold the edge—is no longer a primary factor. These same considerations apply not only to tail-light lenses, but also to lenses used for parking lights, back-up lights, direction signals, etc.

Until a few years ago, tail lights were relatively small and not generally designed as an integral part of the car body. Then came modern styling trends, pioneered by Cadillac's upswept tail fins in 1949, in which the tail light became part of the rear fender contour. The variety of lens shapes thus demanded is readily obtained with molded acrylic, but would be out of the question with glass.

## More Than Meets the Eye

There is much more to a molded acrylic tail lamp lens than the flowing exposed surface which meets the eye. Many have intricate concentric ridges and other optical treatments on the inner side. A reflex reflector, comprising a geometrical arrangement of minute cubical facets, is usually molded directly into the lens shell or incorporated in

## Where Plastics Contribute To Automotive Safety, Performance, Appearance

### ACRYLICS

Tail light lenses  
Parking light lenses  
Back-up lights  
Direction signals  
Reflectors  
Hood ornaments  
Hood emblems  
Horn buttons  
Steering post medallions  
Rear deck ornaments  
Instrument panels  
Headlight dimmers

### NYLON

Dome light lenses  
Door striker wedges  
Speedometer gears  
Shaft bushings  
Grommets  
Electrical components  
Oil valve components  
Pedal seals  
Radio antennas  
Pump couplings  
Door hinge bushings

### ACETATE AND BUTYRATE

Control knobs  
Radio grilles  
Moldings  
Dial pointers  
Bezels  
Brake handles  
Steering wheels  
Gear shift knobs  
Grab rails  
Baggage racks  
Arm rests

### COPOLYMERS

Station wagon roof rails  
Wheel house covers  
Seat backs  
Seat side panels  
Crash panels

### REINFORCED PLASTICS

Sports car bodies  
Car tops  
Hoods  
Trunk lids  
Seat frames  
Glove compartments

Trunk liners  
Scuff plates  
Fender skirts

### VINYLS

Upholstery  
Scuff pads  
Electrical components  
Fender welts  
Socket seals  
Convertible windows  
Door panels  
Arm rest padding  
Waterproofing  
Valve caps  
Door bumpers  
Gaskets  
Pedal pads  
Glass seals  
Safety glass

### THERMOSETS

Electrical insulation  
Waterproofing  
Electrical connectors  
Carburetor parts  
Water pumps  
Radiator strainers  
Plated parts  
Brake linings  
Clutch disks

the assembly as a separately molded unit.

Outstanding among the newer acrylic tail lights are those on Lincoln cars. The outer shell measures 10 1/4 in. high and weighs approximately 1 lb.; the complete assembly is the largest and heaviest plastic tail light ever used in standard production. Each lamp is made up of three molded acrylic parts—the red outer shell, a clear internal plate containing the lamp "bee hive" and the Stimsonite reflex reflector area, and a clear acrylic divider plate—weighing 24 oz. total.

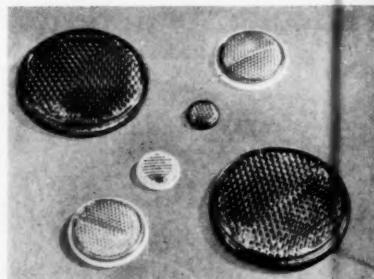
The new Ford tail lights incorporate an unusual two-color treatment. The entire lens is molded in red acrylic; then the base section receives a coat of aluminum paint (soon to be replaced by vacuum deposited aluminum) on its exterior surface, followed by a protective coat of clear lacquer. This arrangement eliminates the need for a combination metal and plastic assembly, reducing the total cost of the unit.

There is a great deal of interest among automotive lighting engi-

neers in the idea of two or more colors in the tail light assembly. Ultimately, the desired result may be achieved by molding alone, without supplementary painting or decoration. On the horizon, but not yet on the road, is a two-color acrylic tail light lens, which would obviate such problems as paint adhesion and extra finishing operations.

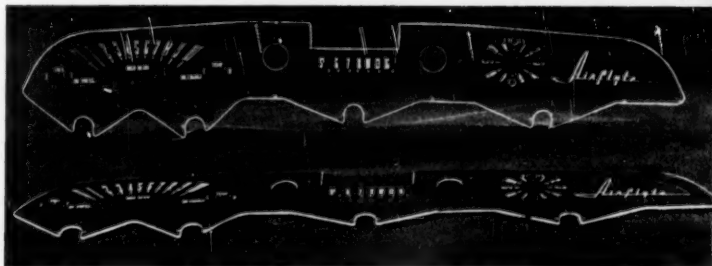
### Decorative Parts

Other molded acrylic applications used by the automotive indus-



All-acrylic reflectors have transparent front pieces, opaque back sections

Instrument panel crystal for Nash is 30 in. long, combines fuel gage, speedometer, clock face, radio dial, and name plate. Letters and numbers are molded-in to back

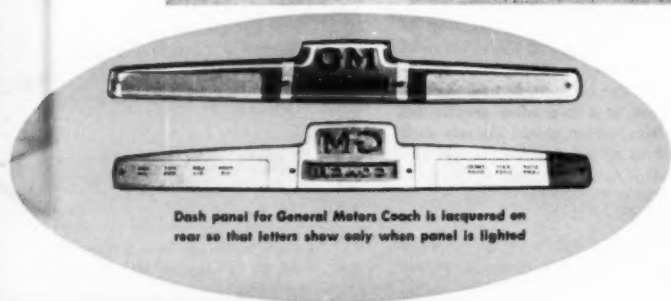




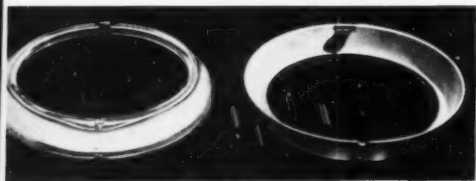


Plastics applications on rear of 1952 Mercury include molded acrylic rear deck ornament, and acrylic tail light lenses

Typical horn buttons and medallions are those for the Willys (top), Plymouth, Kaiser, Studebaker (center), and Buick



Dash panel for General Motors Coach is lacquered on rear so that letters show only when panel is lighted



Metallized acrylic head light trim ring takes the place of chrome plated metal

Almost all cars have acrylic emblems like these for Ford, Mercury, Dodge



try include decorative or functional parts, ranging from hood front emblems, hood ornaments, and steering post medallions to rear deck emblems and similar components. Most of these pieces are intaglio molded with details on the inner surface. "Second surface coatings" are then applied by vacuum metalizing and other techniques to produce a finished part of jewel-like brilliance and color; applied colors and metallic coatings are protected by neutral "back up" coat.

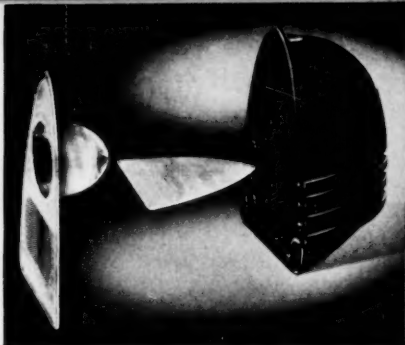
Acrylic hood front medallions are customarily designed to fit a chrome plated die-cast frame or bezel secured to the hood. An interesting exception is the colorful Dodge emblem, which has a molded-in black enameled metal front plate which, in turn, is riveted to a rear bracket that attaches directly to the hood by means of threaded studs, providing a pilfer-proof mounting; no metal bezel is required.

Dodge and De Soto are using small molded nameplates which are affixed to the dashboard. These replace similar nameplates of chrome plated die-cast metal. In order to secure maximum strength in the letters, which are somewhat thin in section, they are molded of clear ethyl cellulose and metallized by vacuum deposition.

#### Bezels Eliminated

The technique of vacuum metalizing clear acrylic pieces on the back surface is now being employed by automotive manufacturers to simulate chrome plated bezels and thus effect economics in production and assembly. This work has already made its appearance on some Chrysler-produced cars in parking light lenses, instrument panel dials, and similar parts. These lenses are molded with a border to which vaporized aluminum coating is ap-





Acrylic tail lamps of 1952 Lincoln are the largest ones molded. Each consists of a 1-lb. outer shell and a clear acrylic optic plate containing a reflex reflector area and a bee hive shaped compartment for the bulb. Divider plate separates turn signal

plied on the reverse side. A back-up coating is then applied to shield the vaporized aluminum coating against damage and weathering. The appearance of the finished part faithfully duplicates that of lens and bezel assembly.

A lens of this type, comprising a combination parking and turn signal light, was introduced by Dodge in 1951. The lens proved so successful in use that similar lenses are now being used by at least one other producer in license and parking lights, as well as on such interior parts as clock opening covers and other dashboard applications.

Some automotive men are cautiously optimistic regarding the future of such simulated bezel applications. They point out that the metallized portion of a plastic lens will maintain its original appearance longer than a chrome plated metal part, and that the two should not be used in close proximity on the car, lest the plated metal show up at a disadvantage. Another statement heard is that metallized acrylic parts do not give a true match with chrome plated metal. Material suppliers say that this problem can be met by using a molding material with a slightly bluish tint which is not apparent in the finished part.

Latest application of molded acrylic lenses is a prismatic condensing unit in the Oldsmobile "Autronic Eye," a device which dims the headlights when another car approaches.

#### Dash Panels

By molding a part of clear transparent acrylic and carefully controlling the opacity of the lacquer



Ford tail light lens has aluminum coating on base portion. Center section has integral reflex reflector



coating applied to the back of the piece, instrument or signal lamps may be mounted behind the dash panel so that printed-on lettering is concealed except when illuminated. An example of this technique is an acrylic instrument panel part used by General Motors Coach. Nearly 16 in. long and weighing just under 4 oz., the molding has debossed and intaglio lettering on the underside. Color and vacuum metallizing are applied from the back, and silk screened notations for the driver are printed in reverse. These read "hi beam," "stop lamp," "exit door," "turn sig.," etc. Individual bulbs in a shielding arrangement behind each word light up a circle of approximately  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. as required. When all the lamps are off, the notations cannot be seen from the front side of the piece.

Entirely different in treatment is the large clear transparent acrylic instrument panel used by Nash. This part is 29½ in. long, a maximum of 5 in. wide, and weighs 9½ oz.; maximum thickness is 5/32 inch. All calibrations are intaglio molded



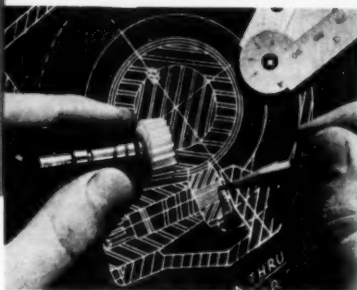
Ford parking lamp has styling details possible with molded acrylic but difficult to produce in a glass part

Hood ornament on 1952 Henry J is combination of molded acrylic and chrome plate metal components



Upper portion of right tail light on 1952 Nash is hinged for easy access to fuel tank. Lenses are molded of acrylic

Ford speedometer gear now molded of nylon costs 50% less to produce, lasts longer than did metal gear



on the reverse side and filled with gold lacquer. Edge lighting from concealed bulbs makes the instrument readings and notations easily visible at night without throwing excessive light in the eyes of the driver.

In a semi-circular type of instrument panel cluster used by Mercury, speedometer calibrations and markings for the temperature indicator, oil pressure, fuel, and battery are intaglio molded on the reverse side of the part and filled in with white lacquer. The clear transparent acrylic piece is molded with a thick, "butterfly" shaped section at the lower center and an integral rectangular magnifying lens which makes the odometer figures easier to read.

In addition to the applications cited above, molded acrylics are widely used in reflex reflectors on trucks, busses, and other vehicles.

## NYLON

Only a short time ago, few automotive applications of molded nylon could be found except dome light lenses—which, incidentally, continue to find favor. A study of the 1952 cars reveals molded nylon moving into a number of new mechanical applications, ranging from door striker wedges and speedometer take-off gears to brake pedal arm bushings, brake cylinder push rod bushings, and garnish grommets, as well as various electrical components.

Ford was one of the first auto

makers to specify molded nylon for functional parts. These included speedometer take-off gears tested to the equivalent of 100,000 miles at 80 m.p.h. and door striker wedges which, requiring no lubrication, eliminated grease smears on the clothing when entering or leaving the car. Chevrolet, Pontiac, and Packard have now adopted nylon speedometer gears and the application has been approved for use on the Chrysler line.

Ford's satisfactory experience with nylon paved the way to several additional applications on the 1952 models, and other potential uses are being evaluated. Among the new nylon parts being used by Ford are brake pedal arm bushings, brake master-cylinder push rod

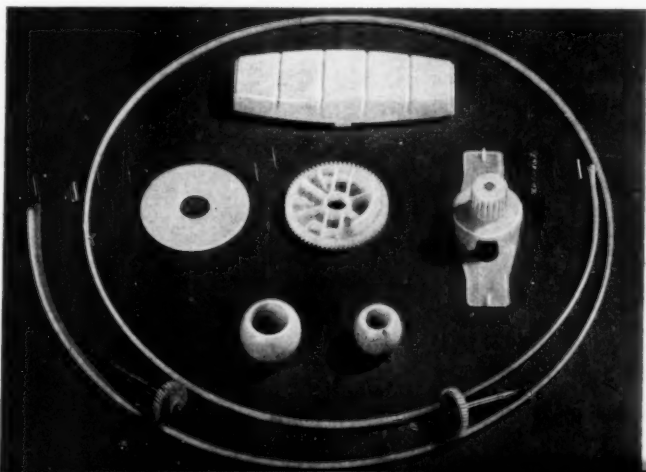
bushings, horn ring insulators, and a component of an oil valve.

Automotive engineers state that nylon can definitely compete with powdered metal and bronze non-ferrous bearings, and they predict that such applications will multiply rapidly. Nylon can replace metal or laminated synthetic materials in mechanical parts on a cost basis if two requirements are satisfied: 1) that the number of parts required be reasonably large, to distribute mold cost, and 2) that the piece be fairly complex, requiring extensive fabrication if other materials are used.

## Superior Performance

In some instances, the original part will cost more in nylon, but the

Nylon molded parts for various cars include dome light lens (top), pedal seal, wiper gear, and pump coupling (center), clutch shaft bushings, and antenna rod and gears



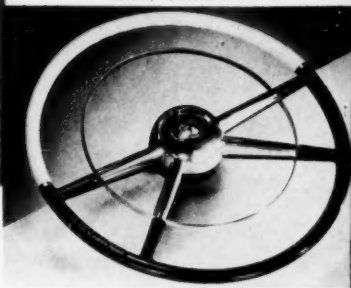
Molded nylon gear in electrically driven windshield wiper mechanism outperforms metal and costs less



Automatic electronic device which lowers headlight beam when car approaches has prismatic condensing lens made of acrylic

Two-toned steering wheel for Ford is molded of butyrate over steel core in two separate operations

Courtesy Tennessee Eastman Co.



use of the plastic can often be justified on superior performance alone. Nylon gears operate more quietly than metal, need not be made to as close tolerances, frequently can be used without lubrication, and afford smoother power transmission with reduced wear. Fatigue resistance, resistance to permanent distortion, strength in thin sections, and chemical resistance are other nylon properties which add up to customer satisfaction.

Hudson's new pedal toe plate bumper seal is a case in point. When Hudson engineers set out to design a car with shorter wheelbase, it was necessary to conserve space within the engine compartment. By using pedal toe plate seals containing molded nylon washers, they cut

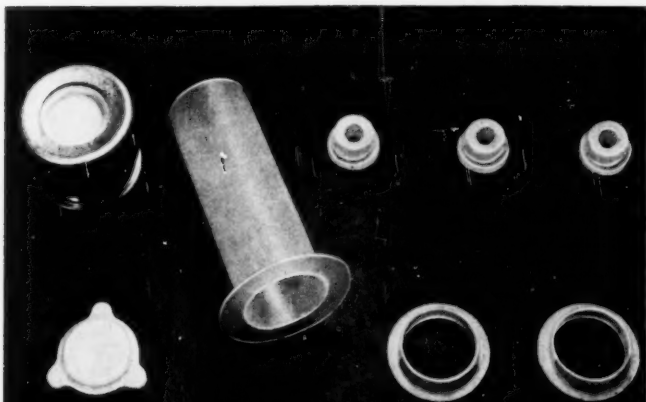
the space required for the floor-board clutch and brake seals by one-half. As these washers move back and forth between the metal retainers to compensate for irregular paths of pedal shafts and varying foot pressure, they form an effective wear-proof seal against noise, dirt, and fumes from the engine compartment. In addition, they are heat resistant and unaffected by gasoline and oil.

A molded nylon gear  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. in diameter has been adopted for an electrically driven windshield wiper supplied as standard equipment on several makes of cars. The plastic gears not only gave better performance, but cost only about half as much as machined metal gears. The nylon gear operates quietly and can

take the full thrust of the motor without damage in the event that the wiper blades freeze to the windshield.

A retractable motor-driven radio antenna for automobiles presented an entirely different type of problem which was solved by the use of extruded nylon rod and molded nylon gears. The design required a  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -ft. rod to raise and lower the "live" members of the antenna—a unit sufficiently rigid to move the antenna up and down, yet flexible enough to coil into a 4-in. radius when the antenna was lowered. Good dielectric properties were another requirement. When the driver pushes the control button, a motor driven worm gear turns two nylon gears which rotate spring-loaded pulleys to raise or lower the antenna. The nylon gears, molded directly onto shafts, are quiet and long-lasting; both rod and gears have withstood up to 80,000 cycles without signs of wear. Insulating bushings in the assembly are of polyethylene.

Molded nylon parts in Ford include oil valve (left), brake pedal arm bushing (large part), horn blowing ring insulators (top right), and brake push rod bushing (lower right)



#### Water Pump Coupling

A small, intricately molded nylon water pump coupling overcame a serious operating problem experienced by Greyhound Corp. Source of the trouble was a two-piece steel coupling in diesel bus engines, connecting the water pump to a drive shaft from the blower. Mechanical failures were so frequent that as many as 200 busses monthly went to the repair shop for coupling replacement. After design modifica-



Courtesy Tennessee Eastman Co.

Butyrate handles for parking brake levers are injection molded over metal

Convertible rear window made of vinyl sheeting is larger, safer than glass



Molded butyrate armrest bases, now used in most cars, have padded top surface which is often covered with vinyl sheet

Courtesy Tennessee Eastman Co.



Seat grab rails, overhead rails, and stanchions in bus are made more attractive and more pleasing to the touch with 1/32 in. coating of butyrate extruded over metal tubing



Recently introduced auto battery has styrene case which is light in weight, acid resistant

Ford panel parts have white letters on black ring with acrylic cup to pipe light



tion failed to eliminate the difficulty, the part was changed to molded nylon. Results were outstandingly successful: out of 1000 such plastic couplings in service for a six-month period, only a few had to be replaced.

Door hinge bushings, replacing powdered metal bushings, and body parts such as garnish grommets exemplify the molded nylon components used on various G. M. cars. A number of auto makers are studying the possibility of using molded nylon parts for king pin bushings, usually made of steel-backed bronze. Tests indicate that a molded nylon bushing exhibits less wear on the bushing itself and reduced galling of the king pin shaft. Various types of ball-and-socket assemblies involving nylon are under study, and the results look encouraging.

Automotive electrical parts such as fuse holders, insulator bushings, grommets and sleeves, line connectors, and switch components represent another important new market for molded nylon. Generator brush holders are another example. One electrical component now molded of nylon in one piece formerly required a rather complicated assembly made up of a metal shell, a phenolic interior section, and an exterior rubber sleeve.

### ACETATE AND BUTYRATE

All of the more successful automotive applications of cellulose acetate and cellulose acetate butyrate have been for interior use, such as instrument panel and radio control knobs; radio grilles; extruded trim strips and moldings; window regulator knobs; instrument dial pointers, faces, and bezels; dash panel overlays; decorative hardware inserts; parking brake handles; and steering wheels molded with a metal core. For such components, the celulosics offer the speed and economy of injection molding, along with unlimited color range, durability for long service, and comfort to the touch.

The two-shot molding technique adopted by Hudson several years ago for instrument dial faces, gear shift knobs, steering post medallions, and other interior parts is still being used by that manufacturer, but so far has not been widely

Seat side panels used by Buick are formed of copolymer sheet material. The panels have inherent color and resist scuffing, moisture, and staining



adopted by the rest of the automotive industry. The method affords unusual decorative and lighting effects, eliminates finishing operations, and insures permanency of color in parts so molded.

A variation of this process was used by Ford for a group of instrument panel control parts on the 1951 models and carried over to the 1952 cars. These parts, produced by a three-shot process, have a main body of black butyrate with white butyrate molded-in letters and a clear transparent acrylic rim. Light from a concealed bulb is directed through the white lettering without glare.

Butyrate brake lever handles, currently used on Pontiac, Packard, and various Chrysler cars, illustrate an excellent functional application of this material. Molded directly over a metal crossbar at the end of the brake control lever, the handles can be made in any desired color, eliminate costly finishing operations which would be required with

metal handles, and cannot come loose. Also, the butyrate handles are pleasant to the touch, both winter and summer, due to their low thermal conductivity.

A somewhat parallel application is the use of plastic-covered metal tubing for grab rails, stanchions, and baggage racks in busses and outside hand rails for large off-highway trucks. The plastic material, generally butyrate or vinyl, is extruded directly over the steel



Henry J has saran upholstery trimmed with embossed vinyl sheeting. Use of steam gun (left) keeps the material pliable during installation, insures tight fit





Interior of 1952 Kaiser has embossed vinyl arm rest cover, crash pad, trim

tubing, forming a tough, colorful 1/2-in. sheath which eliminates static shock, will not wear off despite long service, and is unaffected by perspiration. At present, approximately 15 companies are using this type of tubing for such applications, and more than a million ft. of the material is now in service on thousands of vehicles in the U. S., Canada, and foreign countries. A typical bus installation requires about 20 to 25 lb. of plastic if parcel racks are included, or 10 to 15 lb. if limited to grab rails and stanchions.

### Steering Wheels

Steering wheels covered with injection molded butyrate currently represent about one quarter of all steering wheel production. Standard equipment on many of the higher priced cars, they are usually offered as an accessory in the lower priced field, where painted hard rubber wheels are standard equipment. In

addition to their attractive color possibilities and pleasant "feel," the plastic wheels have no applied color to rub off and soil hands or gloves. One of the latest developments in plastic steering wheels is a Ford two-shot black and white accessory wheel which incorporates chrome plate metal trim where black and white halves join.

The most important new automotive outlet for cellulosic plastics since the steering wheel is armrest bases. The total volume of butyrate now going into this application already rivals that used for steering wheels, and may soon exceed it.

The molded butyrate armrest bases are usually combined with a top padding and surface of embossed vinyl sheeting, leather, cloth, or formed Royalite. Made in a variety of sizes, shapes, and colors to suit different makes and models, the bases are designed for strength, beauty, and utility. The moldings are cored out for reduced weight and internally ribbed for strength and rigidity. Unlimited color selection, excellent styling possibilities, simplified assembly and installation, and lower cost than metal-based armrests are among the advantages.

There is about 0.8 lb. of butyrate in the four armrests of a typical four-door sedan. Corresponding figures for a two-door model run somewhat higher—slightly over a lb. per car—because rear quarter armrests are not of the hand-grip type and contain more material.

### COPOLYMER SHEETS

Numerous automotive components lend themselves ideally to fabrication from a durable sheet material

which combines inherent color with attractive surface effects and requires no supplementary finishing before being placed in the car. Thus the relatively new styrene copolymer sheet materials, which are thermoplastic and may be easily formed without costly tools (see *MODERN PLASTICS*, 29, 71, July 1952) have already found a number of automotive uses and are slated for broader application in the future.

Available in a wide range of colors and surface treatments, these materials will readily accept paint if desired, and can also be covered with transfer-type veneers before the forming operation to produce wood grains and other special effects. Components fabricated of these materials withstand hard service and are quiet, moisture and stain resistant, easy to keep clean, and comfortable to the touch regardless of temperature extremes.

Automotive uses of styrene copolymer sheeting have included station wagon roof rails and wheel house covers for Plymouth station wagons. Rear panel seat backs for the same model form a section of the floor when the seat is folded down. The latter were color harmonized with vinyl sheeting for interior trim.

Buick is using a similar material for seat side panels in current models. The resilient plastic material does not scuff or lose its attractive appearance despite heavy wear at this point. The material has also been used for battery covers on cab-over-engine model trucks.

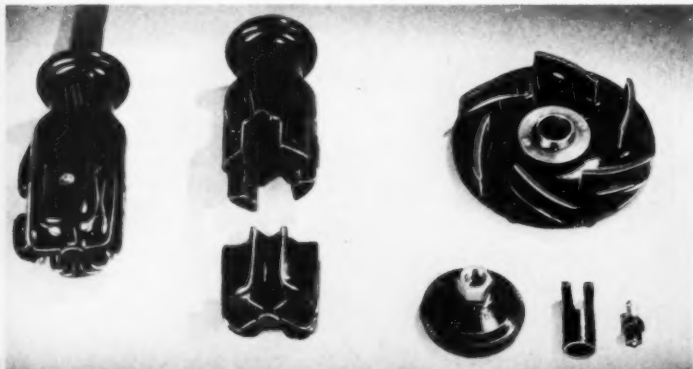
### Crash Pad

One of the newest automotive applications developed for this material is in the Nash car. The completely redesigned Nash instrument panel, incorporating a "crash pad" of formed Royalite copolymer sheet was described in *MODERN PLASTICS* 28, 73, July 1952. Nash is also adopting Royalite trim pads on the back of the front seat.

Formed sheet materials of this type have been used with excellent results in some roof rail pieces for Chevrolet and Pontiac station wagons. In the opinion of a top General Motors stylist and materials coordinator, this plastic has considerable possibilities internally in place of certain imitation leather door pads.

(Continued on p. 162)

Molded phenolic auto parts include two-part brake plug (left), Cadillac water pump impeller (top right), and three carburetor parts (choke cover, vacuum piston, terminal)





# Plastics Improve Mixers

**T**WO excellent examples of the use of plastics to improve the appearance and performance of quality electrical appliances are the recently introduced models of the Waring Blendor and the Hollywood Liquefier. Both of the appliances have motor housings molded of urea, but they represent two solutions to the same design problem.

Both appliances are high speed mixers with sharp cutting knives which can be used to liquefy fruits or vegetables or mix cocktails, malted milks, or other drinks.

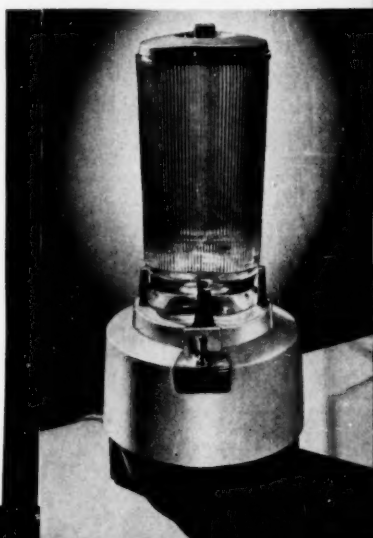
The Celebrity model Waring Blendor, made by Waring Products Corp., New York, N.Y., has a two-part housing molded of Beetle urea. Francesco Collura, who designed the new model Blendor, chose urea because it is unaffected by fruit acids, vegetable juices, or alcohol, and because it can withstand the heat generated by the motor. In addition, the urea housing weighs only 1 lb., 6 oz., or about one-fifth of what it would weigh if made of metal. It also has integral color, whereas the die cast zinc housings used in earlier models had to be painted or plated and were likely to become scratched.

The housing is designed so that the necessary ventilation ducts are hidden from view and protected so that they do not become dirt traps. The base of the housing, molded

of gray urea, has four molded-in feet and has 33 ventilation holes molded-in the bottom surface.

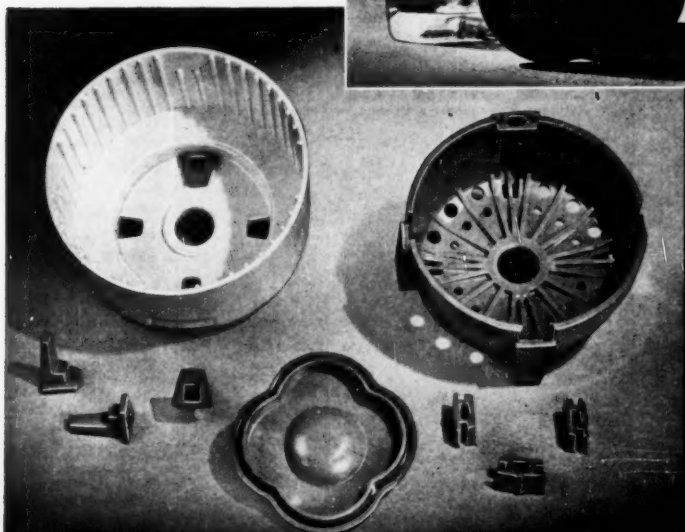
The white motor hood fits over the base and rests on four elastomeric vinyl bumpers which absorb shocks, dampen vibration, and keep the two urea pieces far enough apart to allow the motor heat to escape. The space between the two urea pieces is divided into vertical ventilating ducts by ribs molded-in to the inner surface of the hood. The cover for the blending container is also molded of gray urea.

The blending container, which is made of glass, rests on top of the motor hood and is held firmly in place by four elastomeric vinyl lugs which extend through holes in the top of the hood. The molded



Photos this page courtesy American Cyanamid Co.

Parts of Waring Blendor, assembled at top, are (above) glass container, urea lid, and two-piece molded urea motor housing. Four extending lugs which grip glass container are vinyl



At left are housing components. Top: Motor hood (with one vinyl lug in place) fits over base and rests on four vinyl bumpers (one attached). Bottom: Lugs, back of lid, bumpers



All-plastic Liquefier (left) has cover and two-piece base molded of urea, and a cellulose acetate container with ribs and measuring markings molded-in

vinyl lugs are cored to accommodate metal stiffeners.

The urea parts of the Waring Blendor are molded by Watertown Mfg. Co., Watertown, Conn. The eight vinyl parts, which match the gray urea pieces in color, are by Wilpet Mfg. Co., Kearney, N. J.

### Urea for 14 Years

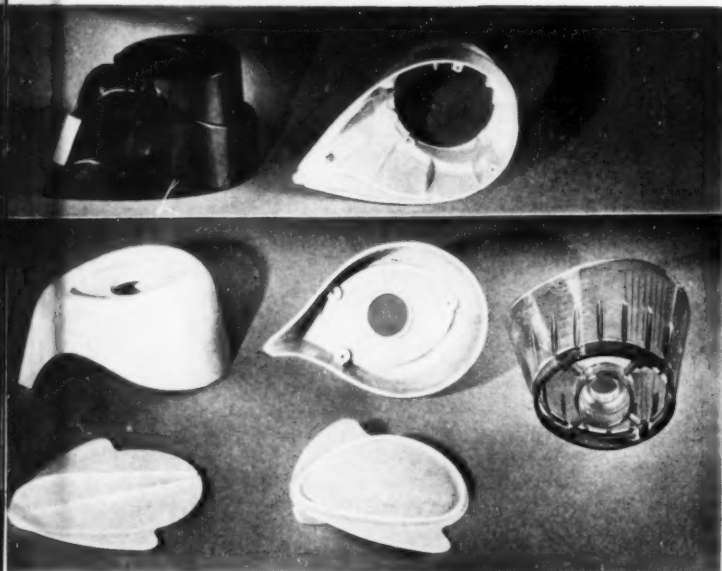
The Liquefier made by Hollywood Liquefier Co., South Pasadena, Calif., has had a molded urea base since the appliance was first introduced in 1938. Recently the manufacturer also adopted a molded plastic container; a glass one was used on earlier models.

The new container, which is molded of transparent Tenite or Lumarith cellulose acetate, has a streamlined, tear-drop shape which makes it easy to grasp and provides it with a built-in pouring spout. Vertical ribs to insure a non-slip grip and graduations in cups and ounces are molded-in.

With an average wall section of about  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. the container is virtually unbreakable. Molded-in ribs in the bottom enable it to take the knife mechanism's vibration.

The motor housing, molded of Plaskon urea, consists of a bottom piece, an upper piece, and a small adjustable nose-piece which is screwed to the narrow end of the tear-drop-shaped bottom piece. The container rests in a molded-in depression in the top of the upper piece. The container lid is also molded of urea.

The container for the Liquefier is molded by Modern Plastic Co., Los Angeles, Calif., and the urea parts by Reinhold-Geiger Plastics, Inc., Los Angeles.



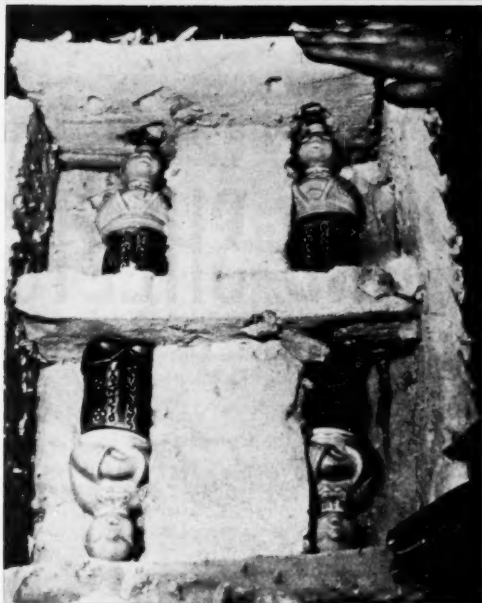
Above: Outside and inside views of motor housing base with adjustable nose piece; upper part of housing; and lid. Container has ribs molded-in the base

Courtesy Tennessee Eastman Co.

Durable acetate container (right) has walls  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. thick. It is molded in tear drop shape which is easy to grasp and provides a built-in pouring spout



Modern Plastics



Phenolic foam, pre-cut in convenient slabs, is hand-cut to fill package space around heavy fragile items. Use of foam reduces packing time



Light weight dishes or glassware are simply pressed into slabs of phenolic foam to form cavities which keep them from shifting in transit

All photos courtesy Bakelite Co.

## Shipped in Phenolic Foam

**L**IGHT-WEIGHT glassware, ceramics, and similar fragile articles can be shipped safely and economically by using foamed phenolic as a packing material instead of shredded paper or straw. The material, shown by Bakelite Co. at the National Packaging Exposition, has been successfully adapted and tested by the specialty mail order house of Miles Kimball Co., Oshkosh, Wis.

This first large-scale use of phenolic foam as a commercial packing material has resulted in savings in breakage and postage and, consequently, in reduced costs for handling of claims and lower insurance costs. Packing time was also reduced and customer reaction to the appearance of the finished package is favorable.

Bakelite phenolic foam, which is produced in five-ft. cubes, has a density of between 0.3 and 0.4 lb. per cu. foot. Thus it is about one seventh the weight of top grade shredded paper packing or about one tenth the weight of the ordinary shredded newsprint commonly

used for packing. The five-ft. cubes of foam can be lifted easily by one man.

In addition to its light weight, advantages of the foam are flame resistance, high resilience, attractiveness and neatness, thermal insulating properties, and the ease with which it can be handled.

Blocks of foam are made from Bakelite phenolic resin in liquid form, which is briefly beaten to stir in air, mixed with an acid catalyst, and poured into a simple form. The mixture quickly expands to at least 200 times its original volume. This entire operation takes only 45 seconds. The block is discharged by opening the mold and stripping from the block the Kraft paper which is used to line the mold to insure easy separation.

### Packing Procedure

The block can readily be cut into convenient sizes with an ordinary timber saw. The slabs of phenolic foam are packed into a carton and cavities to cradle the objects to be shipped are made by simply press-

ing the objects into the foam. Because of a grain effect produced in the expansion process, heavy items are packed parallel to the grain for maximum compressive strength. Fragile glassware and similar items are pressed into the end grain to form deep cavities which prevent shifting of the objects.

Five-ft. cube of foam is so light that it can be lifted by one man





Courtesy Celanese Corp. of America

Eye shields and other safety devices are formed of clear acetate sheet

**W**HEN Hyatt's infant plastic, cellulose nitrate, was first produced in sheets, the science of thermoplastic sheet forming started to develop. And many of the delicate techniques were then established in principle, requiring only adjustment in detail to the needs of other thermoplastic sheets to come.

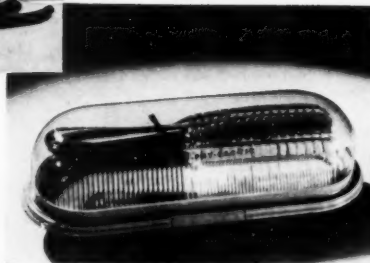
For two decades, dressing tables all over the world displayed brushes and hand mirror sets made of decorative cellulose nitrate sheet, heat and vacuum formed and then applied over composition or wood cores. Applications following from the same techniques were hamper tops, toilet seats, and ping pong balls—applications which today enjoy tremendous volume.

Thus the principles of thermoplastic sheet forming have been long established, but broadened applications of these principles made possible by improved devices and newer thermoplastic rigid sheets have brought about a whole new science of sheet forming.

As an example, it was found more than 30 years ago that the "plastic memory" of thermoplastic material was a very bothersome factor. Sheet cellulose nitrate was produced by laminating a block of calendered sheets, slicing a thin sheet

# What's Being Done With the THIN RIGID SHEETS

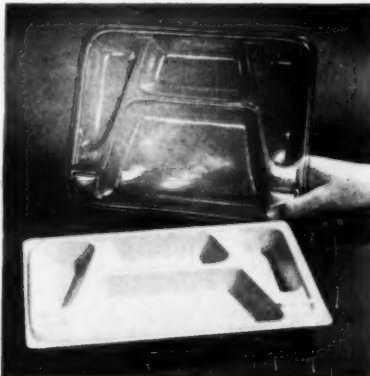
No. 2 of a Series  
of Articles on the Economics  
of Plastics Sheet Forming—1952



Courtesy Celanese Corp. of America

Package for brush and comb set has opaque acetate sheet platform, formed acetate lid

Courtesy Chicago Plastic Products Co. Div., Dr. Scholl Mfg. Co.



Courtesy Bishop Publishing Co.

Illuminated sign has formed letters which project through the hardboard face

Formed copolymer sheet tray has disposable liner made of thin acetate

Large Santa Claus sign is formed from sheet material at rate of 95 per hour

Courtesy Bishop Publishing Co.



cross-grain with a "sheeter," and then press-polishing. But when this press-polished sheet was placed in an oven, or in hot water, or over a hot plate, if the heat were not carefully controlled, "sheeter lines" caused by the slicing knife would reappear in the formed product, wiping out some of the advantage of the press polishing.

When extruded sheet cellulose acetate and butyrate were developed, the problem became one of counter-balancing strains set up during the extrusion process—an element not encountered in cast sheet.

Each of the "thin" rigid thermoplastic sheets (the usually thicker acrylics are reserved for the third article in this series) has its own softening point, its own memory distortion factor, its own modulus of elasticity, and its own dimensional stability factors . . . its own problems.

### Inexpensive Equipment

There is a basic economy in thermoplastic sheet forming not encountered in any other type of plastics fabrication. Where a job can be done both ways, even the most expensive machine for vacuum forming costs but a fraction of what it would cost to buy any kind of injection machine to produce the same end product. Sheet forming mold or die costs are picayune in comparison to mold costs for injection or compression operations. Sheet forming cycles today are fairly rapid on all materials. Any loss of economy is occasioned through rejects and through bad sheet area estimating, which results in too high a percentage of trim. On extruded sheet materials, this waste problem is lessened, because those thermoplastics may be reworked.

Courtesy American Merri-Lei Corp.



Decoration has been applied to formed and fabricated sheet thermoplastics of all kinds for many years, but only within the past half decade has the principle of pre-printing in the flat and then forming come into the general use. Pioneers in the use of this method were Aero Service Corp., Philadelphia topographical map makers, and Stanley Wessel, Chicago, Ill., both of which used Vinylite in the process.

### Acetate

Following nitrate came cellulose acetate, and its first application, in transparent form, was to packaging. A good example is an opaque drawn platform and transparent drawn acetate dome, constituting a package for Pro-Phy-Lac-Tic "Jewelite" comb and brush sets.

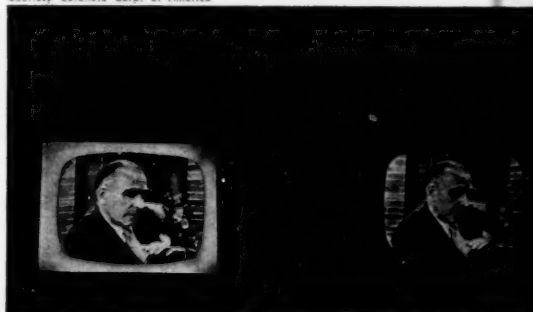
After packaging came dial faces for clocks and meters, where the formed sheet acetate replaces glass, providing an unbreakable transparent

shell which is dust-proof. Still in transparent version, there followed the whole field of safety equipment—eye shields, goggles, etc. Pulmosan Co., New York, N.Y., one of the specialists in the field, developed, with the help of Celanese Corp. of America, satisfactory techniques for drawing sheet acetate with a minimum of optical distortion.

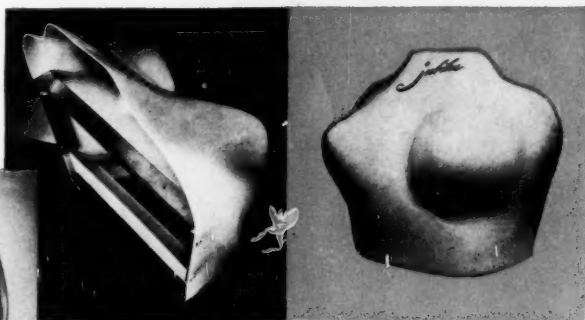
One of the newest jobs, in sheet acetate, and one which takes advantage of the basic economy of the material, is a liner for military hospital trays. The trays themselves are made of heavy copolymer sheet, while the disposable liners are acetate. Out of this development naturally came a barbeque tray, made by Chicago Plastic Product Co. Div., Dr. Scholl Manufacturing Co.

For some time, the whole idea in rigid acetate sheet manufacture was to get perfectly transparent material, and this was generally cast,

Courtesy Celanese Corp. of America



Better television viewing results from use of back-lighted tube mask formed of acetate sheet



Photos courtesy Celanese Corp. of America

Use of formed thermoplastic rigid sheets often involves engineering of supporting frames as well as heat outlets when lighting is used

Pattern heating of sheet is used to obtain 70% draw in party hats and still maintain sufficient wall thickness in all parts of piece



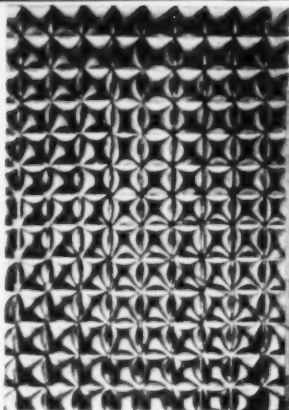
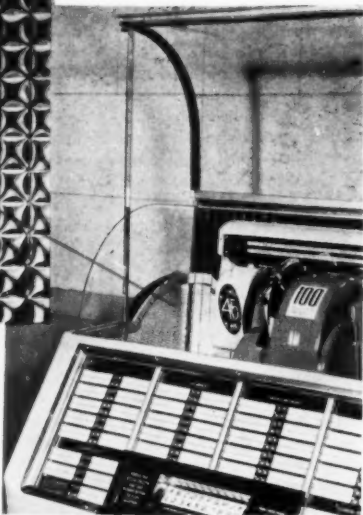


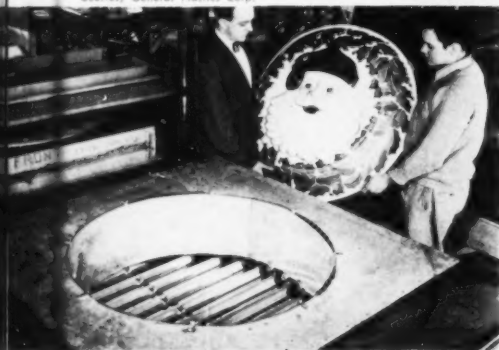
Photo courtesy J. P. Seeburg Corp.

Metallized and formed acetate sheet is used for decorative element in record player

Courtesy General Plastics Corp.

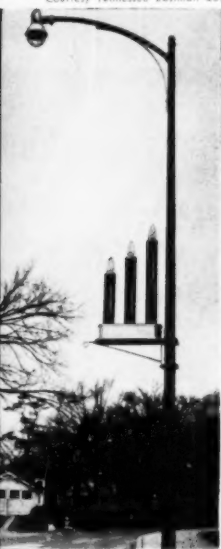
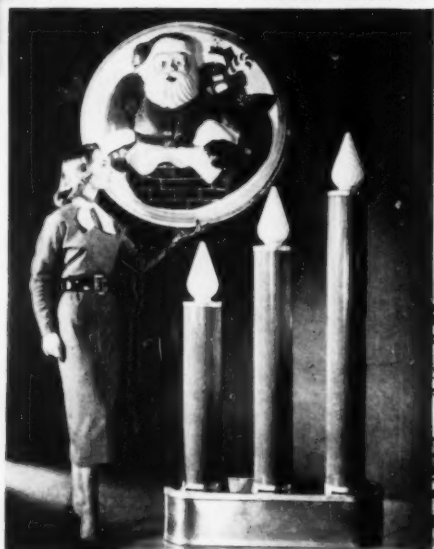


Huge illuminated Christmas street decoration is drawn after heating in an oven. Printing is done on flat sheet



Triple candle 5 1/2 ft. high is formed from butyrate sheet and is lighted from within

Courtesy Tennessee Eastman Co.



but as extrusion techniques and compounding for extrusion were improved, it became possible to dry extrude high-quality transparent acetate sheet at a much lower cost than cast sheet. It also became possible to extrude colored and translucent acetate sheet. When that happened, new markets opened rapidly.

Probably the most important of these new markets was the display field, where back illumination made three dimensional formed acetate into signs that competed most favorably with punched drawn metal signs, wooden signs, and molded plastics signs. For short runs, particularly, the sheet thermoplastic paid off. An example of this is the Sears, Roebuck & Co. sign made by Bishop Publishing Co., Chicago, Ill., from extruded cellulose acetate sheet.

### Printing Techniques

Of course, this whole sign field has only become economically practicable for long runs since the development of printing techniques. Prints are made in distortion prior to forming and, while the dies themselves are not expensive, the engineering that goes into obtaining three-dimensional shapes with flat printing formed into perfect contour registration, is considerable. Bishop uses acetate, butyrate, and thin acrylic. Its techniques have been developed by personal experience. The Sears, Roebuck & Co. sign, for example, has the plastic material formed right through cut-out letters in the hard-board face of the sign, this being accomplished by simultaneously laminating the plastic insert to the hard-board in a single operation, using an adhesive between the two parts.

Bishop's approach to economics is illustrated by a large illuminated acetate Santa Claus sign, which is made at the rate of 95 per hr., including pre-heating, forming, and removal from press.

Translucent Lumarith acetate sheet is used by Sylvania Electric Products Inc. in the manufacture of the famous Sylvania Halo-light, which is literally a back-lighted translucent mask or frame to provide "surround-lighting" around a television tube.

Opaque colored acetate has found widening markets in the merchan-



dise display field. Literally dozens of companies are engaged in this type of work. The displays are fairly indestructible, washable, and remarkably low in cost. For example, a brassiere form display is made by Plastic Artisans Inc., White Plains, N.Y., for United Mills Corp., out of flesh-colored sheet Lumarith.

As pointed out in our July article, when deep vacuum forming is to be done on thin sheets, pattern heating is a must to make possible predetermined thicknesses of drawn material at every point in the form. A line of party hats made by American Merri-Lei Corp., New York, N.Y., from 0.015-in. acetate, illustrates this point. Normally, a 50% draw on such thin material is considered the maximum practical. But Merri-Lei got a 70% draw on this job by using the pattern heat technique in the Sill machine described last month. The company was able to keep the wall thickness at the crown part of the hat at 0.005 in. by this method, while without it, wall thickness at that point got down as low as 0.00015-inch.

First in the acetates and now in other materials are metallized formable rigid sheets, which are used to produce spectacular effects in displays, in packaging, and elsewhere. Coating Products, New York, N.Y., using both Kodapak and Lumarith acetate in continuous roll form, metallizes the material and then embosses it. The new J. P. Seeburg Select-O-Matic automatic phonograph features this material behind the record rack, producing an effect otherwise obtainable only with embossed plated metal, which would be too heavy and too expensive for the application.

### Butyrate

Cellulose acetate butyrate is produced in powder form by Tennessee Eastman, but is dry extruded into sheet form by several companies, some of which, like Joseph Davis Plastics Co., Arlington, N.J., sell it to fabricators; others, like General Plastics Corp., Marion, Ind., extrude it for their own fabrication use.

Davis extrudes acetate, butyrate, ethyl cellulose sheet in thicknesses from 0.005 to  $\frac{1}{8}$  in., and in widths up to 60 inches.

One of the biggest companies in the formed sheet butyrate field is

Attractive and durable translucent window shade 17 by 36 in. for use in bus is formed from butyrate sheet material flexible enough to be rolled up

Photos courtesy Midwest Plastic Products Co.



General Plastics Corp., with a fabulous line of vacuum formed Tenite II out-door illuminated lighting units, for street decoration at Christmas and on other festive occasions. Butyrate is the favored material for this application because of its ruggedness and weather resistance, its permanent luster and light weight, and its compatibility with inks and paints. General Plastics developed its own radiant heating ovens and built special presses to

(Continued on p. 184)

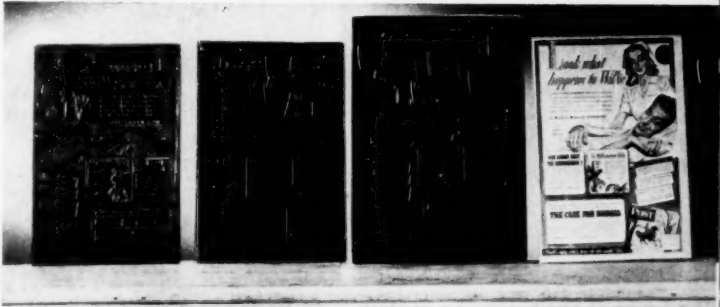
Courtesy W. L. Stensgaard & Assoc., Inc.

Decorative panels are formed of vinyl copolymer decorated on both sides



In electrolytic, formed sheet is plated; plating is then heavy-metal backed

Courtesy Bakelite Co.





Nursery shown in movie uses plastics in drapes, Venetian blinds, baby bath, play pen pad, crib mattress, and chair (not shown)



Airplane in which most of action takes place has plastic wall covering and drapes. Food is served on plastic plates; blankets are made of Dynel

## "FLIGHT TO THE FUTURE"

Color motion picture available for presentation to consumer audiences

shows the various things plastics are used for and why they are used

ONE of the most powerful tools for consumer education which the plastics industry has ever had is a new 16-millimeter, all-color motion picture entitled "Flight to the Future." The movie which was produced by Bakelite Co., is now available to organizations in the plastics industry and will be released to private or public organizations outside the industry on September 1.

"Flight to the Future" is designed to give the layman who views it an idea of the diversity of plastics, the things plastics are used for, and the reasons why plastics are used. But instead of the usual illustrated lecture or commentary-type presentation, the movie is written as a lively and entertaining story with all the information to be presented woven into the continuous dialogue. The picture runs about 37 minutes.

Bakelite is making the film available to schools, colleges, clubs, service organizations, PTA's, or any other interested groups upon request. The only cost to the group showing the film will be a nominal charge to cover the cost of shipping the film to and from the nearest dis-

tribution point. Bookings will be handled through Modern Talking Picture Service, Inc., 45 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N.Y., which has 27 branch offices and exchanges throughout the United States. Requests for bookings should be made directly to the distributor rather than to Bakelite Co.

The eight principal parts in the movie are played by professional Hollywood actors and actresses, including Lyle Talbot, John Eldridge, and others whose faces are familiar to movie goers. The cast also includes 20 bit players and a number of extras.

Seven indoor sets, including the

Vinyl inflatable toys and wading pool are shown in scene at country club pool. Cups, tumblers, serving trays, and iced tea spoons on table are also molded of plastic



interior of a transport plane, were constructed and furnished especially for shooting "Flight to the Future." Plastics materials and plastics applications were used extensively in constructing and furnishing the sets. Scenes were also shot in 25 different locations in California, Chicago, New York, and the Bound Brook, N.J., plant of Bakelite Co. In the course of the film, over 1000 plastics products and applications are shown.

### The Story

"Flight to the Future" opens as the principal female character, an airline stewardess, is awakened by a phone call informing her that she has been assigned to a special charter flight. Many plastics items are visible in the bedroom, living room, bath room, and the kitchen of the girl's apartment as she is shown getting dressed, having breakfast, and leaving for the airport. But nothing is said about these items at this point in the picture.

At the airport, the stewardess discovers that the charter flight has only one passenger, initially, and that three others are to be picked up en route. After take-off, she gets into conversation with the first passenger and discovers that he is a plastics manufacturer. In the discussion which follows, the stewardess learns a lot about how, where, and why plastics are used. Because the stewardess "knows nothing about plastics," her conversation with the manufacturer gets down to fundamentals and is simple enough

for the average audience outside the plastics industry.

The discussion is varied as the plane makes stops to pick up its three other passengers who turn out to be a plastics engineer, a designer, and an old-timer in the industry. The talks about plastics are also cleverly interspersed with elements of humor, human interest, and even suspense.

The flash-back technique is used to point out the many plastics items used in every-day life. Some of the products are simply mentioned; others are discussed in some detail and their advantages, such as easy cleanability, actually demonstrated. Although the main emphasis is on consumer applications, industrial uses to which plastics can be put are not ignored.

### Public Relations Job

One thing particularly worthy of note is the fact that the picture does not attempt to do a commercial selling job for any particular type or brand of plastics. It covers almost the entire range of plastics materials and applications. It is thus a public relations job for the entire industry. The philosophy which lies behind the production of "Flight to the Future" is best indicated by the following excerpt from the handbook on the film prepared for Bakelite salesmen: "The more that potential users of plastics, either industrial or consumer, both present and future, know about the advantages of plastics, the better it is for all of us."

Bathroom of airline stewardess' apartment has plastics in shower curtains, window curtains, wall tile, flooring, and fixtures as well as the hair curlers girl is using

All photos and color plates courtesy Bakelite Co.



Color movie starts in girl's bedroom . . .



. . . shows her living room full of plastics . . .

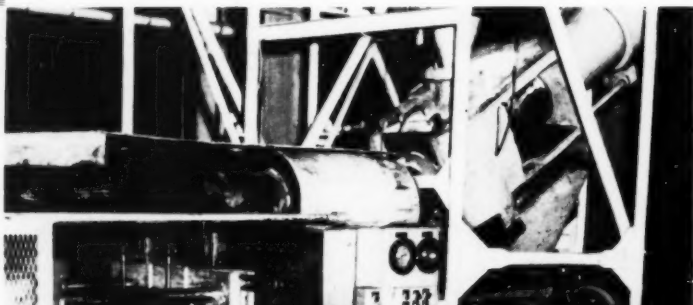


. . . kitchen with vinyl floor and upholstery . . .

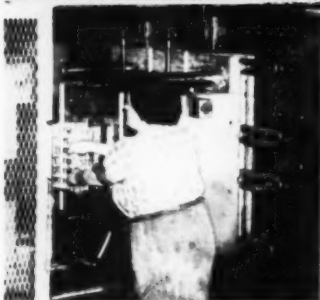


. . . and various plastics gifts for Christmas

# One-piece Molded Styrene BATTERY CASE WEIGHS 8½ POUNDS

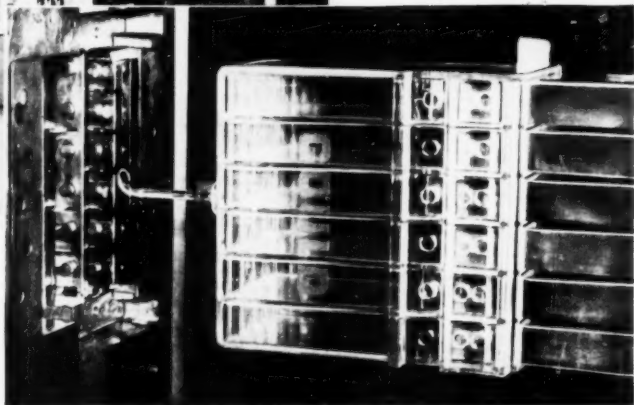


Styrene battery case, weighing 8½ lb., is molded in one piece on a 300-oz. Watson-Stillman press equipped with a pre-plasticizer; the mold weighs 7 tons



All photos courtesy General American Transportation Corp.

Punch segments (right) form 6 separate compartments of case and are designed to keep taper to 0.004 in.-per-in. or less; in mold cavity (left), 18 holes are cored on each side of case, 2 on its ends



ONE-PIECE battery cases have been molded of plastics for years, but mostly in small sizes because of the many limitations imposed by machine capacity and the mold design problems encountered when great depth of draw is required. Thus, the molding of a case weighing 8½ lb. and having dimensions of approximately 8½ in. wide by 11 in. long by 12 in. high, offered many challenges to the molder and mold maker alike.

Forerunner of the new case was a fabricated unit of the same size, designed in 1947. This was built by cementing together cut sheets of acrylic. Next step in the development was a two-piece styrene case,

in which symmetrical injection molded halves were joined by cementing. With this design, and with the split line running around the 11-in. dimension, the manufacturer was able to circumvent the problems of the 12-in. draw which would have been required for one-piece molding. The draw in the two-piece assembly was roughly half of the 8½ in. dimension or 4½ inches.

Early in 1951 General American Transportation Corp., Chicago, Ill., was commissioned by Gould National Batteries, Inc., Depew, N. Y., to design a mold and produce the big battery case as a one-piece injection molded item. The old problem of deep draw, minimum tapers,

and the requirement of six compartments or cells as integral parts of the molding were still present. But it was felt that, with a large new injection machine available, the application of the latest developments in mold and molding techniques should make the job feasible.

The design of the mold, it was agreed, would be one of the most important factors in successfully producing an item of this type. As a result, the normal General American procedure of a meeting of the Mold Design Panel, which includes production engineers, design engineers, production supervisors, and sales engineers, was expanded to include outside design assistance. In

Produced on a 300-oz. machine, in a mold weighing

7 tons, cases are annealed to relieve stresses

examining the history of other smaller battery case molds, it was found that Guy P. Harvey and Son Corp., Leominster, Mass., had a considerable background of experience in designing and building molds for products of this type and, furthermore, that this firm held patents on mold design which would allow for the production of tools with a minimum of taper. Consequently, a Harvey representative was invited to attend the general discussion on the basic design of the mold.

When the mold was being designed, the following features were incorporated: 1) There was no vertical taper on the outside walls of the case. 2) The taper on the punch segments was 0.004-in.-per-in. or less. 3) The mold was designed to operate on a 300-oz. Watson-Stillman machine. 4) Provisions were made to provide for injection pressure release if necessary. 5) The part was gated at six points in the bottom of the case directly opposite the exact center of the punch segments. 6) All holes were cored where possible. 7) All threaded holes were produced with molded-in threads where possible.

The resulting tool as produced by Harvey was a rather complicated mechanism. Its principal it operated with a butterfly type of mold cavity. The entire mold weighed approximately 7 tons. There were amazingly few bugs in the mold design, and production was obtained in a remarkably short time. The resultant product when molded in Koppers P-8 high temperature styrene weighs 8.5 lb. (136 ounces).

Thirty-six holes are cored, 18 on each side of the case; and two threaded holes are cored on the ends of the case. An additional set of six holes is drilled in the side of the case, the gates are machined, and some sanding operations are performed to provide a flush surface for cementing on the Gould assembly line.

Molding operations are performed

on a 300-oz. Watson-Stillman machine equipped with a pre-plasticizer. The large overhang of the mold cavity necessitated the use of slide supports which were anchored to the cavity block resting on the ways of the machine.

Two major problems in operating this mold were those of accurately controlling the material feed and the mold temperatures. Material feed control was deemed vital in order to prevent even the remote chance of over-pressuring. Flashing of this mold, of course, would be disastrous but even slight over-pressuring due to overfeeding will contribute to serious internal stress conditions. Therefore a weigh feeding device manufactured by B. F. Gump Co., Chicago, Ill., was installed and used successfully.

Mold temperature control contributes to ease of filling the mold and of extraction of the piece, as well as to the production of stress-free moldings. The huge masses of steel in these molds require lengthy preheating before molding operations can commence. Heat loss from mold to press platens was a problem answered partially by use of surface ground sheet insulation.

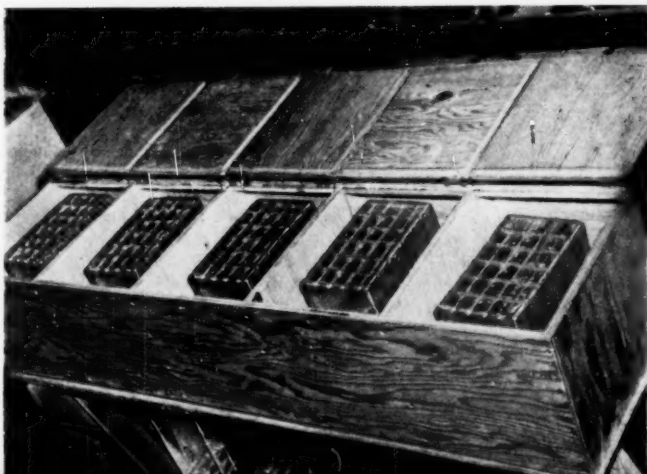
The history of this type of battery case indicated at the start that it would be extremely important to design and develop satisfactory annealing techniques which would insure a minimum of internal stress in the molded part. It was felt at the outset that one of the most important factors in annealing a part of this size and weight would be to get the molded part into the annealing system with a minimum of delay after it has been removed from the mold.

Annealing temperatures were determined experimentally by raising the annealing tank temperatures to a point where the parts became distorted and then reducing this temperature about  $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .

The parts are annealed for two hr., after which they are removed and placed in a well-insulated wood cabinets. This allows for slow cooling. Upon removal of the part from the cooling boxes the pieces are still warm, and they are then placed immediately in their cardboard shipping containers so as to again reduce the possibility of thermal shock.

Testing for proper annealing is done using the technique of dipping the molded and annealed part into a bath of ASTM normal heptane for two minutes. The part is then removed from the tank and allowed to drain. Frequent examinations are made after removal of the parts from the heptane bath to observe whether any strain release is evident in the form of crazing, checking, or cracking.

After 2 hr. annealing process, cases are placed in closed insulated wood cabinets to allow for slow cooling; upon removal, cases are packed in cardboard shipping containers





# Picnic Plates Vacuum Formed



Formed compartmented plate is light in weight, but durable and completely reusable. Integral coaster has ridges to prevent glass from sticking. Plate is 10½ by 10½ inches

**P**LASTIC sheet is hot when it comes out of the extruder. Plastic sheet has to be hot in order to be formed. These two well known facts point to an obvious conclusion: the best place to form plastic sheet, if the length of the run permits, is at the output end of the extruder. This eliminates the need for cooling, storing, transporting, and reheating the sheet. Furthermore, trimmings, rejects, and other scrap can be fully utilized; they can be reground and immediately put back into the hopper of the extruder.

An interesting application of this principle is the set-up at Federal Tool Corp., Chicago, Ill., for producing picnic plates from extruded styrene copolymer sheet. The 10½ by 10½ in. compartmented plates are produced on a continuous basis at a rate of 700 per hour.

## Production Process

The Styron 475 high impact material is fed into the hopper of a 3½ in. National Rubber Machinery extruder. The output of the extruder is a 16 in. wide flat sheet from 0.025 to 0.030 in. thick. As the sheet emerges from the extruder, it is car-

ried along on a special flexible belt.

An operator stands beside the belt and manipulates the single-cavity female vacuum forming die which shapes the plates. The die, which is made of magnesium, weighs about 27 lb., but is counterweighted so that the operator can handle it as though it weighed nothing. The die has a handle grip on top and three hose lines connected to it: a vacuum line and cold water feed and return lines.

The operator places the die on the still-hot moving web of material a short distance from the extrusion die and moves it along with the web for about a foot. This requires from three or four seconds. The operator then lifts the die, swings it back toward the extruder, and repeats the process. About one in. of space is left between successive impressions.

The web of material then passes down a gentle slope across a fixed table. Two large fans placed alongside the conveyor at this point cool the plastic material rapidly.

From this table, the formed plastic sheet passes to a punch press, which cuts the individual plates from the sheet. The speed of the extruder and the punch press are synchron-

ized so that there are no delays or jam-ups. However, the sheet material is flexible enough to arch slightly if the extruder gets a little ahead of the punch press.

Upon removal from the punch press, the plates are labeled and packed. No finishing operations of any kind are required. The trimmings from the punch press are reground and fed back into the hopper.

The formed plates are extremely light in weight and highly resistant to breakage. The material is so strong, and so flexible, that it has to be bent almost double before it will break. The plates are colorful, washable, and nest compactly for storage.

Moreover, the plates are extremely economical to produce because they can be made with little more equipment and labor than that required to extrude, cut, and stack flat sheet material. The forming die used cost in the neighborhood of \$1500 as compared with an estimated \$6000 for a similar single-cavity injection die.

## Equipment Used

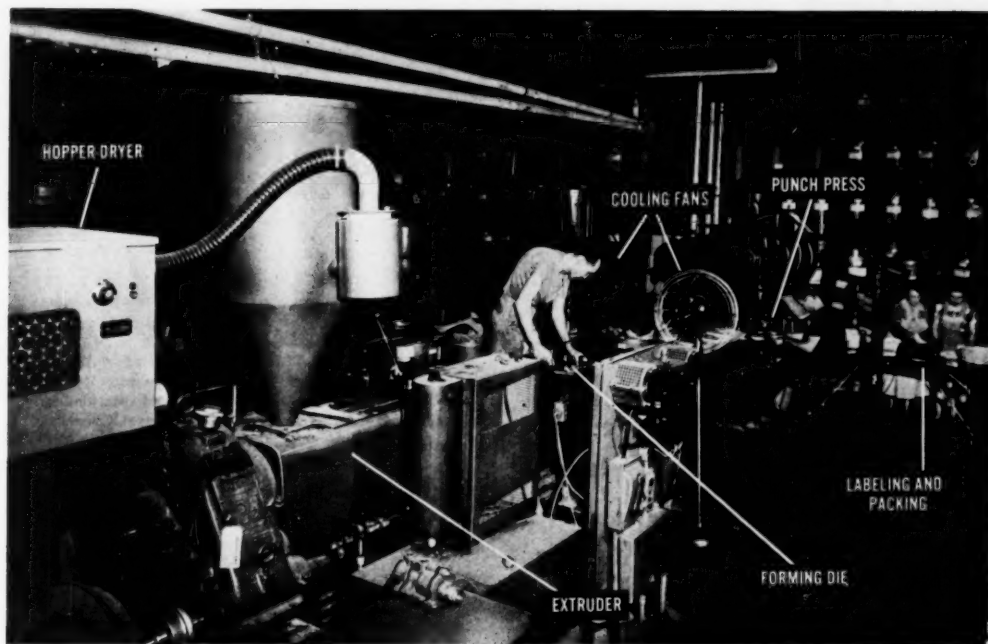
The 3½-in. National Rubber Machinery extruder used in the Federal Tool set-up has a gear ratio of 36.6 to 1. It is equipped with a 9 kw. capacity D & W Hopper-Dryer made by Thoreson-McCosh Co., Detroit, Mich. This unit, which is connected to the hopper by a flexible tube, draws air in through a filter, heats it, and pumps it into the hopper.

The vacuum for the forming die is provided by a Stokes Microvac Pump with a 5 hp. motor and a capacity of 115 c.f.m. at 385 r.p.m. The punch press used is a conventional type press with 3½ in. stroke made by Federal Press Co., Elkhart, Ind.

Federal Tool expects to improve the economics of the process further by such refinements as automatic equipment to place and move the forming die. Federal also expects to produce other formed items in the same manner. Because of the simplicity and economy of the method, it is safe to predict that many other molders, extruders, and/or sheet fabricators will soon be forming sheet at the extruder's output end.



Set-up for continuous production of styrene copolymer plates is economical because sheet material is formed while still warm as it emerges from extruder



Extruder produces flat styrene copolymer sheet 16-in. wide. As sheet emerges from extruder, operator places single cavity vacuum forming die on the still-hot sheet. Continuous web of formed plates is carried to punch press where plates are die-cut from the sheet

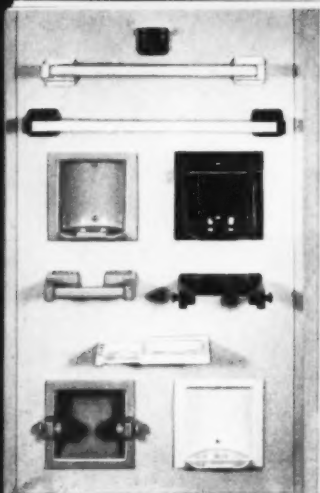


Magnesium forming die weighs about 27 lb. but is counter-weighted so it can be handled easily. Fans cool formed plates



Punch press cuts the individual plates from the formed sheet. After removal from punch press, plates are labeled and packed. No finishing is needed

# plastics products



**Left**—Robe hooks, tissue holders, recessed soap dishes, and other bathroom fixtures are molded of colorful Lustrex styrene. The smooth design of the fixtures gives them a modern appearance and makes them easy to keep clean. Their lustrous surface is chip-proof and immune to rust or corrosion. Manufactured by Jayson Products, Inc., 1914 Hooper Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.



**Left**—Youngsters quickly learn to play tunes on the Swing-a-Tune, an eight-reed instrument made of Bakelite styrene. Notes are selected by swinging the bottom half of the instrument until the proper reed is lined up with the air outlet of the mouthpiece end of the instrument. Swing-a-Tune is made by Magnus Harmonica Corp., 439 Frelinghuysen Ave., Newark 5, N.J.

**Right**—Attractive, durable threshold is made of Strata-wood, a material made by impregnating wood veneers with phenolic resin and curing them under heat and pressure. The material, known as compregnated wood, retains the beauty of the natural wood but is far harder, denser, and abrasion-resistant. It also has a high gloss. The threshold is available in 4-, 5-, and 6-in. widths in various lengths with the top surface either plain or grooved. Made by The Formica Co., Cincinnati 32, Ohio

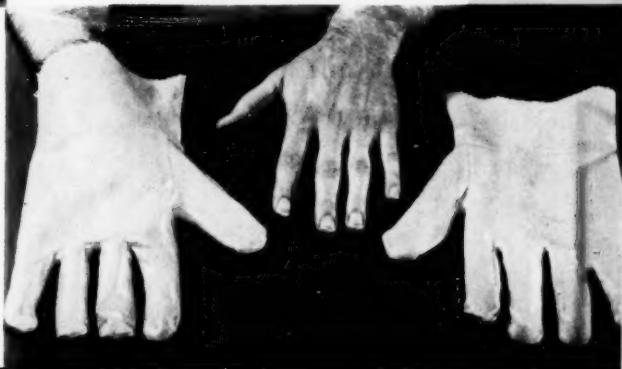


**Left**—Louvered cylinders molded of Tenite II cellulose acetate butyrate can be tapped into  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. holes in house siding to allow air to circulate and thus eliminate moisture which causes paint to peel. The one-piece butyrate cylinders are molded by Industrial Plastics, Inc., 1351 W. 73rd St., Cleveland, Ohio, for Vent-O-Wall Co., 16201 Elsienna Ave., Cleveland



Left—Colorful lawn ornaments which are unaffected by exposure to weather are made of acrylic. Colors are silk-screened on. Line includes Dutch boy and girl 16 in. high, family of ducks, pair of rabbits, penguin, and ferocious looking bull dog with word "beware" below it. All have points which can be pressed into the ground. The ornaments are made by Union Products, Inc., 15 E. 26th St., New York, N.Y.

Right—Work gloves coated with Vinylite resin have free-swinging thumbs which permit them to be worn on either hand. The wear is thus distributed and the gloves outlast four pairs of conventional gloves. A non-slip finish on the vinyl coating assures the wearer a strong grip. Made by Washington Glove Corp., 106 N. Water St., Milwaukee, Wis.

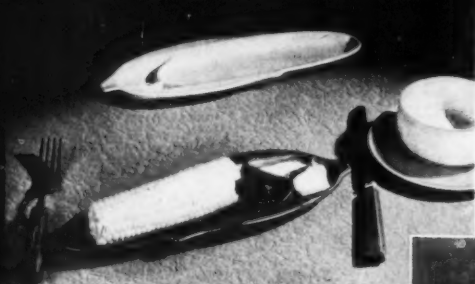


Left—Three-way Howdy Doody pin-up lamp has semi-cylindrical shade made of glass fibers impregnated with vinyl resin. The lamp is 10 in. high and has two bulbs and a four-way switch so that either bulb can be used alone or both can be on at once. The shade is laced with vinyl strip and is decorated with a number of Howdy Doody characters. Manufactured by Project Fixture Mfg. Co., 212 Beach 87th St., Rockaway Beach, N.Y.

Right—Woman's raincoat made of pique-embossed 4-gage vinyl film has two-color applique rose design heat sealed to the collar. All seams in the coat are heat sealed and patch pockets are sealed on with a simulated saddle stitch. The coat is manufactured in three sizes in rose, blue, green, gray, and pearl white by Texicote, Inc., 573 Broadway, New York 12, N.Y.



# PLASTICS *Merchandising*\*



1

**1 Corn server**—Dish shaped somewhat like an ear of corn has three compartments—one for the corn, one for salt, one for butter. The dish is molded of green, chartreuse, gray, coral, or aquamarine styrene.

Rona Plastic Corp., 1525 Blondell Ave., New York 61, N. Y.



2

**2 Puppet apron**—Colorful vinyl children's apron which looks like Howdy Doody has movable arms with tinkling bells dangling from them. Apron, also available in Clara-bell design, is part of complete line which includes garment bags, shoe bags, and hamper bags. Aprons are made of 4-gage material; the other items are 6-gage.

Citroen Industries, Inc., 225 Fifth Ave., New York 10, N. Y.



3

**3 Toy tomahawk**—Realistic appearance of one-piece molded styrene tomahawk will appeal to young wild Indians. Their parents will be pleased with the fact that the toy is neither sharp enough nor heavy enough to do much damage.

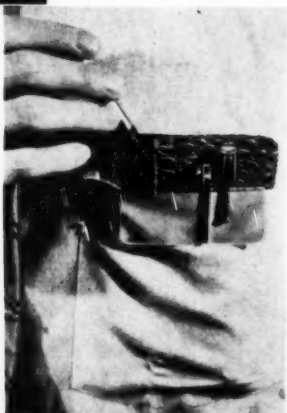
Moonglow Novelty Corp., 125 W. 33 St., New York, N. Y.



4

**4 Pocket protector**—Flexible, light-weight liner made of vinyl protects pockets from damage caused by pens or pencils. The electronically sealed liner traps any leaking ink and prevents pencil marks on the garment. Available in clear Vinylite sheeting, pique, alligator, or pigskin embossed patterns.

Angler's Products Co., 43-22 162 St., Flushing 58, N. Y.



**5 Coated chair frame**—Patio lounge chair withstands weather and wear because its aluminum tubing frame is coated with Tenite II cellulose acetate butyrate. Thus it has a lustrous, chip-proof, rust-proof surface. The low heat conductivity of the plastic surface also keeps it pleasant to the touch in even the hottest or coldest weather.

Houtz & Barwick, Box 225, Elizabeth City, N. C.

\* Reg. U. S. Pat. Office.

**6 Breakfast set**—Salt shaker, pepper shaker, and condiment dish are molded of styrene in the shape of a tomato. They are molded in red, yellow, or green and have small leaves hand-painted on the top of each item. The set, including a spoon for the condiment dish, retails for 79 cents.

BW Molded Plastics, 1346 E. Walnut St., Pasadena 4, Calif.

**7 Car with transparent cylinders**—New model added to line of toys with transparent cylinder engines has distributor, spark plugs, and exhaust manifold. Like earlier versions of the toy, the Hot-See has a friction motor and a clear chassis so that the colorful crankshaft, pistons, gears, and fan are visible. All plastic parts of the 10-in. long toy are molded of cellulose acetate.

Nosco Plastics, 1617 Cascade St., Erie, Pa.

**8 Self-locking blocks**—Toy construction blocks molded of high impact styrene have interlocking dove-tail channels so that they hold together firmly. The oblong and triangular blocks which make up the set can be used to build small animals, vehicles, or buildings. Available in 37-piece Junior Set for \$1.98 or the 78-piece Giant Set for \$3.98 retail.

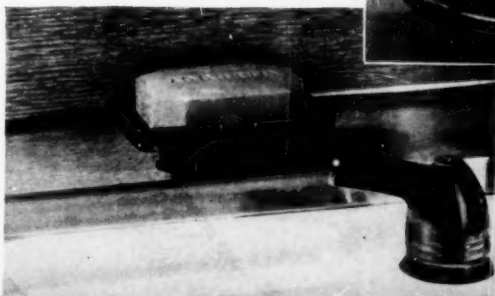
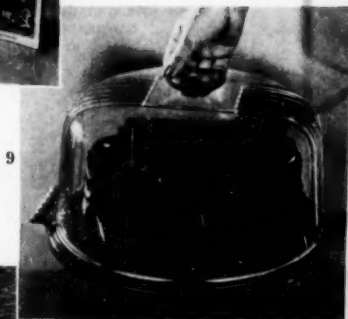
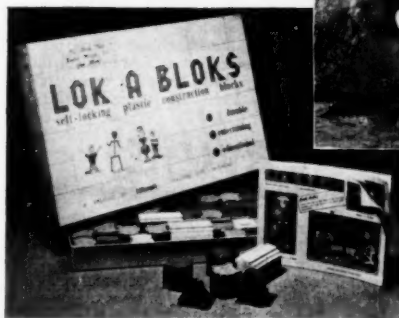
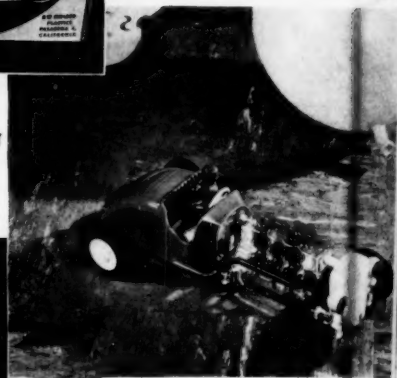
Hillcraft Co., Route 3, Traverse City, Mich.

**9 Cake cover set**—Extra-large Locking Cake Cover Set molded of styrene can be used for storing, carrying, or serving cakes or pies. Tray is 13 in. in diameter and has two handles. Clear cover, 6 in. high, has flanges which slide into slots in the tray handle so that the unit can be carried by the handle on top of the cover. The set is available for \$2.98 retail.

Columbus Plastic Products, Inc., 1625 W. Mound St., Columbus, O.

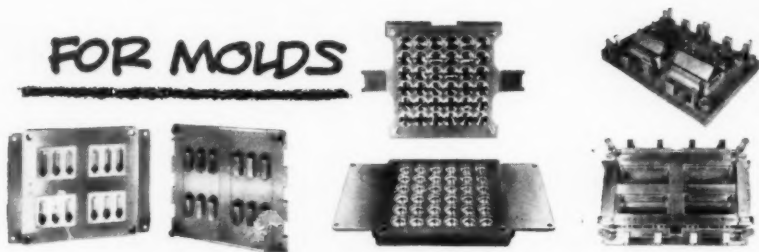
**10 Soap dish**—Durable soap dish is compression molded of Plaskon alkyd material. The dish can be attached to the kitchen sink, bath tub, wash basin, or other horizontal surfaces with the two suction cups on the bottom. It is designed with a built-in tilt so that water drains off, leaving soap dry.

Colonial Mercantile & Mfg. Co., 1715 Mansfield Rd., Toledo, Ohio.

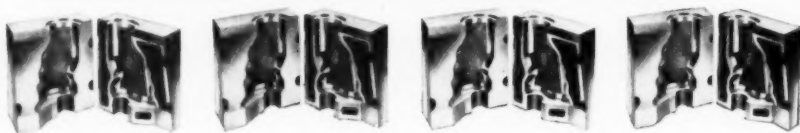




## FOR MOLDS



## FOR HOBBED CAVITIES

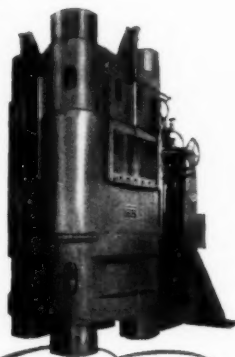


## CHOOSE MIDLAND

No matter what your mold requirements may be, you can trust your job to Midland. For here are gathered skilled craftsmen, the country's finest facilities and experience second to *none*. Molds from electrical parts to refrigerator doors, hobbled cavities from toothpaste tube caps to radio cabinets are all within Midland's capacity . . . for here is the world's largest hobbing press, tripling former hobbled cavity limits. But that's not all . . .

## FOR SERVICE

you can't beat Midland either. We do our best to meet *your* schedules, don't make you conform to *ours*. And, located in the transportation center of the country we can serve you as well in Maine as in Muncie. Send your prints to Midland. We will be glad to quote . . . without obligation.



**HOBBED CAVITIES  
by MIDLAND**

## MIDLAND DIE AND ENGRAVING COMPANY



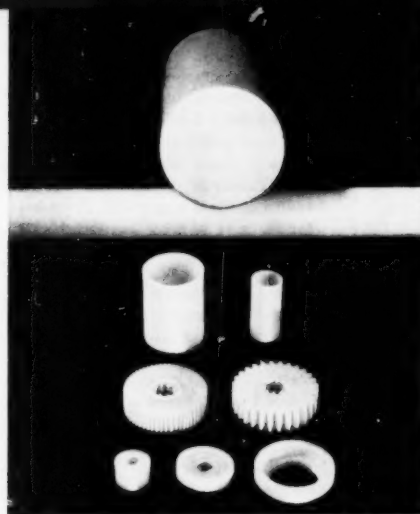
1800 W. Berenice Avenue • Chicago 13, Illinois

Makers of Plastic Molds • Die Cast Molds • Engraved Dies •  
Steel Stamps • Hobblings • Pantograph Engraving

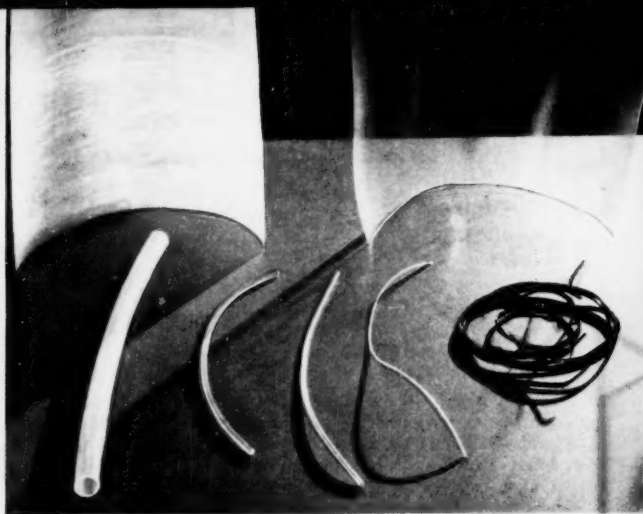


# PLASTICS ENGINEERING\*

F. B. Stanley, Engineering Editor



Extruded nylon rod and nylon tube stock (top) is fabricated into precision gears, bearings, and bushings (bottom)



Opaque and transparent nylon sheets and varied diameters of tubing are produced by extrusion; nylon is also used for wire covering as primary insulation

## Extrusion of Nylon†

**N**YLON is the generic name for all materials defined as synthetic fiber-forming polymeric amides having protein-like chemical structure; derivable from coal, air, and water, or other substances; and characterized by extreme toughness and strength.

Nylon molding powders differ greatly in physical properties, and consequently each type must be treated differently in extrusion. The high-melting-point types have comparatively sharp melting points and low viscosities at melt temperature. The lower-melting-point nylons, on the other hand, are more similar to other thermoplastics in their behavior.

### Components of Nylon Extruders

Fig. 1 illustrates the component parts of a typical nylon extruder. The process used is a dry, screw-

type extrusion, in which granulated material is fed to the hopper, conveyed forward by the rotating screw, heated and softened by the heated cylinder, and forced through the die.

Screens and a breaker plate restrict the flow of plastic to help maintain uniform output and to filter out contamination. A head or crosshead holds the die.

The nylon screws shown in Fig. 2 have increasing root diameters from the hopper end to the head end in order to compact the granulated nylon as it melts. The last three flights have a shallow, constant depth. This section, called the metering section of the screw, helps meter the flow and keeps the material spread thin to maintain uniform melt.

### Details of Components

The design of the barrel and the type of heating equipment are important for the proper extrusion of Du Pont nylon molding powders

FM-3001, FM-3003, FM-3606, FM-6503, FM-6901, FM-7001, and FM-10001. These nylons require barrel temperatures as high as 650° F., and consequently oil-heated extruders have been found to be unsatisfactory. Also, comparatively long barrels are desirable, in order to introduce the great amount of heat required without having to approach the decomposition point of nylon. Practically no frictional heat is created by these nylons. If possible the barrel should be free from external flanges. The most satisfactory barrel for nylon is a one-piece barrel, which has no flanges, and which is heated by electrical band heaters as shown in Fig. 1. These heaters should be controlled by proportioning-type instruments, one to each zone. Two zones are adequate on 2-in. (bore) and smaller extruders, but larger extruders should have more zones.

The great importance of the design of the screw is demonstrated in

\* Reg. U. S. Pat. Office.

† This article was specially prepared by members of the Field Service Lab., Polychemicals Dept., E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Arlington, N. J.

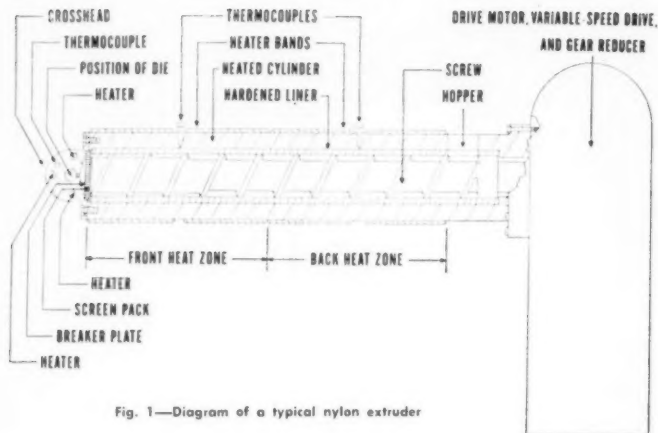


Fig. 1—Diagram of a typical nylon extruder

Table I, which shows the rates of extrusion of a nylon of high melting point (FM-3003) by screws of four different designs illustrated in Fig. 2. Similar data for a nylon of lower melting point are presented in Table II.

The information on machine capacities shown in Tables I and II was taken under the following conditions: 1) temperatures were those of back section of barrel, front section of barrel, and die; 2) diameter of orifice was 0.325 in.; 3) screen pack was one 80-mesh, six 120-mesh, and one 80-mesh for nylon molding powder FM-3003; 4) screen pack was one 80-mesh, three 100-

mesh, and one 80-mesh for FM-6503; 5) the four screws used are shown in Fig. 2.

Each figure for lb. per hr. is the average of two or more 5-min. runs under the conditions shown. Under each set of conditions, additional runs of ten 10-sec. periods were taken to check short-period variation in flow. All values shown represent conditions of steady flow with the nylon free from bubbles and discoloration. Absence of data on the chart indicates that performance under the given conditions was deficient in one or more of these respects. The best results were obtained with the screw designated

No. 2 in Fig. 2, and described further in Table III.

The depth of this screw is  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. at the hopper end and decreases slightly in a constant taper to the metering section. There is a sudden step (section A-A in Fig. 2) at the beginning of the metering section, which consists of a section of constant depth of 0.094 inch. The screw has a constant pitch, and the compression ratio is approximately 4 to 1. The theory behind this design is that a shallow screw will allow better transfer of heat through the nylon, which has a low coefficient of heat-transfer. The metering section helps to maintain back pressure and thus a uniform flow. This section is required because nylon has a sharp melting point and because, once melted, the nylon becomes very fluid. Thus the temperature cannot be lowered at the head end of the machine to raise the viscosity of the plastic, as in usual thermoplastic extrusion practice.

Almost without exception, all jobs involving the extrusion of nylons of the higher melting points, such as those molding powders designated above, require the special screw (No. 2 in Fig. 2); the extrusion of nylons of lower melting point, which can be carried out with standard screws, is benefited as to output and quality by the use of this same special screw.

The critical dimensions of the special screw for a 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. cylinder are shown in Fig. 2. The corresponding dimensions of screws of the same design in other sizes are given in Table III. These screws have all actually been tested and found to be excellent for nylon.

In designing a screw from Fig. 2, screw No. 2, and Table III, the following additional information should be utilized:

- 1) There is a constant taper between depths  $d_2$  and  $d_1$ .
- 2) The length of the metering section is approximate. Three flights are believed to be the absolute minimum.
- 3) The length of the screw depends on length of extruder barrel.

Improper screw design causes bubbles, variations in flow, and sometimes severe bridging, which interrupt the flow. The design discussed here has been proved to give much greater rates at steady flow than older designs, and fewer bub-

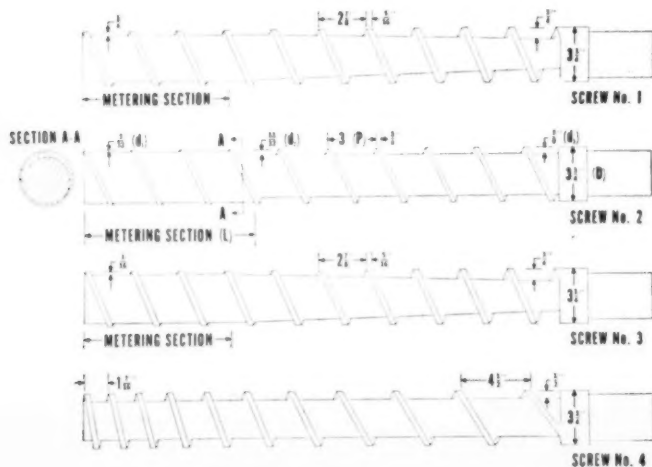


Fig. 2—Four different nylon extrusion screws

bles. For instance, the 3¼-in. screw has extruded 80 lb. per hr. of nylon molding powders FM-3003 and FM-10001, whereas the best rate with screws of former designs was 30 to 35 lb. per hour.

To aid in maintaining good back pressure, the recommended screen pack for all types of nylon is four to six 120-mesh screens, reinforced on each side with one 80-mesh screen. Equivalent packs made up of screens of different meshes are entirely satisfactory. In general, the larger the die opening, the finer the mesh of screens required. The screen pack also filters out foreign matter that may enter hopper.

Straight-head operation is generally not suitable for extrusion of nylon. A typical crosshead for nylon, shown in Fig. 3, is small, and its temperature should be accurately controlled by a proportioning-type instrument. A tubing or wire-coating die is shown in Fig. 4. The die land must be very short, usually ¼ to ⅜ inch. Fig. 5 shows a typical die for extruding a nylon shape. This type of crosshead and die is not required for extrusion of FM-6503, which can be extruded from more conventional thermoplastic equipment.

#### Moisture in Molding Powder

Since all nylon molding powders pick up moisture, it is recommended that they be dried prior to extrusion. For this purpose, tray driers are satisfactory. The drying temperature should be 175° F. for a

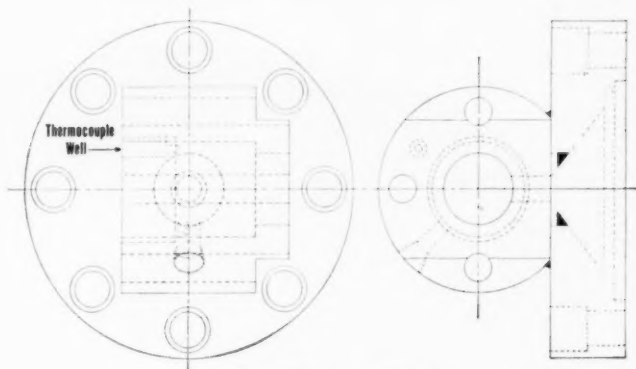


Fig. 3—Typical crosshead for nylon

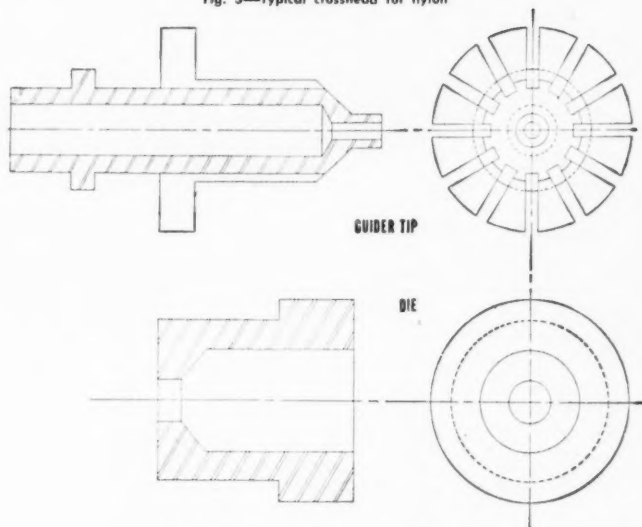


Fig. 4—Diagram of tubing or wire-coating die

Table I.—Lb. per hr. of FM-3003 Nylon from Electrically-Heated 3¼-in. Extruder.

Screw R.P.M.	Screw No.	Average barrel and die temperature				
		450° F.	475° F.	500° F.	525° F.	550° F.
4½	1	8.9	10.6	11.5	13.6	—
	2	12.5	14.6	16.9	—	—
	3	7.5	—	—	—	—
	4	—	16.1	—	—	—
8	1	15.2	—	—	—	—
10	1	—	18.0	17.2	23.0	—
11	1	—	—	28.1	—	—
	2	23.9	22.8	27.1	—	—
	3	24.4	—	—	—	—
	4	25.2	—	—	—	—
16	2	28.5	32.1	35.5	—	—
	3	28.3	—	—	—	—
	4	24.6	—	—	—	—
	2	35.8	41.6	44.8	44.5	—
22	3	30.8	—	—	—	—
	2	—	53.9	54.3	57.2	59.1
36	2	—	62.3	62.8	68.4	66.8
42	2	—	—	—	80.4	79.8
46	2	—	—	—	—	83.4

period of three to six hr. for most extrusions. Higher temperatures should be avoided to prevent discoloration and embrittlement of the nylon. A forced circulating hot air atmospheric pressure oven generally used for other plastics will suffice. The material should be loaded in the trays to a depth not greater than one inch. After drying, the powder should be fed directly into the extruder.

Scrap may be reused, provided it is kept clean. It should be ground and redried before being fed back into the machine. Water-quenched material will require a long time for drying. For material which has been quenched for three min., 16 hr. at 175° F. has been found adequate, and

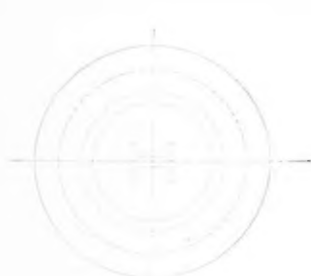


Fig. 5—Typical die for extruding nylon shapes

Table II—Lb. per hr. of FM-6503 Nylon from Electrically-Heated 3¼-in. Extruder.

Screw R.P.M.	Screw No.	Average barrel and die temperature				
		400° F.	425° F.	450° F.	475° F.	500° F.
4½	2	9.6	11.0	12.2	12.5	12.7
	3	—	21.6	20.1	24.0	23.4
	4	17.3	18.6	20.3	19.3	22.2
11	2	28.3	28.7	30.0	30.5	31.4
	3	—	38.0	38.3	41.1	37.9
	4	38.2	36.3	40.6	41.1	43.2
16	2	40.1	41.7	42.7	42.2	44.7
	3	—	—	—	58.3	53.6
	4	50.7	52.3	52.0	59.5	66.3
22	2	56.4	57.1	57.7	58.8	60.5
	3	—	—	—	78.2	70.2
	4	—	70.0	68.8	72.5	76.2
28	2	72.4	72.0	71.8	73.6	75.2
	3	—	—	—	—	84.8
	4	—	—	—	—	—
36	2	84.0	88.5	87.8	88.3	92.4
	3	—	—	—	—	99.7
	4	—	—	—	—	—
42	2	78.2	107.5	106.0	109.0	110.4
	3	—	—	—	—	114.0
	4	—	—	—	—	—

Table III—Critical Dimensions of Special Extrusion Screw for Nylon  
(No. 2 in Fig. 2).

Diameter (D), in.	Pitch (P), in.	Length of metering section				Depth at hopper end (d), in.
		(L), no. flights	Depth of metering section (d), in.	Depth before metering section (d), in.	Depth at hopper end (d), in.	
1¼	1	5	¾	¾	¾	¾
1½	1½	5	¾	¾	¾	¾
2	2	3¼	¾	¾	¾	¾
2½	2½	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
3¼	3	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
3½	3½	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
4½	4½	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
6	6	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
8	8	3	¾	¾	¾	¾
10	10	3	¾	¾	¾	¾

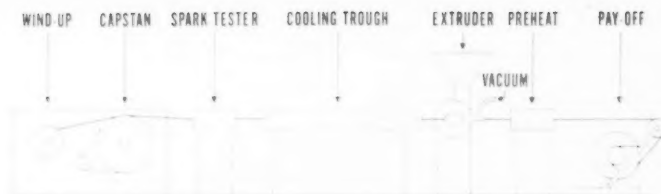


Fig. 6—Set-up of extruder for wire-coating operation

drying under these conditions does not discolor the nylon objectionably.

Obviously, care must be taken to avoid accidental admixture of scrap of one type of nylon with scrap or new material of another type.

### Methods of Extrusion

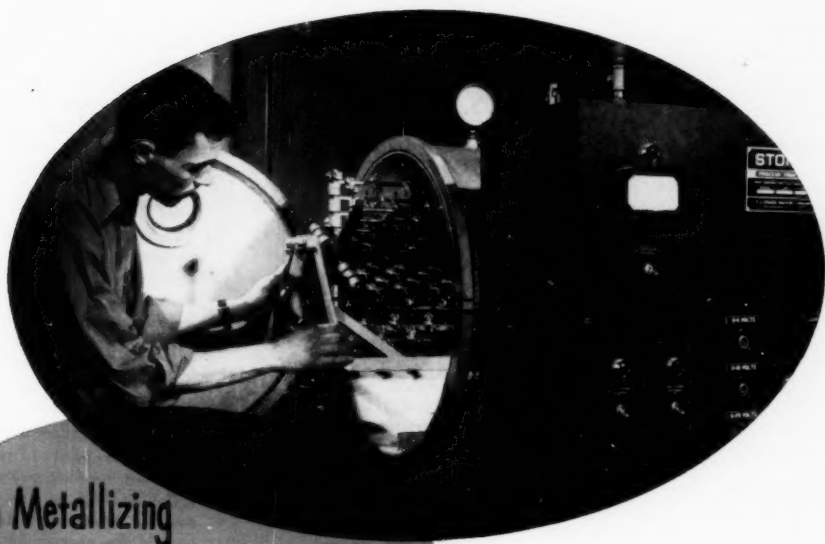
**Coating of wire and cable**—Du Pont nylon molding powders FM-3003, FM-3606, and FM-7001 are used for coating wire. As a primary insulation on small wire, nylon can be applied at very high speeds and in very thin coatings. A rate of over 1600 ft. per min. has been achieved with suitable take-off equipment. A thickness as low as one-half a mil

is possible. When nylon is applied as a primary insulation, good adhesion between nylon and wire can be obtained by pre-heating the wire by resistance or radiant heating. Smaller wires can be coated while passing vertically downward into a quench bath. The water level should be raised to within an eighth of an in. or so of the die. For larger wire, or where existing equipment dictates, horizontal operation is best. The usual method is shown in Fig. 6. The cascade of water should be brought as close as possible to the die.

Fig. 7 illustrates the crosshead and die assembly for coating wire with nylon. Vacuum is applied between the wire and guider tip in order to pull the flowing cone of plastic close to the die. By so doing, a smoother coating is achieved, and adhesion improved. Dies similar to the one shown in Fig. 4 are used. The annular space between the guider tip and the die at the point where the molten nylon is extruded upon the wire should have a thickness between five and ten times the desired thickness of the coating on the wire. The wire passes through the head faster than the molten nylon is fed upon it, and thereby the thickness of the layer of nylon is reduced as it is being deposited on the wire. Thus the thickness of the coating is controlled by correlating the speed of the extruder and the take-up speed of the wire. Between the quench bath and take-up, the wire is generally spark-tested for breaks in the insulation.

The same methods are used for extruding a nylon jacket over a primary insulation, instead of directly on the metal.

Nylon molding powder FM-6503 and FM-6901 have been used extensively for coating cable. These nylons require a long quench bath and sufficient time between extrusion and take-up so that their surface will cease to be tacky. The time required for the surface to set de-



## Vacuum Metallizing Creates New Markets for Plastics and other Products

Vacuum metallizing is a clean, simple, fast process which can now be applied successfully to plastic, metal and many other surfaces. Brilliant finishes in gold, silver, copper, aluminum, rhodium, or selenium are obtained at low cost. No buffing or finishing operations are necessary.

The compact, single unit shown, Model 425, will apply a metal coating to plastic, metal, glass, paper, textile or leather. Front or back surfaces of materials can be metallized; rear surface coating of clear plastics gives the three-dimensional effect of true metallic inserts.

All Stokes vacuum metallizing units are completely self-contained. Designed for high speed production, they often function on a ten-minute cycle. Gages are provided to indicate vacuum at various points in the system. Before shipping, every unit is completely assembled and tested under actual operating conditions.

Stokes offers complete equipment and assistance to all manufacturers studying this profitable new field of coating. Write Stokes Advisory Service to learn how the techniques of vacuum metallizing can be applied to your manufacturing operation. Send for the new catalog No. 725, "Vacuum Metallizing Today," which covers the principles, comparative costs, practical uses, materials, and basic advantages of the vacuum metallizing process.



This new 16-page brochure describes the Stokes process for low-cost metal coating and the Stokes equipment available for the purpose

### STOKES MAKES

Plastics Molding Presses,  
Industrial Tableting  
and Powder Metal Presses,  
Pharmaceutical Equipment,  
Vacuum Processing Equipment,  
High Vacuum Pumps and Gages,  
Special Machinery

# STOKES

F. J. STOKES MACHINE COMPANY, 3534 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, PA.

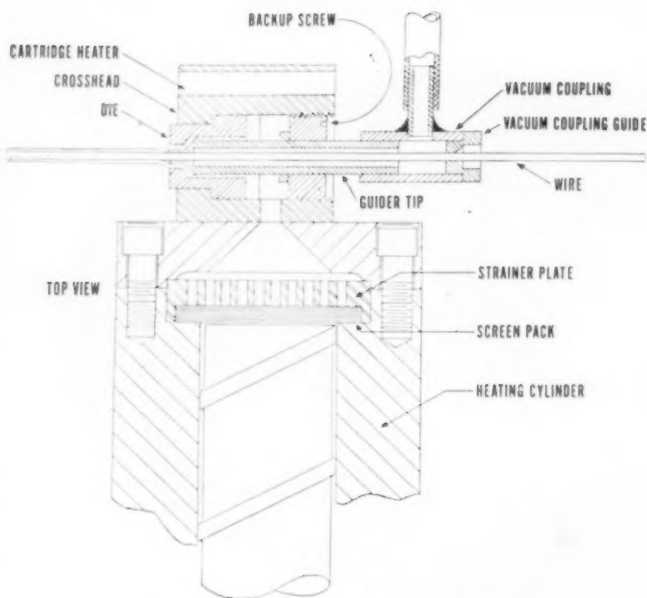


Fig. 7—Crosshead and die assembly for coating wire with nylon

depends on the thickness of the coating and the temperature of extrusion. About 1½ min. is usually required.

**Tubing**—Tubing of nylon powders FM-3001 and FM-10001 is produced by the method shown in Fig. 8. Extrusion vertically downward into a water-bath has been successful only when the arrangement is such that water inside the tube is main-

tained at about the same level as the water outside the tube. Application of air to keep the tube from collapsing causes blowouts between the die and the waterbath because of the fluidity of the nylon. The method shown provides horizontal extrusion into a quench bath by leading the tubing into the bath through a horizontal pipe set below the water level. The pipe should

have an inside diameter no greater than twice the outside diameter of the nylon tube being produced. Larger pipe will allow too much water through the pipe and make the nylon very difficult to start. Air under regulated pressure introduced into the tubing through an open end "T" makes possible the production of a limited variety of sizes and wall thicknesses with a single die. Tubing die is the same as the wire-coating die shown in Fig. 4. Diameter and wall thickness are determined by size of die, temperature, speeds of screw and take-up, and amount of air introduced. Tubing of FM-6504 can be produced by the same method, or by more conventional thermoplastic techniques.

**Shapes**—Vertically downward extrusion is used to make shapes of nylon molding powders FM-3001 and FM-10001. In this case it is especially important to bring the surface of the quench bath as close to the die as possible, in order to freeze the shape before the fluidity of the nylon permits it to be distorted. Usually the temperature of the die is kept at about 60° F. above the melting point of the nylon until the nylon has started to flow through it. Then the temperature of the die is lowered to a point approximately 10° F. above the melting point of the nylon being extruded. A closer approach to the melting point may be made, so long as this does not freeze off the flow.

Die design depends on the shape of the extruded item, but a draw-down of 1.5 to 1 is average. (See Fig. 5 for a typical die.) Usually the die will have to be tried and modified several times before the exact desired shape is obtained. The die opening must not be too large, because the material delivered is very fluid. Quenching is sometimes done in a bath of hot oil, in order to avoid very rapid cooling, which may cause formation of shrinkage voids in the nylon. Nylon molding powder FM-6503, although suited to this type of operation, can be extruded into shapes by more usual methods also.

**Sheeting**—All commercial types of nylon molding powder can be extruded as sheeting by using the die developed by the Du Pont Co. for this purpose (Fig. 9). This die consists of a polished manifold, slotted along its length, and equipped to re-

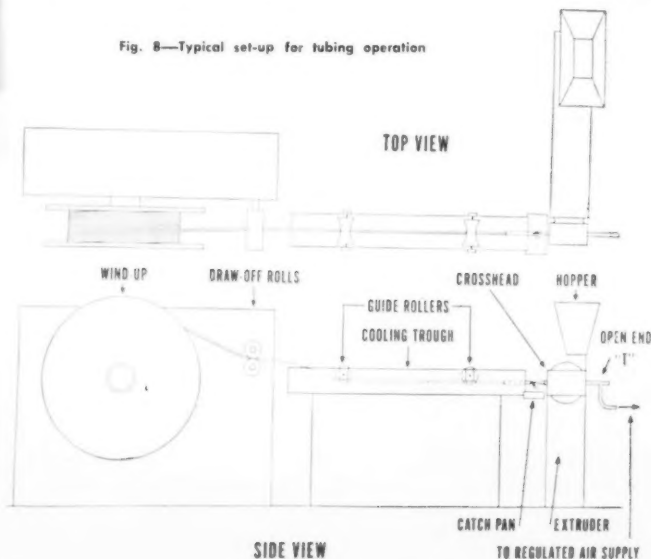


Fig. 8—Typical set-up for tubing operation



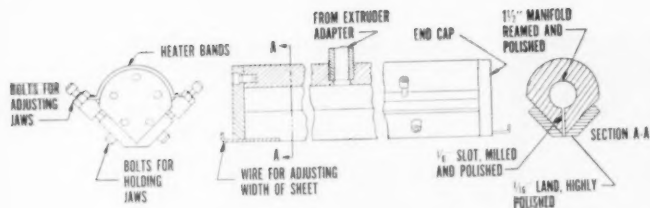


Fig. 9—Die for extruding nylon as sheeting

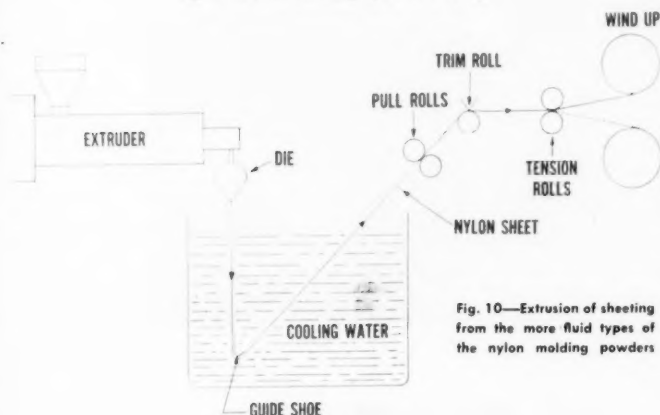


Fig. 10—Extrusion of sheeting from the more fluid types of the nylon molding powders

ceive the molten resin through either one of its ends or through an orifice located midway along its length. The manifold should be of one-piece construction with a bore that has been precision-drilled, reamed, and given a high polish. The slot should be carefully milled and polished, since any surface irregularities will cause caliper variations. A short section of  $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. drill rod is inserted at each end of the die in such a manner that it can be extended or withdrawn to adjust the width of the extruded sheet. Die jaws are mounted on the face of the manifold and can be adjusted to give any desired die opening. They are set to give a film having constant caliper throughout its width. The die jaws have lands about  $\frac{1}{16}$ -in. long, which must be carefully maintained and kept well-polished if a good, constant-caliper coating is to be produced.

In the extrusion of nylon sheeting, the operation should be started at the maximum temperatures given in Table IV for the various nylon molding powders. When the sheet emerges from the die, the temperatures should be reduced to the lower temperatures shown in Table I for continuous operation.

The method of handling the sheeting varies with the type of nylon, because of variations in fluidity, strength of the molten sheet, and crystallization characteristics. The extrusion of the more fluid types, such as nylon molding powders FM-3001 and FM-10001, and modifica-

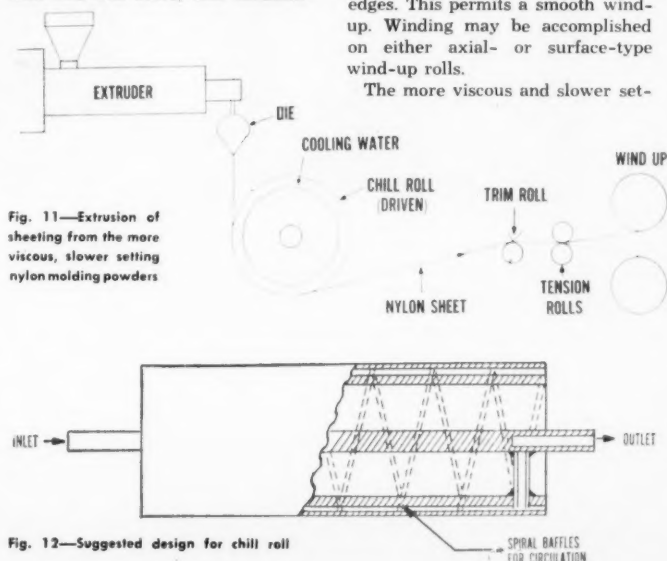


Fig. 11—Extrusion of sheeting from the more viscous, slower setting nylon molding powders

Fig. 12—Suggested design for chill roll

tions thereof, is illustrated in Fig. 10. These types are extruded into a water quench bath. The bath must be so arranged that the water level is maintained within  $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. of the die. Since the water in the bath is so close to the die, it is necessary that the bath be reinforced, to eliminate any surface ripples.

The flexibility and transparency of nylon sheeting are affected by chilling rate. Quenching in cold water tends to make the sheet more transparent and flexible, while hot water makes it more opaque and stiff. Because of the sensitivity to quench water temperature, good circulation is necessary to prevent localized areas of hot water, which will cause streaks and spots on the sheet. At the same time, however, this circulation must not cause impingement of streams of water on the uncooled nylon. The nylon sheet is sufficiently fluid at this stage so that any strong movement of water will cause surface wrinkles to form.

The nylon is pulled by a pair of driven rubber rolls. The rate at which these rolls are turning with respect to the rate at which the sheet is extruded will control the caliper.

An edge-slitter is installed after the pull rolls. This may be a razor-blade type, but a shear-type trimmer is preferred. Trimming of the edge is necessary to remove the slightly heavier section at the edges. This permits a smooth wind-up. Winding may be accomplished on either axial- or surface-type wind-up rolls.

The more viscous and slower set-



One inexpensive wooden mold is used to produce both halves of the Aramco fuel tanks, keeping tool costs at a minimum. The outer surface of the wood is sprayed with wax, which serves as parting agent, then polished.

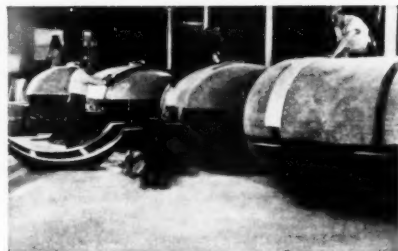
LAMINAC Resin is sprayed on the mold in a thin coat. Layers of Fiberglas mat are added and specially catalyzed resin is sprayed over each layer. Before final cure, the two halves are assembled and reinforced with LAMINAC-impregnated Fiberglas tape.



## Steel tanks? No...**PLASTIC** because



Bronze fittings are securely anchored in place with additional LAMINAC reinforced plastic. A big advantage of LAMINAC is that such additions—and any needed repairs—become an integral part of the original assembly.



Steel bolsters and bands are attached and the whole unit is covered with LAMINAC-Fiberglas combination to make it one solid, corrosion-proof piece. The walkways along the truck sides, the housing for the pumping mechanism and the 100-gallon water tank behind the cab are also made of LAMINAC.



# they outlast steel 10 to 50 times!

Battered by sandstorms, baked by desert sun, attacked by desert night dampness . . . steel fuel tanks on Arabian-American Oil Company trucks wore out fast. Replacement costs were terrific.

Aramco sought a better, longer-lasting material. Result: new tanks of Cyanamid's LAMINAC® Resin reinforced with Fiberglass mat.

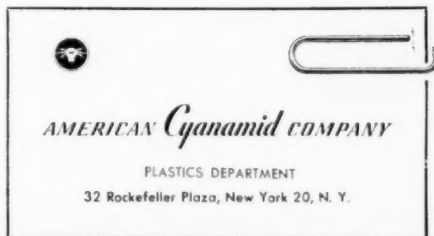
**Advantages:** . . . the new LAMINAC tanks are really corrosion-resistant, outlast steel 10 to 50 times.

. . . LAMINAC's light weight permitted two 1000-gallon tanks weighing 1000 pounds each to replace one 2300-pound steel tank holding only 1500 gallons.

. . . repairs can be made quickly *on the spot* with LAMINAC-impregnated Fiberglass mat, contrasted with expensive draining, cleaning and welding required for steel tanks.

**LAMINAC'S** great strength, light weight, excellent electrical properties, molded-in color and resistance to water, heat and chemicals, have solved countless problems. It has been used successfully for aircraft parts, automobile bodies, translucent panels, fishing rods, skis, housings, helmets, fragment-proof vests and hundreds of other applications.

Perhaps LAMINAC is the material to answer your problem. We'll gladly help you find out.



In Canada: North American Cyanamid Limited, Royal Bank Building, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

*We may be able to help you meet military specifications where plastics and resins are concerned. What's your problem?*

Table IV—Nylon Molding Powders.

Code	Extrusion temperatures	Remarks
FM-3001	450-550° F	more flexible, more water-resistant than FM-10001
FM-3003	450-550° F	heat-stabilized FM-3001, used for wire-coating
FM-3606	475-525° F	used for wire-coating
FM-6503	375-425° F	extrusion grade of flexible type
FM-7001	475-550° F	used for wire-coating
FM-10001	550-625° F	stiff; high temperature-resistance

ting nylon molding powders, such as FM-6503 and FM-6901 and modifications thereof, are extruded as illustrated in Fig. 11.

The chill roll should be as close to the die as possible. A suggested design for this is shown in Fig. 12. The relationship of the speed of the driven chill roll to that of the extruder determines the caliper. This film must also be trimmed. Shear-type cutters are the most satisfactory for this. Either surface- or axial-type wind-up rolls may be used.

### Symptoms and Causes of Troubles

**Bubbles**—The appearance of bubbles in nylon as it extrudes from the die may be caused by several factors: 1) The nylon may be wet and should be redried. 2) The screw may be of improper design. 3) The nylon may be overheated in which case it will also be discolored. 4) Air may be entrapped in the nylon, which can be eliminated by reducing the screw speed and increasing the fineness of the screens. 5) The die opening may be too large, or the output capacity of the machine is being exceeded. 6) In coating operations, the material being coated may be wet.

**Variation in flow**—Variation in flow or surging may be the result of a number of factors: 1) Improper screw design; 2) excessive screw speed; 3) improper crosshead; 4) a cold spot in the barrel as the result of a burned out heater band; or 5) incorrect temperature settings.

### Cleaning Nylon from Extruder

Two ways are recommended to clean nylon from the screw, breaker plate, crosshead, and dies. The choice depends on the extrusion operation. In a plant where long production runs are normal practice, parts are frequently cleaned by blow torch and wire brush but a molten salt bath is usually preferred.

**Cleaning the barrel**—The screw is

pushed out while the barrel is still hot. With heat still on the barrel, a boiler-tube brush wrapped with copper mesh is pushed in and out of the barrel several times. More copper mesh is then added, and the brush is used again. This procedure is repeated until the barrel is clean. A light held over the hopper will generally allow good visual inspection of the barrel. The boiler-tube brush should have actually the same diameter as the inside of the barrel, so as to fit it closely. The face of the barrel can be cleaned by a wire brush while the machine is still hot.

**Salt bath**—The salt bath (Fig. 13) is heated to around 750° F. A bas-

ket is loaded with extruder parts to be burned off, and lowered into the salt bath. The nylon on the various parts will burn as soon as the temperature of the parts rises sufficiently. If the bath is hot enough, combustion will take place within a few seconds.

When the bath stops flaming, in about 5 to 10 min., the parts are free of nylon and carbon. The basket is then removed from the salt bath and lowered into a circulating water cooling bath. After the basket and parts have become cool enough to handle, a blast from an air hose is used for drying.

Heat transfer salts such as "Hittec" (manufactured by the Explosives Dept., E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc., Wilmington, Del.) can be used. This salt melts at 288° F., but must be above 660° F. to burn off nylon and remove carbon.

The following safety measures should be observed in using the salt bath: 1) Keep temperature of bath below 1000° F.; 2) keep an ample

(Continued on p. 172)

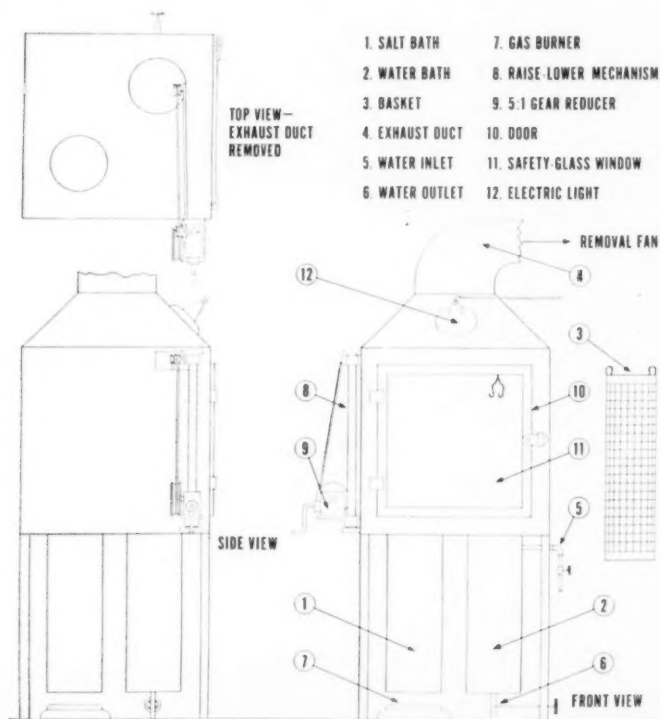


Fig. 13—Molten salt bath for cleaning nylon from extruder parts

# You're always right with **AUTO-LITE**

## Plastics



•Plastics and plastic-metal combinations are opening new fields in design as illustrated by these few of many assemblies made by Auto-Lite. Here under one roof at Auto-Lite's great Bay Manufacturing Division in Bay City are the technical skills and production capacity for a new art rendered in plastics. The artistic skill of Auto-Lite's Art and Style Division is available on matters of design and development. Address inquiries to:

**THE ELECTRIC AUTO-LITE COMPANY**

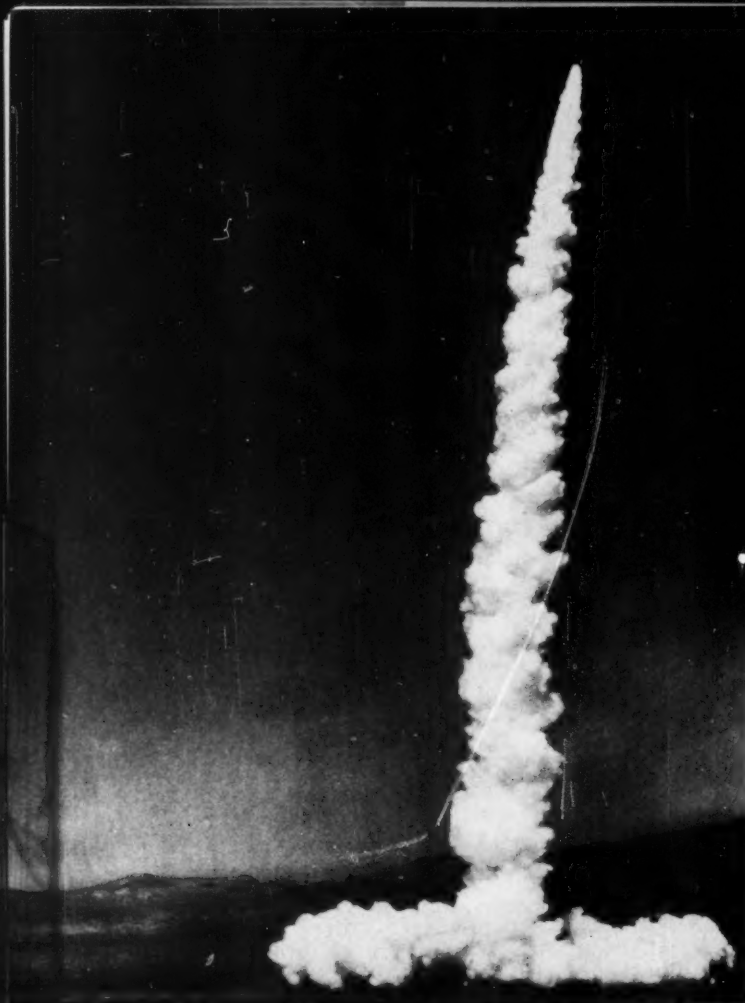
*Bay Manufacturing Division*

723 New Center Bldg., Detroit 2, Mich. • Bay City, Mich.

Tune in "Suspense!" CBS Television Tuesdays

PLASTICS • WIRE & CABLE • DIE CASTINGS • INDUSTRIAL THERMOMETERS





## WHEN NEEDED...a specialist!

Only the meeting of dozens of specialist minds has made this 250 mile rocket flight possible.

For want of specialists, many a fine product would never rise to success. That's why you'll find at Marblette one of America's ablest group of men—specialists in phenolic resins. Around these men, for over a ¼ of a century, Marblette has built up the special equipment specialists must have. Only thus has it become possible to give you the special formulation in each liquid phenolic resin necessary to meet your special production

requirements and marketing problems.

But just as you can get special formulations from "Marblette Engineering"—you can also get extraordinary extras in the standard resins Marblette specialists have produced. For example, Marblette's Bonding Resin (No. 55) Used for bonding plastics to plastics, plastics to fabrics and other materials. When mixed with Hardener No. 342 the mixture will set at room temperature overnight.

And Marblette's Wood Coating Resin

(No. 400)—a tough plastic coating of high lustre, resistant to chemicals, solvents and temperature extremes; possesses great depth and clarity, bringing out the full beauty of the wood. Sets at room temperature. Especially recommended for industrial wood surfaces, patterns, furniture, bar tops, home floors, gymnasium floors, freezers, sporting goods, etc.

Write "Marblette Engineering" for test samples of these remarkable resins, as well as for special phenolic resin formulations especially created to meet your needs.

# MARBLETTE

### liquid phenolic resins

Casting resins for dies and tools  
Heat and acid resistant resins • Bonding resins  
Resin foundry core binders • Bristle setting cement  
Laminating varnish • Wood coating • Plastic cements  
Metal coating • Insulating varnish • Sealing resins

37-07 30th St. • Long Island City, N. Y. • ST 4-8100  
CHICAGO • LOS ANGELES • TORONTO • HAVANA

## Vinyl Plasticizer Developments

by RICHARD G. KADESCH†

Trends that will continue and some new ones that will develop in the marketing and utilization of plasticizers in vinyl plastics:

Increased demand for non-toxic plasticizers in food packaging, etc.

More requirements, particularly by the military, involving flame resistance and low temperature-flexibility together.

Greater importance of rigid and semi-rigid uses.

Plastisols will become even more popular.

Plasticizer and finished product standards will rise further.

The single all-purpose plasticizer will be used even less. Rather, blends for specialized use in which each component contributes something.

More extensive use of permanent, non-migrating plasticizers of lower viscosity.

Alcohols and acids suitable for plasticizer manufacture will be available in greater variety.

More competition for esters from non-plasticizer uses such as smokeless powder (dibutyl phthalate, etc.) and oils and greases (diesters).

**T**HE production of vinyl chloride polymers and copolymers has been expanding rapidly. Output during 1946, 1950, and 1951 was 98, 276, and 350-400 million lb., respectively. About half this amount of vinyl plasticizers is required. In 1950, 149 million lb. were used (7)<sup>1</sup>. During 1951 the raw material situa-

tion for plasticizers was somewhat beclouded. For example, the phthalates are important in all vinyl applications of film, sheeting, molding, extrusion, and coating. They depend on phthalic anhydride which depends on naphthalene. Other outlets compete for both these intermediates. Supplies improved during 1951 with help from imported naphthalene and phthalic anhydride from *o*-xylene. Temporary situations like this constantly threaten the supply of a desired plasticizer, often requiring formulation revision. When making changes, a thorough understanding of plasticizer functions and properties is needed. Such understanding has also enabled greater use of special plasticizer types and blends to meet specific applications and more stringent requirements. The present discussion principally emphasizes developments during the last five years.

### Mechanism of Plasticizer Action

Polyvinyl chloride type polymers possess considerable crystalline character and do not become flexible without plasticizer until heated to about 100° C. The heating weakens the dipole interactions or secondary valence forces between polymer chains sufficiently to permit deformation. A plasticizer permits deformation at much lower temperatures by replacing many of these polymer-polymer attachments with plasticizer-polymer ones. When the new attachments are strong we have true solvent action and such plasticizers are "solvent type" (21). If the plasticizer-polymer interaction is practically nil, the plasticizer is a "non-solvent type,"

is merely a spacer, and cannot be used alone. A third intermediate type has limited compatibility with the resin. The role of solvent power has been studied by dilution ratio determinations (31). The idea that plasticizer compatibility results from plasticizer-polymer interaction stronger than the polymer-polymer one is questionable. The positive entropy of mixing is important (44,99). A plasticizer must aid micro-Brownian motion of chain segments, permitting long-range elasticity to develop, but must permit a three-dimensional gel structure enabling elastic recovery. Such a gel structure is indicated by X-ray studies (4) and other physical means (5). The crystalline regions are now present in relatively small amount and are regarded as the cross links. Creep (slow continuous relaxation under stress) is regarded (5) as resulting from the elongation of amorphous regions between crystallites until equilibrium is reached. The weakest spots in the crystallites break, a new configuration results, and the process is repeated. The associations between chains are believed to have a wide range of stabilities (77). Present theories do not appear to explain creep behavior under large strains (33). The above picture can be considered in either of two extreme ways (2): Dynamic solvation-desolvation between polymer and plasticizer which is rapid relative to the rate of elastic response; or relatively fixed attachment of plasticizer to resin. Plasticizer size and shape are considered important in plasticizing efficiency (44,45,99) and electrical properties (66). This determines the surface

\* Reg. U. S. Pat. Office.

† Research Director, Emery Industries, Inc.

Numbers in parentheses refer to references beginning on p. 182.

which the plasticizer presents to the polymer (99). Electron microscope studies (11) show that the plasticizer causes spherical Saran latex particles to flatten, coalesce, and finally merge.

### Effect of Polymer Structure

Change in polymer structure resulting in lower deformation temperature is often called "internal plasticization" (89). Thus, unplasticized polyvinyl acetate becomes flexible at only 40° C. This principle is used in the commercial vinyl chloride-vinyl acetate copolymers. However, it was not possible to duplicate plasticizer-polymer compositions with an internally plasticized polymer (4). When sufficient comonomer was present for flexibility, the gel structure was lost. A commercial vinyl polymer employs the co-monomer principle to enable processing without plasticizer but many desirable properties are sacrificed (51). This is perhaps the vinyl chloride-alkyl acrylate-vinylidene chloride copolymer recently patented (92). The higher the bonding forces of the polymer the more polar the plasticizer must be (27). Given tensile properties are obtained at lower plasticizer contents with polyvinyl chloride-acetate than with polyvinyl chloride but the brittle temperature depends more on the plasticizer than on the polymer (83). In vinyl chloride-vinylidene chloride copolymers the plasticizer efficiency and compatibility generally increase as vinyl chloride content increases (53).

### Properties

Various physical properties have been tabulated for compositions containing practically all the commercially available plasticizers and many experimental ones (78,79,80).

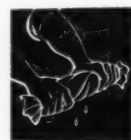
**Compatibility**—Adequate compatibility depends on the proper kind and arrangement of polar groupings. Ester groups are among the most effective. With dibasic acid esters of mono- or polyhydric alcohols, or monobasic acid esters of polyhydric alcohols, the compatibility limit is about 26 carbon atoms total (37). With phthalates, adipates, and thiodibutyrate, compatibility is lost when the alcohol reaches  $C_9-C_{11}$ .

**Volatility** — Determinations of plasticizer volatility by the usual accelerated tests often lose value

because effects of migration, air direction and velocity, neighboring samples, and humidity interfere. Many of these difficulties are overcome by elaborate equipment (64, 84). A simple means of eliminating most of these effects involves heating the sample in contact with activated carbon in a closed jar (94).

If temperature is below 100° C., air velocity below one cm. per sec., and plasticizer content below 17%, the rate of plasticizer evaporation controls the weight loss (90). Losses from compositions in vacuum at 110-155° C. are about the same for tricresyl phosphate, dibutyl phthalate, and dibenzyl sebacate (63). Under these extreme conditions diffusion rate within the plastic is the determining factor.

**Migration and Sweat-Out**—Migration is usually determined by observing the marring of a cellulose nitrate or other appropriate coating after contact with the vinyl composition. This method has several shortcomings as do other recently suggested methods such as determination of the hardness of the cellulose nitrate or weight loss of the vinyl after contact.



A recently proposed method is based on the weight loss of the sample after heating at low temperature with silica powder in a closed jar (47). This method shows appreciable migration with polyester type plasticizers which show very little or no migration by usual methods. Another promising method involves labelling plasticizer with carbon 14 and following with a Geiger counter rate of migration into cellulose nitrate.

The diffusion rate within the plastic decreases rapidly as plasticizer concentration decreases (63). This agrees with the practical experience that sometimes a small increase in plasticizer content causes a large increase in migration (80). There is a correlation between attack on coatings and oil extractability of the plasticizer (80). Monomeric aliphatic esters are poorest with respect to migration, dibutyl sebacate and alkyl phosphates being particu-



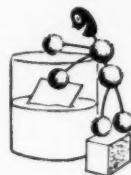
larly bad. Aromatics such as tricresyl phosphate and the phthalates are generally very good and the polyesters even better. Ether linkages hurt migration. With sebacates and phthalates of *n*-alcohols, migration decreases as the alcohol chain length increases (62). A small amount of basic lead silicate, ethyl cellulose, or silica gel inhibits spew of vegetable oil type plasticizers (74). A specific result of migration is "sweat-out." Three methods of observing it currently considered of value (95) involve picking up exuded plasticizer on a cigarette paper or ground glass plate, or measuring weight increase after tumbling with silica.

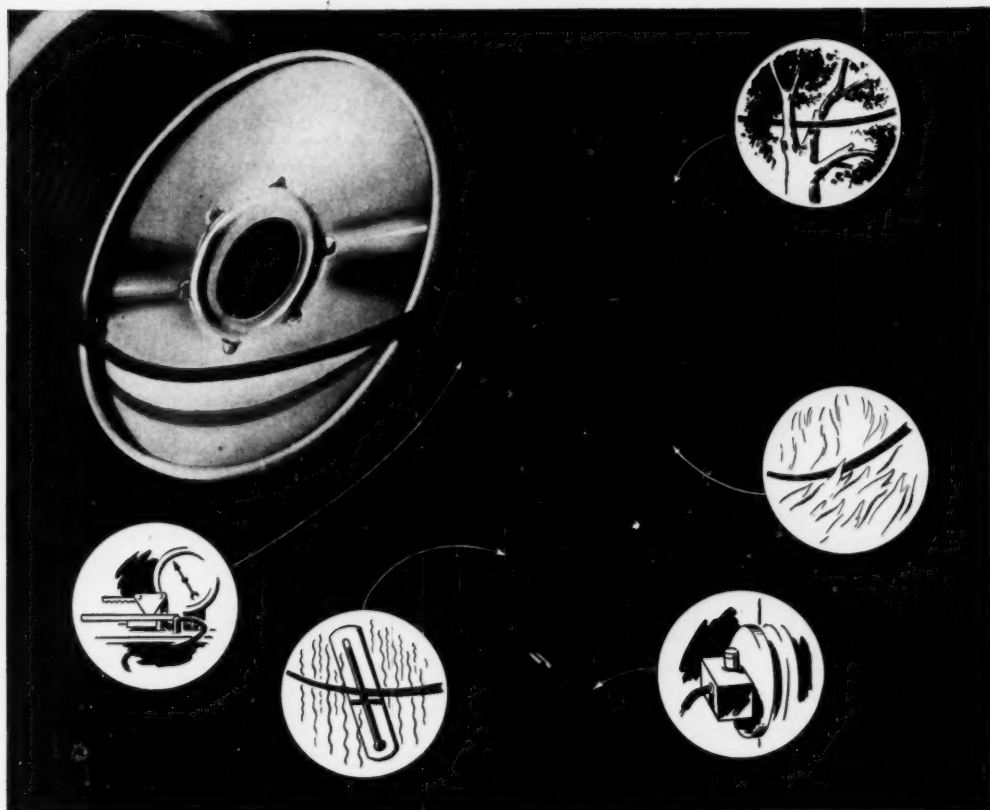
**Extraction**—Measurements of extraction of plasticizer by water or organic solvents are generally complicated by absorption of some solvent by the plastic in addition to extraction. Solubility of the plasticizer alone in the extractant does not necessarily correlate with the amount extracted from a composition. Ether linkages increase water sensitivity (62). Oil and kerosene extraction are improved by aromatic groups and even more by some polyesters. Paraplex G-60 shows unusually good resistance to extraction by soapy water. The use of a plasticizer labelled with carbon 14 and a Geiger counter has also been applied to extraction measurements.

**Heat and Light Stability**—The breakdown of plasticized polyvinyl chloride type resins during heat or light exposure results in embrittlement, discoloration, or plasticizer exudation. Generally, polymer



breakdown is involved. Formation of conjugated unsaturation plays a role in color formation but apparently the loss of hydrogen chloride is much too small to account for it entirely (105). Various other types of degradation have been postulated (10,61). With dibutyl tin dilaurate as stabilizer, the heat stabilities of eight different plasticizer





## Why doesn't somebody make... *rigid vinyl wire insulation like this?*

- Resists elevated temperatures
- Gives exceptional dielectric properties under all conditions
- Virtually eliminates cold flow
- Offers outstanding resistance to abrasion and cut-through
- Has unusual resistance to flame, moisture, and chemical action
- Flexes easily, allowing tight 180 degree bend without fracturing
- Is extruded on conventional equipment

Somebody does! Yes, Naugatuck Chemical, with the unusual protective and insulating qualities of its Marvinol rigid vinyl compounds, is bringing new scope and efficiency to the entire field of electrical design and insulation.

This unique combination of properties that unplasticized Marvinol compounds offer, plus their important

weight and space savings, make them particularly well suited for such electrical applications as telephone frame wires and conduits.

For full technical information on this unusual Marvinol vinyl insulating material, write today to the address below.

Names of fabricators on request.

# Naugatuck Chemical

Division of United States Rubber Company

28 ELM STREET, NAUGATUCK, CONNECTICUT

Branches: Akron • Boston • Charlotte • Chicago • Los Angeles • Memphis • New York • Philadelphia • In Canada: Naugatuck Chemicals, Elmira, Ont.

MARVINOL® vinyl resins • KRALASTIC® styrene copolymers • VIBRIN® polyester resins

Rubber Chemicals  
Aromatics  
Synthetic Rubber  
Agricultural Chemicals  
Reclaimed Rubber  
Latexes

types have been rated (54). Unsaturated ether esters and alkyl esters are best. Polyesters, aryl esters, unsaturated esters, and ether esters are intermediate. Phosphates and chlorine compounds are poor. Aliphatic esters have the greatest flexibility regarding the choice of stabilizer. Chlorinated compounds can be satisfactorily stabilized by dibasic lead phosphite (54,55). A classification of plasticizers according to their degradation products has been found useful in considering stability problems (40).

**Flexibility**—Minimum change of stiffness with temperature is generally desired. Measures of flexibility besides stiffness or ease of bending (25) are plasticity (30), cold crack temperature, ease of stretching (100% modulus), and second order transition point. The latter is being used more and more to indicate low temperature behavior. It can be determined by the change in slope of a curve relating volume or refractive index with temperature. Creep studies, showing variations with time of tension under stress, have also been valuable since the immediate stiffness does not completely depict flexibility (2). Low temperature flexibility of a composition correlates with plasticizer viscosity (28,37)<sup>2</sup>, with temperature dependence of solvent strength of the plasticizer (31), or with oil extractability of the plasticizer. The latter parallel probably arises from the dependence of both on the rate of diffusion of the plasticizer within the resin (2). Temperature effects diminish at lower plasticizer contents (59). Polymeric plasticizers are an exception and a lot can be used without undue increase of temperature dependence.

Plasticizer creep curves (flexibility vs. time) may be divided into four classes (2). The steeper the curve the greater the rate of creep. The higher the curve the greater the efficiency. Class 1 has steep, high curves such as tetrahydrofurfuryl sebacate. Class 2 has steep, low curves such as tricresyl phosphate, dibenzyl sebacate, and the Aroclors. Both 1 and 2 show great rigidity in

quick tests but much creep in long time tests. Ring structures lead to the undesirable steep curves of 1 and 2. Class 3 has flat, high curves such as trioctyl phosphate, tetraglycol dipelargonate, dibutyl sebacate,<sup>3</sup> and diamyl azelate. Class 4 has flat, low curves such as nonaglycol dipelargonate, Paraplex G-25, PD-16, P-6, triglycol dioctanoate-decanoate, and Dutrex 20. Linear alkyl chains lead to the flat curves of 3 and 4. Class 4 generally has limited compatibility. Dioctyl phthalate is intermediate between 2 and 3; dioctyl sebacate and diethylene glycol dipelargonate between 3 and 4.

**Flammability**—As thinner films have been sold, flame resistance has become more important. Although polyvinyl chloride itself does not support combustion, most compositions contain enough plasticizer to render the whole flammable. Polyester plasticizers materially reduce the burning rate. Sufficient amounts of chlorinated plasticizers or phosphates render thin films self-extinguishing. The phosphates are the more effective with aryl phosphates being superior to alkyl phosphates. Chlorophthalates have been unsuccessful because of poor efficiency and flame retardant properties. Recently a flammability testing method was recommended involving automatic timing and sample ignition (96).

**Toxicity**—Polyvinyl chloride itself is considered harmless when used in contact with foods. But most plasticizers have not been tested sufficiently to guarantee their edibility. Tricresyl phosphate has been condemned to various degrees depending on the purity and the isomers present. Less than two years ago only one plasticizer had met FDA requirements for food use. Even now it appears that only ethyl phthalyl ethyl glycolate, butyl phthalyl butyl glycolate, and octyl diphenyl phosphate have fulfilled the two-year chronic feeding tests required by the FDA (68). It is claimed that di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate is equally acceptable and it has received approval.

**Mold and Fungus Resistance**—Polyvinyl chloride is resistant to micro-organism attack so that susceptibility to bacteria, fungus, or mildew is determined by the plasticizer present. The Quartermaster

Corps tested 83 plasticizers against *Aspergillus niger* and found none fungicidal (1). No support of growth in a sugar-free medium was provided by twelve different phthalates<sup>4</sup>, the citrates, tricresyl phosphate<sup>5</sup>, tributyl phosphate, triglycol di(2-ethylhexoate), and triglycol di(2-ethylbutyrate). Sebacates, stearates, and methyl Cellosolve oleate support moderate growth. The ricinoleates and Paraplex G-25 are the poorest. Very little correlation of growth with plasticizer structure is possible. Many inhibitors for microbiological deterioration are known and a few, such as copper 8-quinolinol, are claimed to be effective in vinyls. Plasticizers and inhibitors used must be harmless on skin, resistant to weathering and extraction.

**Electrical Properties**—Plasticized polyvinyl chloride compositions have excellent electrical properties if the right plasticizer of good purity is used. Purity standards have generally improved so that the standard grade of several plasticizers is equivalent to the electrical grade. The size and shape of the plasticizer is important. As plasticizer content increases the dielectric constant and loss factor go through a maximum (66). The temperature maximum of the electrical dissipation factor correlates better with brittle point than does plasticizer viscosity (103). Several of the aromatic plasticizers such as dioctyl phthalate and tricresyl phosphate have good electrical properties. Aliphatic plasticizers with good electrical properties and low temperature flexibility seem to be less common. Glycol esters improve when going up the glycol series or when the acid portion is branched (37). Sulfur often helps as in dibutyl thioglycolate and methylene bis(butyl thioglycolate) which were used in insulation in Germany (28). Maleates are good, with di-n-decyl dichloromaleate the best in Germany for the cable industry (37).

**Miscellaneous Properties**—The various alkyl phthalates have about the same efficiency. Tricresyl phosphate and cyclohexyl phthalate are less efficient while the adipates and butyl Cellosolve phosphate are more efficient (72). The Lupke resilience (Continued on p. 118)

<sup>2</sup> An exception is triphenyl phosphate which functions about like tricresyl phosphate even though a solid.

<sup>3</sup> Based on plasticizing action alone this is the most effective of all tested, but is often too volatile.

<sup>4</sup> Diparalyl phthalate and ethyl phthalyl ethyl glycolate support growth slightly.

<sup>5</sup> However, triphenyl phosphate supports growth slightly.



**MT. VERNON EXTRA**

**UNIFORMITY**  
Makes the  
Big Difference  
in **LAMINATION**  
Fabrics

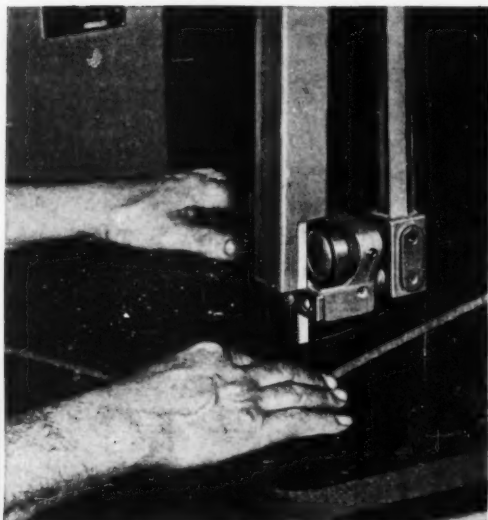


*Mt. Vernon - Woodberry Mills*

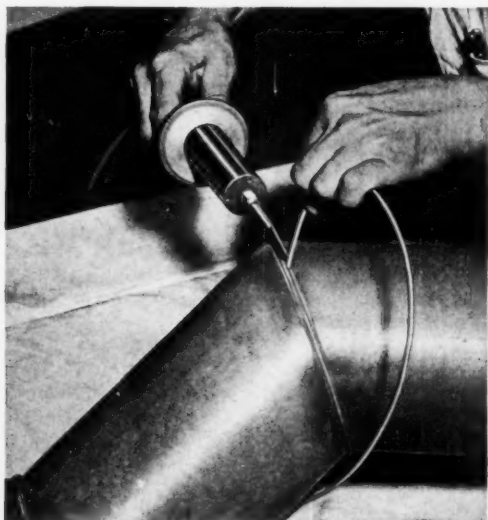
**TURNER HALSEY**

COMPANY  
*Selling Agents*  
40 WORTH ST. NEW YORK

# EXHAUSTIVE TESTS PROVE



**SAWING**—operator is using standard band saw to saw plate made from unplasticized Exon 402.



**WELDING**—operator is shown welding a 6" diameter duct section made of unplasticized Exon 402.



**DRILLING**—unplasticized EXON 402 forms are drilled easily. Depicted is a flange in the process of fabrication.



**BENDING**—note how easily unplasticized EXON 402 sheets and plates can be bent and formed to a variety of shapes.

Photographs—Courtesy of American Agile Corp., Maple Heights, Ohio

# EXON 402 SUPERIOR FOR USE IN UNPLASTICIZED P.V.C.

**EXON 402 takes the question mark out of  
Unplasticized Vinyl Applications!**

**EXON 402 is not new** — Firestone has been producing this resin in commercial quantities for over two years! But our engineers have recently discovered that EXON 402 is excellent for use in unplasticized P. V. C....in fact, *superior* to most other resins!

**Actual tests in many leading plastics plants** verify this fact. The results of these tests proved conclusively that unplasticized vinyl made from EXON 402 could be welded, sawed, sheared, stamped, milled, planed, drilled, embossed, rolled, cemented. It is non-corrosive...and colors can be blended directly into the formulation...they can't wear off or be scraped off.

**Firestone EXON 402 is excellent** for extruding piping, shapes, rods. In fume ducts, tank liners and similar applications it has been found superior to customary metals because of its non-corrosive quality. Weld strengths in the range of 90% are typical with this material. Yet EXON 402 is economical...easy to work with.

**And now you can process all the Unplasticized and Rigid P. V. C. you need**...when you need it. EXON 402 is available in commercial quantities. That means no costly delays for you. And Firestone's strict standardization policy assures you that every shipment of EXON 402 will meet specifications and result in a uniform product without production difficulties.

For further detailed information call or write:

**CHEMICAL SALES DIVISION, Dept. 3B  
FIRESTONE PLASTICS CO., POTTSTOWN, PA.**

## PROPERTIES OF EXON 402

### Physical Properties of EXON 402 Resin

Form .....	White Powder
Specific Gravity .....	1.41
Average Bulking Density, gm./c.c.....	0.55
Average Relative Viscosity.....	2.05

### Physical Properties of Unplasticized Laminated EXON 402 Sheets

Tensile, psi .....	9000-9500
Rockwell Hardness .....	R105-R110
Heat Distortion, °C.....	75
Izod Impact, ft.-lbs./in. @ 25°C.....	0.5-1.0
Flexural Modulus, psi.....	4.8-5.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup>

### Electrical Properties of Unplasticized EXON 402 Sheets

Volume Resistivity, ohm-cm	
50 mil plaque at 90°C.....	1.3 x 10 <sup>14</sup>
Dielectric Constant	
1000 cps—23°C.....	3.25
Loss Factor	
1000 cps—23°C.....	0.072
Dielectric Strength, volts/mil	
In oil at 26.5°C.—30 mil plaque.....	725



goes through a minimum in the range 30-45% plasticizer, the better solvents giving lower minima (83). Solvent release becomes easier as the amount or solvent power of the plasticizer increases. The ability to take a satisfactory print or to form a strong bond when electronically sealed is often impaired by secondary plasticizers. Probably just enough exudation occurs to make bonding at the surface difficult.

### Plasticizer Types

The esters are by far the most important class of plasticizers for vinyls. At least nine other types of compounds have also been used.

**Phosphate Esters**—Aryl phosphates are excellent for permanence, low volatility, and flame resistance, but poor at low temperatures. Tricresyl phosphate has long been the standard of this type. Alkyl phosphates are excellent at low temperature, only moderately effective for flame resistance, and poor for marring of finishes. Tri-octyl phosphate<sup>6</sup> and tri-iso-octyl phosphate<sup>7</sup> are very similar (97). Tri(2-chloroethyl) phosphate is claimed to impart good water resistance to vinyls but appears to be little used. A series of diphosphates,  $(RO)_2P(=O)O(CH_2)_nOP(=O)(OR)_2$  ( $n=4, 6, 10$ ;  $R$ =butyl, hexyl, octyl) served only partially to fulfill the hope that the good low temperature properties of tri-octyl phosphate could be combined with the good permanence of tricresyl phosphate (73). The most important recent phosphate development is the mixed alkyl aryl phosphate type (46). Octyl diphenyl phosphate is being used extensively. It retains essentially the flame resistance of tricresyl phosphate but is surprisingly non-toxic. In other respects it is a good compromise between tricresyl phosphate and tri-octyl phosphate.

**Phthalate Esters**—The other staple among vinyl plasticizers is the phthalate ester group. "Phthalate" alone means *o*-phthalate and is the only phthalate of commercial significance. The isophthalate (*meta*) and terephthalate (*para*) esters are as good (93) and will become important as the oxidation of *m*- and *p*-xylene is developed commercially. Dioctyl phthalate has been king-pin among the phthalates, be-

ing an excellent compromise in all important properties. This leadership is now challenged by di-iso-octyl phthalate which is essentially equivalent (97). Dicapryl phthalate and di-*n*-octyl phthalate are also good. The latter has better low temperature properties than the others and is less volatile. This illustrates the effect of branching which hurts efficiency as well as low temperature flexibility and volatility. The phthalates from the normal  $C_8$ ,  $C_{10}$ , and  $C_{12}$  alcohols are outstanding plasticizers and would be more widely used if the alcohols were more available. The phthalate from the  $C_9$  oxo alcohol (3,5,5-trimethylhexanol) is similar to di-iso-octyl phthalate but less efficient. As the alkyl group increases in size from methyl to lauryl in the di-*n*-alkyl phthalate series, extraction, migration, and low temperature flexibility improve (62). Chlorine in the phthalate ring hurts efficiency and low temperature flexibility but decreases volatility and migration. Second order transition points for Geon 101-plasticizer (2:1) compositions containing the following phthalates are: 2-ethylhexyl  $-30^\circ C$ , 2,4,4-trimethylpentyl  $-7^\circ C$ , 3,5,5-trimethylhexyl  $-165^\circ C$ . (36).

**Sebacate, Adipate, and Azelate Esters**—Esters of the straight chain dibasic acids are the best available for low temperature flexibility. Of this group, adipates are lowest in cost but sebacates and azelates are lowest in volatility and extraction and often better for compatibility. The octyl and iso-octyl esters appear to be the most popular. Several patents (8,12,50,82,85) describe the esters of benzyl, beta-phenethyl, butyl Cellosolve, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohols. Dibenzyl sebacate<sup>8</sup> is an interesting exception to the rule that aryl groups hurt efficiency and low temperature flexibility. It is much more efficient than dihexyl sebacate (62). Dibenzyl sebacate and di-iso-butyl adipate are useful with Saran F-120. Esters of other dibasic aliphatic acids e.g. diglycolic and thiodibutyric acids have apparently not achieved importance in this country.

**Glycol Esters**—One would expect glycol esters to be very similar to the dibasic acid esters. Such a parallel has not been achieved com-

mercially since the necessary straight chain terminal  $C_4$ - $C_8$  glycols are either too expensive or not available. The polyethylene glycols,  $HO(CH_2CH_2O)_nH$ , which are actually used, give esters retaining some of the good low temperature flexibility. However, compatibility is diminished and water sensitivity increased. Diethylene glycol and triethylene glycol dibenzoates and dinaphthenates have been patented (49). Ethylene glycol dibenzoate is now being marketed. Mixed aromatic-aliphatic esters of glycols have a favorable balance of properties. The aromatic esters are only fair for flexibility but have lower volatility (34). 1,1,1-Trimethylolpropane trioctanoate is a primary plasticizer whereas the tridecanoate and glyceryl trioctanoate are less compatible (41). Introduction of sulfur as in thiodiglycol esters improves electrical properties without hurting flexibility (37,56). Diethylene glycol bis(butoxyethyl carbonate) is available.

**Hydroxyacid Esters**—The ricinoleates are the best known members of this class, methyl acetyl ricinoleate and butyl acetyl ricinoleate being commonly used as secondary plasticizers to provide "hand" and drape for film and sheeting. They are good at low temperature and help stability. Propylene glycol diacetyl ricinoleate has improved compatibility and is believed to be the best of the acetyl ricinoleate family to date (74). Citrates such as acetyl tributyl citrate are good. Phthalyl glycolates are extensively used and are non-toxic. Various alkyl and aralkyl lactates and glycolates have been converted to esters of aliphatic mono- and dibasic acids (38).

**Monoesters**—The monoesters are only secondary plasticizers because one ester group is unable to impart complete compatibility to a molecule of sufficient size for low volatility. They are derived from either a long chain fatty acid or fatty alcohol. They generally impart good low temperature and processing qualities. The oleates have better heat stability and compatibility than the corresponding stearates. An ether linkage helps compatibility as in methyl Cellosolve oleate (3) and dimethyl glycerol ether oleate (101). Cyclic groups also help compatibility as in benzyl stearate, phenyl (Continued on p. 178)

<sup>6</sup> "Octyl" in this article means "2-ethyl-hexyl."  
<sup>7</sup> Derived from iso-octyl alcohol which in this article means the oxo alcohol from mixed heptenes.

<sup>8</sup> Also see reference (2) for other aspects of its interesting flexibility properties.

## *professional case*

**A** lustrous gray Tenite case houses the Lectron-O-Scope, an amplifying electronic stethoscope. Just what the doctor ordered in compact, shatterproof instrument housing, this tough case affords dependable protection for the stethoscope unit, and fits comfortably into hand or pocket. Its smooth surface is inherently pleasant to the touch, permanently rust-free. The durability and lasting finish of Tenite housings have long been proved in thermometers, scales, and fine tools.

A versatile material for many other applications as well, Tenite comes in a wide range of flows and color effects and can be readily molded or extruded to specific dimensions.

For further information about the properties and many uses of Tenite,

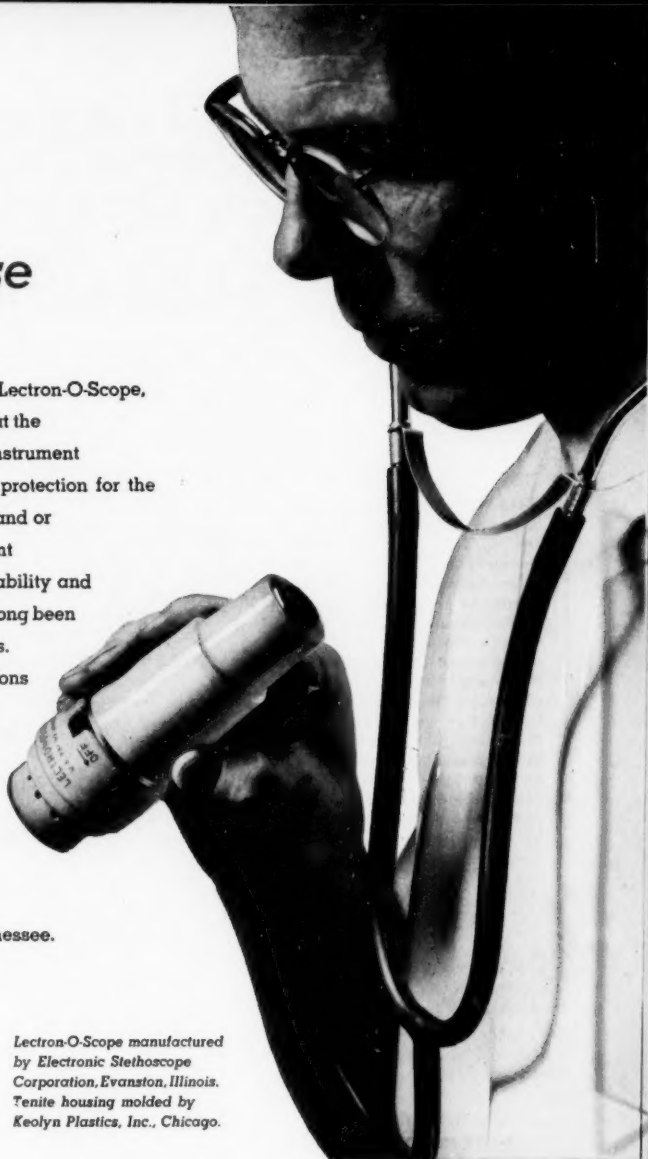
write Tennessee Eastman Company,

Division of Eastman Kodak

Company, Kingsport, Tennessee.



*Lectron-O-Scope manufactured  
by Electronic Stethoscope  
Corporation, Evanston, Illinois.  
Tenite housing molded by  
Keolyn Plastics, Inc., Chicago.*



# TENITE

*an Eastman plastic*

Information regarding Tenite is also obtainable through representatives located in Chicago, Cleveland, Dayton, Detroit, Houston, Leominster (Mass.), Los Angeles, New York, Portland (Ore.), Rochester (N. Y.), St. Louis, San Francisco, and Seattle; and elsewhere throughout the world from Eastman Kodak Company affiliates and distributors.



# Effect of Temperature and Composition Upon the Resilience of Elastomers

by E. F. SCHULZ<sup>†</sup>

The resilience of elastomers at temperatures ranging from 0° to 170° C. has been successfully measured with the Bashore Resiliometer. Such test results are insensitive to sample geometry or finish, are independent of operator effects, and are of good reproducibility. The resilience of elastomers is highly temperature dependent. The resilience versus temperature curves for plasticized polyvinyl chloride resins are characterized by pronounced maxima and minima. These curves are dependent upon the composition; they are influenced by the plasticizer type and the concentration, and by the filler content.

WHEN an elastomeric body is subjected to and relieved of a sudden deformation, a portion of the energy of deformation is immediately recoverable and the remainder is dissipated in damping or hysteresis losses. Resilience has been defined (1)<sup>‡</sup> as the percentage of the recovered energy to the energy required to produce the deformation. As used here, resilience is a measure of the immediately recoverable energy, and thus does not take into account creep, delayed elastic, and other time dependent effects.

The resilience characteristics of synthetic elastomers are of importance in gasketing, vibration dampers, and in many other applications where plastics are replacing natural rubber. Measurement of this property, over an extended temperature range and preferably by a simple

method, is becoming increasingly important. In many design considerations, the availability of such data has taken the proportions of an engineering necessity.

Various resilience measuring devices, as well as the general subject of resilience, have been treated in numerous publications (1). From

instrument of simple construction and operation. The instrument measures the rebound of an essentially freely falling weight.

A sketch of the resiliometer is shown in Fig. 1. Resilience is meas-

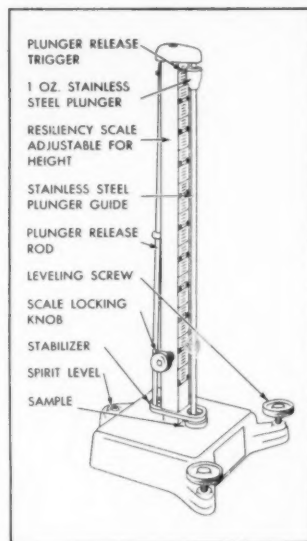


Fig. 1—Precision Bashore Resiliometer

the several available techniques a straight-forward rebound resilience tester was selected.

## Test Apparatus and Procedure

The rebound resiliometer developed by Bashore (2) was used. This is an inexpensive, portable in-

Table I—Effect of Specimen Thickness upon Rebound

Thickness of specimen in.	Rebound at 25° C.			
	Com-pound A	Com-pound B	Com-pound C	
0.083	21	—	—	—
0.165	25	—	—	—
0.248	28	—	—	—
0.252	—	11	—	—
0.268	—	—	12	—
0.330	28	—	—	—
0.335	—	11	13	—
0.402	—	—	14	—
0.413	27	—	—	—
0.420	—	12	—	—
0.469	—	—	14	—
0.495	26	—	—	—
0.504	—	11	—	—
0.536	—	—	15	—

ured by observing the height to which the 1-oz. plunger will rebound when dropped on the sample from a height of 16 inches. The resilience scale is adjustable for different height specimens, and is perpendicular to the base. The steel plunger weight is held by a release rod which is controlled by a release rod at the back of the scale. Pressure against the release rod allows the weight to drop. The operator observes the number immediately behind the top of the weight at the peak of rebound. The first three readings are disregarded, and the average of the five following read-

<sup>†</sup> Development Dept., Bakelite Co., A Division of Union Carbide and Carbon Corp.

<sup>‡</sup> Numbers in parentheses refer to references beginning p. 185.

# HOW TO EXTEND YOUR PLASTICIZERS!



## Use S/V SOVALOID C and Cut Plasticizer Bills 30 to 90%!

If you are using conventional plasticizers for Vinyl resins and Buna N, you can actually cut your costs 30 to 90% by extending these expensive plasticizers with S/V *Sovaloid C*!

S/V *Sovaloid C* costs but a fraction of ordinary, ester-type plasticizers—yet has many processing advantages. It is completely compatible with all Vinyl and Buna N

compounds. It provides effective oil-resistant qualities . . . imparts flexibility . . . increases tensile strength . . . won't migrate from the finished product.

As an extender—or as a primary plasticizer—you can't beat S/V *Sovaloid C* for efficiency and economy! Ask your Socony-Vacuum Representative for full details.

SOCONY-VACUUM OIL COMPANY, INC., 26 Broadway, New York 4, N. Y.  
and Affiliates: MAGNOLIA PETROLEUM COMPANY, GENERAL PETROLEUM CORPORATION

**Socony-Vacuum**  
**Process Products**



ings is reported as the resilience reading.

Measurements between 0° and 60° C. were made in available controlled temperature rooms after overnight conditioning of sample and tester. At temperatures above 60° C. the resiliometer was installed in a circulating-air oven provided with a glass inner door. A remote control triggering and resetting mechanism was used to actuate the plunger externally without disturbing the temperature equilibrium in the oven. Specimen temperature was measured with a thermocouple imbedded between sheets of the specimen stack. This provided a continuous means for following the temperature rise and permits stabilization at the desired level.

### Test Variables

Davis and Blake (3) caution against the influence of specimen geometry, age, surface, and other factors upon resiliometer test results when testing rubbers. The effect of these and other possible variables upon resilience measurements of plasticized vinyls was investigated. Most of the investigations were conducted on three concentrations of dioctyl phthalate plasticizer (DOP) compounded with vinyl chloride-vinyl acetate copolymer resin

**Table II—Effect of Specimen Diameter upon Rebound**

Compound	Rebound at 25° C.		
	1 in. diameter	1.5 in. diameter	2.0 in. diameter
A	30	29	27
B	12	11	12
C	13	13	13

(VYNW). The 25, 35, and 45% plasticizer concentrations have been designated as compound A, compound B, and compound C, respectively, in the included tables.

Specimens of various thicknesses were tested. These data are shown in Table I. Although initially an increase in rebound is observed with increasing thickness, the data become essentially independent of specimen thickness at 0.5 inch. This thickness was, therefore, used

throughout this work and is the recommended minimum for all measurements. These results parallel Bashore's findings for pure gum rubber (2). Test results were also found to be independent of specimen diameters ranging between 1 and 2 inches. This will be seen from Table II. For reasons of convenience and standardization, 1.5-in.-diameter specimens were used.

It is generally not convenient to mold specimens in ½-in. thicknesses. Consequently, disks of thin sheeting

**Table III—Comparison of Rebound of Composite and Solid Specimens**

Specimen*	Rebound at 25° C.		
	Composite pound A	Composite pound B	Composite pound C
	%	%	%
Composite	29	12	13
Solid	27	11	13

\* Thickness: 0.5 inch.

were superimposed to ½-in. thickness and test results compared to data obtained on a single disk of the same thickness. Such a comparison is shown in Table III. Good agreement exists between the two types of specimens. Solid or composite specimens can, therefore, be used interchangeably.

Possible effects due to type of sample finish have been suggested by Hemmler (4). Comparative tests between press polished and matte

**Table IV—Effect of Finish upon Rebound**

Compound	Rebound at 25° C.	
	Press polished	Matte
	%	%
A	32	31
B	18	19
C	16	17

finished samples, however, did not exhibit any significant difference. Comparative data for plasticized vinyls are shown in Table IV.

Good agreement between operators was exhibited by resilience data of nine different compounds determined by five operators. A statistical analysis of these data substantiated the absence of operator effects.

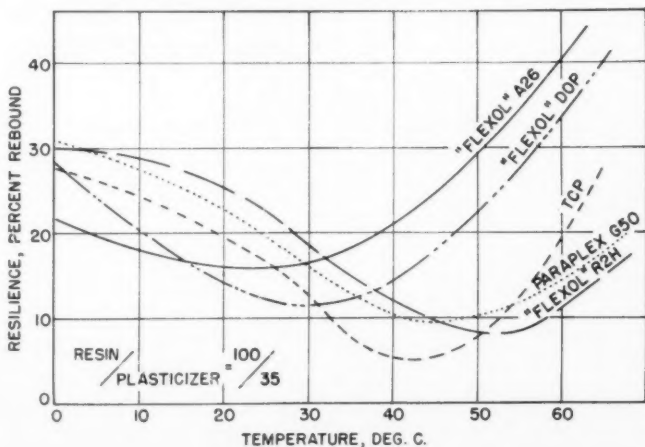
An estimate of the over-all reproducibility of rebound measurements at room temperature was made from an analysis of 85 average test results. These data indicate a precision of ±3% rebound with 95% certainty. The precision of stiff materials, however, generally appears to be poorer.

Cursory examination of aging effects upon resilience, for samples studied during the initial 17 days, did not show any noticeable trend.

### Temperature Effects

The marked temperature sensitivity of most elastomers is demonstrated by Figs. 2 and 3. Here large changes in resilience are noted for the rubber compounds between 0°

**Fig. 2—Temperature-resilience characteristics of various plasticizers of VYNW resin**



always dependable, uniform quality

in **MOSINEE** Forest Fibres!



In your plastics processing operations, uniformity of physical, mechanical or electrical characteristics of the base material you use, is mighty important! MOSINEE assures you of consistent uniformity of the characteristics you specify for your base materials.

That's why plastics experts know MOSINEE in terms of its being "more than paper". For dependable base materials, consult MOSINEE "Fibrologists" . . . experienced in plastics production problems and qualified to cooperate.

MOSINEE PAPER MILLS COMPANY • Mosinee, Wisconsin



**MOSINEE** makes fibres work for industry

and 60° C. The polyvinyl chloride formulations exhibit pronounced and apparently characteristic resilience minima in this temperature region. The resilience behavior of the vinyls is shown to be dependent upon the type of plasticizer that is used.

At elevated temperatures, in the case of DOP plasticized VYNW compounds, the resilience goes through a

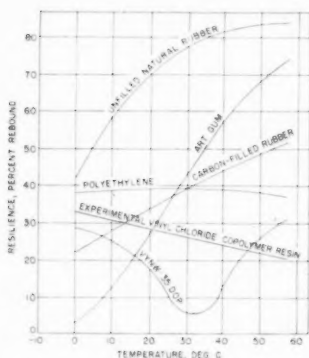


Fig. 3—Temperature-resilience characteristics of various elastomers

maximum and gradually decreases until at 180° C. excessive softening of the specimens precludes further measurements. Thus, with increasing temperature from 0° to 170° C., the resilience first passes through a sharp minimum or dip, then increases more gradually to a less critical peak, and finally declines until nearly all resiliency is lost with increasing flow of the material. A family of such curves is shown in Fig. 4. The displacement of these curves is a function of sample composition.

#### Effect of Composition

The dependence of resilience upon plasticizer concentration has been shown, over a limited temperature increment, by Rider, Sumner and Myers (5) and by Friedlander (6). Figure 4 illustrates the resilience characteristics of various concentrations of DOP plasticizer in VYNW resin over an extended temperature range. The maximum and minimum rebound points are at approximately the same resilience level for all concentrations of DOP. But an increase in plasticizer concentration will

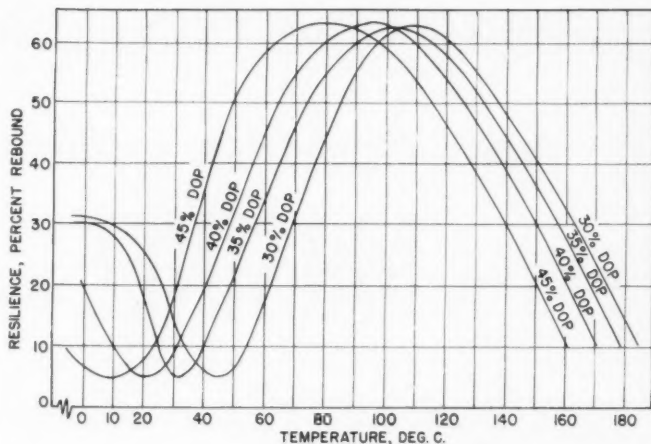


Fig. 4—Effect of plasticizer concentration upon the resilience-temperature characteristics of DOP plasticized VYNW resin

lower the temperature of maximum and minimum rebound and in effect will displace the resilience curve to a lower temperature level. This shift is essentially parallel to the temperature axis.

The high temperature resilience

increase in resilience is observed with increasing temperature for the filled as well as the unfilled VYNW/DOP compositions in this temperature range. However, the rate of decrease is lower for the filled material.

A resilience comparison from 100°

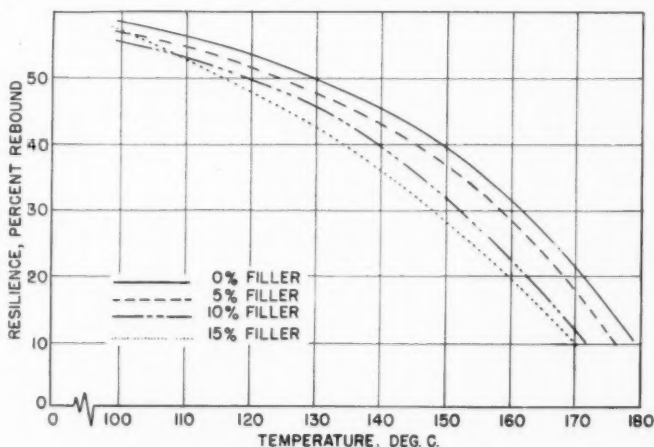


Fig. 5—Resilience-temperature characteristics of Multiflex (CaCO<sub>3</sub>) filled VYNW resin

of VYNW/DOP systems is reduced with increasing "Multiflex" filler content. This is demonstrated in Fig. 5 where the DOP concentration has been adjusted to give approximately the same room temperature hardness. The same characteristic de-

crease in resilience is observed with increasing temperature for the filled as well as the unfilled VYNW/DOP compositions in this temperature range. However, the rate of decrease is lower for the filled material. A resilience comparison from 100°





*Makes good merchandise  
sell better . . .*

Costume jewelry gets a new lift—pre-packaged in tough, transparent Kodapak Sheet. This gifted material shows clearly the details of design and workmanship . . . enhances the sparkle of brilliants, the gleam of metals . . . adds an eye-appealing, sales-compelling brilliance all its own.

## Kodapak Sheet

"Kodapak" is a trademark

For further information, please consult your local representative or write:  
Cellulose Products Division, Eastman Kodak Company, Rochester 4, N. Y.  
Sales offices: New York, Chicago, Dallas. Sales representatives: Cleveland,  
Providence. Distributors: San Francisco, Los Angeles, Portland, Seattle  
(Wilson & Geo. Meyer & Co.) Toronto, Montreal (Paper Sales, Ltd.)

# PLASTICS DIGEST\*

Abstracts from the world's literature of interest to those who make or use plastics or plastics products. Send requests for periodicals to the publishers listed.

## General

REPORT ON NOMENCLATURE IN THE FIELD OF MACROMOLECULES. International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, J. Polymer Sci. 8, 257-77 (Mar. 1952). The definitions and nomenclature in the field of macromolecules adopted by the Council of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry are given in this report. Definitions of a general nature as well as those used for materials and in certain special branches of this science are included. Rules for naming new polymers are also given.

## Materials

ASPHALT, A COLLOIDAL MATERIAL. R. N. Traxler and J. W. Romberg. Ind. Eng. Chem. 44, 155-8 (Jan. 1952). Asphalts from widely different sources may have distinctly different physical properties. An investigation was made to correlate this variation in physical properties with colloidal characteristics. Solubilities in organic solvents, microscopical examination, rheological properties, and the dispersion and flocculation of asphaltenes by petroleums (which compose the continuous phase of the asphalt) were employed to distinguish between asphalts of different colloidal characteristics. Data are presented which show that correlations exist between the colloidal characteristics of representative asphalts and the physical properties that determine their usefulness in service.

COLORING OF POLYSTYRENE MOLDING MATERIAL. S. D. Eagleton and H. B. Kingsley. Brit. Plastics 25, 120-25 (Apr. 1952). The essential stages in the coloring of polystyrene molding powder are a preliminary mixing of the coloring materials and polystyrene granules, followed by the incorporation of the colors into the polystyrene mass at a high rate of shear and at temperatures of 150° C. or

over, when the polystyrene is in the visco-elastic state. In general, the final mixing process is carried out using mills or extrusion machines and the product is granulated before being fed to the injection molding machine, but recently a process has been developed whereby the final coloring process actually takes place in the cylinder of the machine. The mixing processes are described in detail. The dispersibility, heat stability, lightfastness, distribution, and tinctorial strength requirements are discussed. Various types of inorganic pigments and organic dyes used in coloring polystyrene are compared. Spectrophotometric curves are used for color matching. The highest quality molding powder is only obtainable by careful and consistent attention to detail in the choice of coloring materials and in the processing to be used.

## Applications

PLASTICS APPLICATIONS IN HOUSEHOLD APPLIANCES. F. A. Martin. SPE J. 8, 28-35 (Mar. 1952). A bibliography of articles in which plastics applications in household appliances are described is presented. The bibliography covers the years 1919-28 and 1937-50.

MULTI-WAY PVC TUBES FOR GASES AND LIQUIDS. Plastics (London) 17, 121 (May 1952). Pipes made of polyvinyl chloride are used to convey gases, air, sea water, and clean liquids. Construction details of these reinforced pipes are given.

## Molding and Fabricating

A NEW MACHINE FOR LARGE POLYTHENE MOLDINGS. Brit. Plastics 25, 10-13 (Jan. 1952). An injection molding machine for molding large parts from polyethylene is described.

PROGRESS IN DIP-MOLDING WITH PVC PASTE. Plastics (London) 17, 117-20 (May 1952). Techniques for molding various items from poly-

vinyl chloride paste by dipping operations are described.

## Properties

PROPERTIES OF HONEYCOMB CORES AS AFFECTED BY FIBER TYPE, FIBER ORIENTATION, RESIN TYPE, AND AMOUNT. R. J. Seidl, D. J. Fahey, and A. W. Voss. National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics Technical Note No. 2564, 36 pp. (Nov. 1951). The effect of fiber type, fiber orientation, resin type, and resin content on the strength properties of honeycomb core structures was determined. The structures examined were made from nonwoven cotton, nonwoven rayon, and paper. Some cores had the principal fiber grain parallel to and others had it perpendicular to the cells of the honeycomb. One or more resins in varying amounts were used to impregnate or bond the three materials. Structures made from paper had considerably greater tensile, compression, and shear strengths than cores made from either cotton or rayon. Higher tension and compression strengths were obtained with honeycomb structures in which the principal fiber grain was parallel to rather than perpendicular to the axes of the cells. Honeycomb structures made from each of the three fiber materials retained more than 75% of their dry tensile strength after complete saturation in water. Cotton retained a higher percentage of its strength upon wetting than paper, and rayon retained the least. In general, the highest strength values (adjusted to a common specific gravity) were obtained from structures in which the pretreated corrugated sheets were held together with a small amount of a phenolic adhesive and the assembled core was saturated with an alcohol-soluble phenolic resin. The effect of increases in pretreating-resin content on the increase in strength properties was more noticeable for structures tested in the water-soaked than in the dry condition.

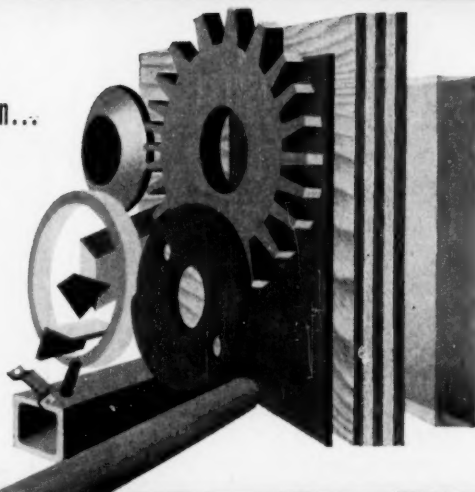
FATIGUE OF SANDWICH CONSTRUCTIONS FOR AIRCRAFT. F. Weiten. Forest Products Laboratory Report No. 1559-J, 9 pp. (Apr. 1952). Tests were made to determine the shear fatigue properties of a sandwich panel with facings of glass-fabric laminate and a core of alkyl iso-

\* Reg. U. S. Pat. Office

# REINFORCING

## For Your Bonding or Laminating Operation... USE RCI PLYOPHEN RESINS

You'll increase water resistance, cure faster, get better electrical and mechanical properties, lower stack losses, and improve treating machine yields when you rely on RCI. And remember, wherever raw materials and markets meet, there's an RCI plant producing to speed up your production.



# CHEMICALS



### NO. 266

A synthetic-cresol-base varnish with excellent dielectric and water-resistant properties. Especially recommended for NEMA materials (XX and XXX).

### NO. 5010

A fast-curing phenol varnish for laminated paper or canvas sheet stock, tubing, bearing materials. Excellent mechanical strength.

### NO. 5012

A quick-curing, all-around phenol varnish for paper or canvas. Can be substituted for cresol-type materials. Good mechanical and electrical properties.

### NO. 328

This water-soluble phenolic resin meets needs of insulation manufacturers for low cost rock wool binder to reduce stack losses.

### NO. 5015

A liquid resin which is ideally suited for the fast, deep penetration of wood, canvas, asbestos or paper. Also applicable in the production of Compreg.

### NO. 268

Synthetic-cresol-base varnish with outstanding dielectric qualities, good hot-punching properties.

### NO. 5040

A phenol-base varnish producing laminates equal mechanically and dielectrically to those made with cresol-type resins - same production techniques.

### NO. 324

An alcohol-soluble phenolic resin suited for manufacture of filler sheets. Meets NEMA specs., cuts treating machine time.

## REICHOLD CHEMICALS, INCORPORATED

630 Fifth Avenue, New York 20, New York

SYNTHETIC RESINS - CHEMICAL COLORS - PHENOLIC PLASTICS - PHENOL - GLYCERINE  
PHTHALIC ANHYDRIDE - MALEIC ANHYDRIDE - SODIUM SULFATE - SODIUM SULFITE



Creative Chemistry. Our Partner in Progress.

Atlanta, Ga. • Boston, Mass. • Buffalo, N.Y. • Chicago, Ill. • Cincinnati, Ohio • Cleveland, Ohio • Dallas, Tex. • Denver, Colo. • Detroit, Mich. • El Paso, Tex. • Houston, Tex. • Indianapolis, Ind. • Kansas City, Mo. • Los Angeles, Calif. • Louisville, Ky. • Miami, Fla. • Milwaukee, Wis. • Minneapolis, Minn. • New Orleans, La. • New York, N.Y. • Philadelphia, Pa. • Portland, Ore. • St. Louis, Mo. • St. Paul, Minn. • Seattle, Wash. • Springfield, Ill. • Toledo, Ohio • Wichita, Kan.

**YOUR BEST OUTLET  
for**

**PLASTICS  
SCRAP & SURPLUS**

**Acrylic-Vinyl  
Polystyrene, Acetate  
Polyethylene  
Butyrate  
Nylon**

**We stock a complete line of  
THERMOPLASTIC MATERIALS**

**FISHMAN PLASTICS CO.**

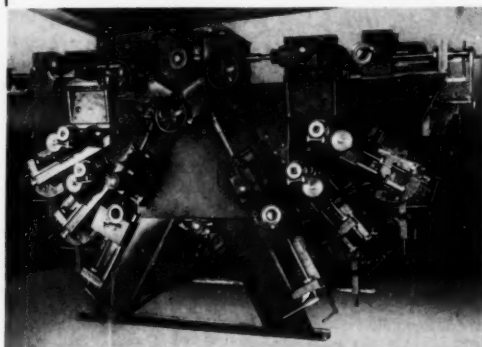
**Dealers and Converters**

**6423 S. WENTWORTH AVENUE, CHICAGO 21, ILLINOIS**

**UNIQUE NEW LEMBO**

**prints four colors by rotogravure;  
up to eight colors by surface printing**

- for vinyl and other plastic films
- readily changed from gravure to surface printing
- new adjustment prevents wrinkling of sieve cloth
- optional handwheel or motor register control
- available to print up to 12 colors and to 80" wide



Specifications and prices on request

**LEMBO MACHINE WORKS, INC.**

248 EAST 17TH ST.

PATERSON 4, N. J.

Manufacturers of Printing Presses and Cylinders

cyanate foamed in place. Repeated tests were made at a ratio of minimum to maximum loading of 0.1. The results of the tests indicate that the fatigue strength at 30 million cycles is about 30% of the static strength for the condition of loading used.

**ULTRASONIC STUDIES OF POLYMETHYL METHACRYLATE.** J. L. Melchor and A. A. Petrauskas. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* 44, 716-19 (Apr. 1952). The velocity of sound versus temperature in polymethyl methacrylate was studied by a pulsed ultrasonic beam method. Measurements were made at frequencies of 0.5, 1, 2, 5, and 10 mc., over a temperature range from 15° to 105° C. Breaks were observed in the curves of velocity of sound versus temperature. The temperature at which these breaks occurred did not change strongly with frequency. A slight shift to higher temperatures with increase in frequency was observed in the region from 0.5 to 5 mc. The observed change in transition temperature over the frequency range covered was only 2° or 3° C., and this is barely outside the experi-

mental error. Thermal expansion curves obtained for the same samples of polymethyl methacrylate exhibited a break at approximately the same temperature. Attenuation measurements at frequencies of 0.5, 1, and 2 mc. show an increase in attenuation with increasing frequency and temperature.

**Coatings**

**PHOSPHATE COATINGS FOR MILITARY PRODUCTS.** N. P. Gentieu. *Product Eng.* 23, 183-90 (Feb. 1952). The properties and applications of corrosion-inhibiting phosphate coatings for use as primers for organic finishes are reviewed. Data on the military specifications which require their use or specify them are tabulated.

**Testing**

**ABRADOFLEX - ABRASION RESISTANCE TESTER.** M. C. Shaw. *ASTM Bulletin No. 180*, 49-52 (Feb. 1952). A wearability testing machine was developed for asbestos textiles and other fabrics, particularly of the heavier grades. The destructive actions of abrasion, flexing, and creasing are simultaneously applied to

cloths under test and the resulting degradation evaluated in terms of loss in tensile strength. The Abradoflex rating index derived from these determinations serves to indicate the relative wearability of the textiles so tested.

**PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF NATURAL AND SYNTHETIC RUBBER MATERIALS AT LOW TEMPERATURES.** J. Z. Lichtman and C. K. Chatten. *Anal. Chem.* 24, 812-18 (May 1952). A torsional apparatus and a hardness indentation tester are found to be essentially equivalent for use in evaluating the stiffness characteristics of elastomers over a range of low temperatures. The torsion apparatus, requiring the use of relatively small specimens, facilitates carrying out various conditioning cycles on a material such as liquid immersion or atmospheric aging. The indentometer, on the other hand, permits the employment of larger size specimens or samples such as relatively thick gasket stocks. The individual advantages in each apparatus would determine the choice to be made in selecting a test method for a particular specification.

# GLASS FIBERS

## For reinforced Plastics

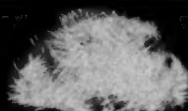
Plastic molders can now make use of a new source for high-quality glass fibers, manufactured exclusively for use in the reinforced plastics field.

These fibers are available in chopped strand, roving and mat form to fit your particular application. And to help you in the design and development of your reinforced plastic products, we offer you the facilities of the **largest product develop-**

**ment laboratory in the entire fiber glass industry.**

Ferro fiber glass is backed by 30 years' experience in the manufacture of glass . . . experience in producing plastic raw materials for the plastic industry. This combination of skills can be the stepping stone you're looking for in your search for new and better reinforced plastics.

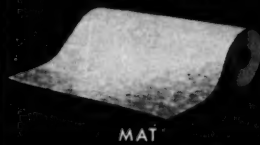
A letter or call today will put our engineers to work on your plastic reinforcing problem.



CHOPPED STRAND



ROVING



MAT



## FERRO CORPORATION

*Fiber Glass Division*

200 Woodycrest Ave., Nashville, Tenn.



## See Sinko for NYLON MOLDINGS

Because we've had many years experience in molding with this tough, shock and wear-resistant material. We have precision-molded countless thousands of fine gears, bushings, washers, skid blocks, rollers, rivets, etc., in our complete and most modern plant.

Sinko also molds all other thermoplastic materials with equal precision and care; and the many leading manufacturers we serve today attest to our ability to accurately produce the most intricate injection molded products, and metal-plastic assemblies.

It will pay you well to acquaint yourself with our engineering and molding facilities . . . **WRITE TODAY!**

**Sinko** MANUFACTURING & TOOL CO.  
3135 W. GRAND AVENUE • CHICAGO 22, ILLINOIS

## ALEXANDER PANTOGRAPH ENGRAVING & DIE-SINKING MACHINES FOR 2 OR 3 DIMENSIONAL WORK

Will Produce . . .

Minute Details  
Fine Finishes  
Exacting Tolerances

Increased  
Capacities

Minimum Ratio 1:1.5;  
Maximum Ratio 1:10  
Fine or Coarse Feed  
Adjustments

Prompt Delivery  
On All Machines —

SPINDLES, CUTTERS,  
ATTACHMENTS, CUTTER  
GRINDERS AND SPARE  
PARTS SHIPPED FROM  
NEW YORK STOCK.



Write for Complete Catalog

## J. ARTHUR DEAKIN & SON

150-28 Hillside Avenue Jamaica 7, New York  
Midwest Rep. 1. A. Zashki 615 W. Randolph St. Chicago 6, Ill.



# U. S. PLASTICS PATENTS

Copies of these patents are available from the  
U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C., at 25¢ each.

**FLAMEPROOFING.** J. F. McCarthy (to Treesdale Laboratories). U. S. 2,591,368, Apr. 1. Flameproofing composition containing polyvinyl chloride.

**SEALING ELEMENT.** K. F. Spalding (to W. F. Stahl). U. S. 2,591,383, Apr. 1. Plastic sealing device.

**COATING.** W. W. Reynolds and G. F. Lipsey (to General Electric). U. S. 2,591,466, Apr. 1. Coating and impregnating composition containing zein, resinous pinewood extract, and liquid phenolic resin.

**PLASTICIZERS.** J. Dazzi (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,591,518, Apr. 1. N-N-di(betacarboalkoxyalkyl) alkyl benzene sulfonamides as plasticizers for polyvinyl chloride.

**RESINS.** S. O. Greenlee (to Devco and Reynolds). U. S. 2,591,539, Apr. 1. Composition containing an epoxide resin, an alkyd resin, and an aminoplast.

**RESINS.** C. H. McBurney (to Rohm and Haas). U. S. 2,591,573-4, Apr. 1. Insoluble resinous reaction products of tertiary amines with haloalkylated vinyl aromatic hydrocarbon copolymers; nitrogenous anion-exchange resins.

**PLASTIC.** S. Siddiqui, K. K. Sarin, and J. P. Varma (to Council of Scientific and Industrial Research). U. S. 2,591,623, Apr. 1. Plastics from shellac and cashew nut shell liquid.

**CAST RESINS.** W. J. Taat and R. W. van H. Korndorffer (to Nederlandse Organisatie voor Toegepast-Natuurwetenschappelijk). U. S. 2,591,634, Apr. 1. Selenium dioxide-containing phenolic casting resins.

**CELLULOSE DERIVATIVES.** C. L. P. Vaughan (to Hercules). U. S. 2,591,748, Apr. 8. Cellulose containing dialkylamino-alkyl and acidic substituents.

**FOAMED PLASTICS.** E. Simon and F. W. Thomas (to Lockheed Aircraft). U. S. 2,591,884, Apr. 8. Alkyd

resin-diisocyanate cellular foamed plastics.

**RESINS.** R. B. Thompson and L. Schmerling (to Universal Oil Products). U. S. 2,591,880, Apr. 8. High molecular weight aromatic resinous materials.

**ADHESIVE.** F. R. Himsforth and H. Hughes (to Imperial Chemical). U. S. 2,592,034, Apr. 8. Cold setting phenolic adhesive containing an ester of furfuryl alcohol.

**RESIN.** I. E. Muskat and F. Strain (to Columbia-Southern Chemical). U. S. 2,592,058, Apr. 8. Polyvinyl alcohol ester of an acid ester of carbonic acid and an unsaturated alcohol.

**FLUOROCARBONS.** T. S. Reid (to Minnesota Mining). U. S. 2,592,069, Apr. 8. Polymerizates of fluorocarbon vinyl esters.

**AMPHOTERIC POLYMERS.** J. L. Azorlosa (to Hercules). U. S. 2,592,107, Apr. 8. Hydrolyzate of a copolymer of a vinyl pyridine containing free acid groups and free amino groups.

**INTERPOLYMERS.** P. O. Tawney (to U. S. Rubber). U. S. 2,592,211, Apr. 8. Soluble interpolymers of diallylic maleates and allylic chlorides.

**COPOLYMERS.** C. A. Weisgerber (to Hercules). U. S. 2,592,218, Apr. 8. Copolymers of allyl acetamides.

**POLYMERS.** H. W. Coover, Jr. and J. B. Dickey (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,592,248, Apr. 8. Polymers of alpha-acylamino acrylamides.

**POLYMERS.** J. B. Dickey (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,592,254, Apr. 8. Polymers of vinyl carbamic acid derivatives.

**POLYMERS.** R. G. Linville (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,592,301, Apr. 8. Polymeric 1,4-dicyano-2-butene.

**STABILIZER.** L. W. A. Meyer and W. M. Gearhart (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,592,310-1, Apr. 8. Polystyrene or polyvinyl chloride plastics

containing a resorcinol monobenzoate.

**CONDENSATES.** C. Weizmann (to Polymerizable Products). U. S. 2,592,365, Apr. 8. Condensation of cyclopentadiene and ketone in the presence of potassium hydroxide dispersed in an organic liquid.

**POLYMERS.** R. N. MacDonald (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,592,446-7, Apr. 8. Modification of alpha-amine acid polymers with N-substituted alpha-amino acid N-carboanhydrides.

**POLYAMIDES.** A. K. Schneider (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,592,473, Apr. 8. Modification of polyamides with N-carboanhydrides of alpha-amino acids.

**POLYETHYLENE.** L. Seed (to Imperial Chemical). U. S. 2,592,526, Apr. 15. Polymerizing ethylene in aqueous emulsion.

**CELLULOSE ESTERS.** G. C. Daul and J. D. Reid (to U. S.). U. S. 2,592,544, Apr. 15. Pentaerythritol phosphoric acid esters of cellulose.

**POLYEPFOXIDES.** S. O. Greenlee (to Devco and Reynolds). U. S. 2,592,560, Apr. 15. Polyepoxide compositions.

**MOLDING.** R. Colombo. U. S. 2,592,658, Apr. 15. Extrusion head for plastics molding.

**SILOXANES.** J. T. Goodwin, Jr. (to Dow Corning). U. S. 2,592,682, Apr. 15. Organo-siloxanes and their production.

**POLYETHYLENE.** R. S. Taylor (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,592,763, Apr. 15. Chlorinated polyethylene.

**CELLULOSIC PLASTIC.** E. J. Wickson and W. D. Paist (to Celanese). U. S. 2,592,776, Apr. 15. Cellulose lower alkanolate plastic.

**POLYETHYLENE.** J. L. Ludlow (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,592,814, Apr. 15. Chlorosulfonated polyethylene.

**JOINING PLASTIC MATERIAL.** F. J. Bartosz (to Singer). U. S. 2,593,030, Apr. 15. Seaming plastic material.

**MOLDING.** D. C. Chase and J. M. Joyner (to Farrel-Birmingham). U. S. 2,593,265, Apr. 15. Extrusion device.

**ALLYL POLYMERS.** M. DeGroote (to Petrolite). U. S. 2,593,276, Apr. 15. Oxyalkylated derivatives of allyl polymers.

**STYRENE POLYMERIZATION.** H. F.

This *New* brochure will help you to  
**BETTER PRODUCTS**



*It's packed  
 with facts  
 and photos  
 describing:*

**FLAT PANELS**

Reinforced laminates as large as  
 4 x 9 feet . . . up to 1/2" thick in an  
 unlimited range of colors.

**MATCHED DIE MOLDING**

For parts manufactured to aircraft  
 tolerances.

**VACUUM BAG MOLDING**

For larger parts, smaller quantities  
 and prototypes.

**EXPANDED PLASTICS**

STRUX\* (CCA) — cellular cellulose  
 acetate extruded continuously in  
 rods, boards or special shapes.

**SANDWICH CONSTRUCTION**

Employing REPCO panels with  
 STRUX as a core.

**LAMINATED PHENOLICS**

And fabrication of wood, nylon and  
 melamine products.

Send for your  
 free copy  
**NOW!**

Just write "REINFLASTICS"  
 on your letterhead, print  
 your name and mail to us.

*Repcos* **Plastics**

*by Russell* **REINFORCED PLASTICS CORP.**  
 WEST HOFFMAN AVENUE, LINDENHURST, L.I., N.Y.

Associated  
 Companies

West Coast  
 Representative

Distributor

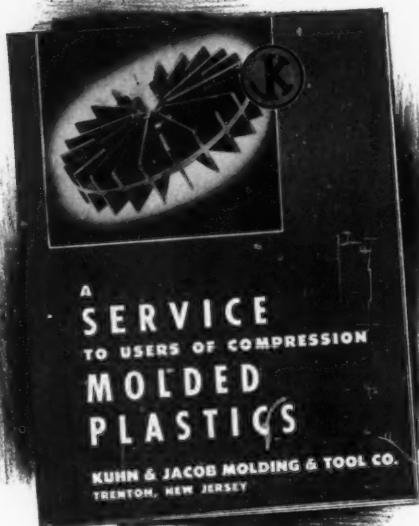
STRUX CORPORATION  
 AIRCRAFT SPECIALTIES CO., INC.  
 REGAL PLASTIC COMPANY  
 ALLIED PRODUCTS ENGINEERING CO.  
 WESTERN FIBERGLAS SUPPLY CO.

Lindenhurst, L.I., N.Y.  
 Hicksville, L.I., N.Y.  
 Kansas City 6, Missouri  
 Los Angeles 43, California  
 Los Angeles 13, California

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off

August • 1952

131



## Facts and Photos to help you select a reliable source of Custom Molded Plastics

Take a look at the complete picture of K & J service from engineering and mold making to molding and finishing. You'll find us a wholly integrated organization, independent of outside sources, except for materials—a factor which contributes to custom molded plastics at low cost. You have the call on our skill, experience and facilities which help you get maximum value from every dollar invested. We'll be glad to show you how K & J service works to your advantage. Consult one of our representatives or write us direct.

*Write for Booklet on your letterhead*

S. C. Ullman, 55 W. 42nd St., New York, N. Y.  
Phone: PE 6-0346

Wm. T. Wyler, Box 126, Stratford, Conn.  
Phone: Bridgeport 7-4293

Wm. A. Chalverus,  
Corson Road  
Princeton, N. J.



**Kuhn & Jacob**  
MOLDING and TOOL CO.

1200 SOUTHARD STREET, TRENTON 8, N. J.  
Telephone Trenton 4-5191

**"THAT'S IT!**

**N-I-B-R-O-C-E-L!**

**IT'S AN IDEAL SATURATING  
PAPER FOR LAMINATES!"**



Manufacturers of decorative laminates for table, counter and bar tops, partitions, panels, and wall surfacing report Nibro-cel an excellent core stock.

Nibro-cel is a scientifically processed saturating paper. In addition to providing you with uniform absorbency and resin pick-up, it has even formation and caliper—smooth, level surface—great impact strength—and outstanding punching and milling qualities.

For industrial applications requiring high dielectric properties, superior strength and milling qualities, Nibro-cel meets the most exacting specifications.

Brown Company's Technical Service Division will be glad to work with you on your problem. Write Dept. BR-8 at Boston.

**BROWN**



COMPANY, Berlin, New Hampshire  
CORPORATION, La Tuque, Quebec

General Sales Offices: 150 Causeway Street, Boston 14, Mass.  
Dominion Square Building, Montreal, Quebec

SOLKA & CELLULOSE PULPS • SOLKA-FLOC • NIBROC PAPERS • NIBROC TOWELS • NIBROC KOWTOWLS • HERMICO SEWER PIPE, CONDUIT & CORES • ONCO INSOLES • CHEMICALS

Park (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,593,399, Apr. 22. Polymerizing styrene in the presence of acrylyl peroxide.

**POLYESTERS.** J. R. Caldwell (to Eastman Kodak). U. S. 2,593,411, Apr. 22. Polyesters containing bis(4-beta-hydroxyalkoxyphenyl) sulfones.

**POLYMERIZATION.** G. F. D'Alelio (to Koppers). U. S. 2,593,417, Apr. 22. Polymerizing an ethylenic monomer in the presence of an aryl polysulfonic acid resin.

**MOLDING.** H. Z. Gora (to Gora-Lee). U. S. 2,593,438, Apr. 22. Molding machine.

**COPOLYMERS.** S. A. Harrison (to General Mills). U. S. 2,593,444, Apr. 22. Copolymer of styrene and fatty ester of acrylic acid.

**TETRAFLUOROETHYLENE.** J. F. Lontz and L. E. Robb (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,593,582, Apr. 22. Production of pressure-coalescing tetrafluoroethylene polymer powder.

**MOLDING.** H. Z. Gora (to Gora-Lee). U. S. 2,593,667, Apr. 22. Method and apparatus for molding plastic articles.

**BINDING MACHINE.** I. Spinner and H. W. Dahly (to Plastic Binding). U. S. 2,593,805, Apr. 22. A plastic binding machine.

**PLASTIC SHEET.** H. D. Anson and F. E. Pschorr (to General Aniline). U. S. 2,593,827, Apr. 22. Method of casting sheets of polymerized alpha-chloroacrylic acid esters.

**PHENOLIC CONDENSATES.** W. G. Simons (to American Cyanamid). U. S. 2,593,926, Apr. 22. Process for preparation of water-soluble condensates of phenol and alkylated phenols.

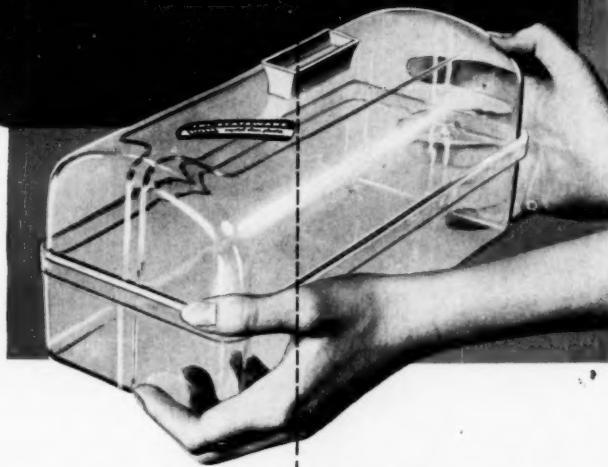
**EXTRUSION.** E. F. Bigian (to Thompson Products). U. S. 2,594,009, Apr. 22. Inverted extrusion apparatus.

**POLYESTERS.** P. J. Flory and F. S. Leutner (to Wingfoot). U. S. 2,594,144, Apr. 22. Superpolyesters of dibasic acid chlorides with terephthaloyl chloride.

**POLYMERS.** P. J. Flory (to Wingfoot). U. S. 2,594,145, Apr. 22. Reaction products of an N-acyl polyimide of a polycarboxylic acid with a polymer containing hydroxy or amino radicals.

**FIBERS.** J. C. Cowan, C. D. Evans,

# Kum-Kleen



## WHY LABEL WITH *Kum-Kleen*

—A Kum-Kleen informative label *spot-lights* and identifies every Tri-Stateware plastic product! It's the original *self-adhesive* label... stays stuck on plastic surfaces, yet can be easily removed at the point-of-use. Kum-Kleens stay neat and attractive in spite of rough usage.

## *Kum-Kleen* LABELING IS MORE

**ECONOMICAL** — Patented Avery dispensers... manual or electric... feed die-cut labels off roller tape, ready for quick, clean labeling. No expensive equipment costs. Many users report labeling speeds up to 5 times faster than with other methods!

*Kum-Kleen*  
—the original  
pressure-sensitive  
label—is a  
product of



WHERE can you use these labels in your business?

# EVERY

ADHESIVE LABEL CORP.

117 Liberty Street, New York 6 • 608 S. Dearborn Street, Chicago 5  
1616 So. California Ave., Montrovia • Offices in Other Principal Cities

- ☐ Please send case histories, free samples and prices.  
☐ Have the Avery label man call.

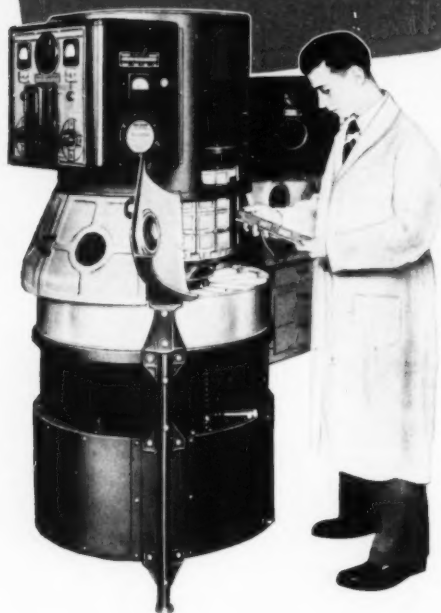
NAME \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

**OVER  
2500  
FADE-OMETERS**  
*are now in use*



for maintaining quality control in the manufacturing of a wide variety of products from all kinds of textiles including many types of synthetics, to printing inks, plastics, wallpaper, and any product subjected to the deteriorating effect of sunlight in use. This machine is also widely used for testing the fading, and resistance to sunlight of many new products now in the process of development. Positive, dependable results can be obtained in the laboratory in a fraction of the time required by any other method of testing. Exact duplication of tests can be made at any time in the process of improving the resistance to sunlight of any product. *Write for complete information and scientific data on the operation of the Atlas Fade-Ometer.*

**ATLAS ELECTRIC DEVICES COMPANY**

361 W. Superior St., Chicago 10, Illinois, U.S.A.

*Manufacturers of accelerated testing equipment  
for over a quarter of a century.*

**WEATHER-OMETERS • LAUNDER-OMETERS • FADE-OMETERS**

**HEATING ELEMENTS for PLASTICS**

**CARTRIDGE HEATERS**

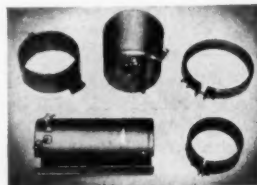
—Elements of refractory construction with best quality alloy spirals. Encased in solid drawn brass, monel or nickel tubes. The ends away from leads sealed for immersion to within  $\frac{1}{2}$ " of their length. Nickel flex leads covered with high quality flexible insulated sleeving.



Also, Cartridge Heaters for use where heavy vibration is expected or for vertical installation.

**BAND HEATERS**

Standard Heater uses Hedin Heating Thermomet—strong, flexible, efficient, heats up rapidly and evenly. Mica-insulated element is sheathed with heat resisting stainless steel rolled to the required radius. Nickel flex leads covered with high quality flexible insulated sleeving. Other terminal arrangements also available.



For extra high loading the mica insulation is replaced by refractory material firmly embedding the element.

**HEDIN LTD.** *Commerce (Trading) Estate*

South Woodford, London, E.18, England

**ORGANIC PEROXIDES**

CATALYSTS FOR POLYMERIZATIONS  
DRYING ACCELERATORS • OXIDATION  
AGENTS • BLEACHING AGENTS

**LUCIDOL\***  
(BENZOYL PEROXIDE)

**LUPERCO\***  
(PEROXIDE COMPOUNDS)

**ALPEROX\* C**  
(TECHNICAL LAUROYL PEROXIDE)

**LUPEROX\***  
(PEROXIDE PASTES)

**LUPERSOL\***  
(PEROXIDE SOLUTIONS)

**SPECIAL ORGANIC PEROXIDES**

\*REGISTERED



TRADE MARK

**LUCIDOL DIVISION**

NOVADEL-AGENE CORPORATION  
BUFFALO 5, NEW YORK



and L. L. McKinney (to U. S.). U.S. 2,594,293. Apr. 29. Acrylonitrile-protein derivative fibers.

INTERPOLYMERS. R. J. Wolf (to B. F. Goodrich). U. S. 2,594,375, Apr. 29. Interpolymers of vinyl chloride, a higher alkyl acrylate, and a mono-iso olefin.

MELAMINE. M. Kosmin (to Monsanto). U. S. 2,594,452. Apr. 29. Methylol melamine derivatives.

RESINS. H. S. Bloch and R. B. Thompson (to Universal Oil Products). U. S. 2,594,537, Apr. 29. Resins from aromatic polyketones and polyamides.

POLYMERIZATION. E. G. Howard, Jr. (to Du Pont). U. S. 2,594,560, Apr. 29. Low temperature polymerization of ethylenic compounds.

POLYSTYRENE. E. E. Novotny and G. K. Vogelsang (to Borden). U. S. 2,594,579, Apr. 29. Thermosetting polystyrene interpolymers.

NITROGENOUS RESINS. G. K. Vogel-sang (to Borden). U. S. 2,594,601, Apr. 29. Infusible nitrogenous resins.

COPOLYMER. G. H. Swart (to General Tire and Rubber). U. S. 2,594,824, Apr. 29. Butadiene methyl-o-chlorocinnamate copolymer.

INTERPOLYMERS. P. O. Tawney (to U. S. Rubber). U. S. 2,594,825, Apr. 29. Interpolymers of di-(beta-allyl-oxyethyl) fumarate and allyl alcohol.

PLASTIC TUBING. J. Bailey (to Plax). U. S. 2,594,842, Apr. 29. Method and apparatus for producing plastic tubing.

PELLETIZING. L. K. Fehrenbach (to Plax). U. S. 2,594,894, Apr. 29. Apparatus for pelletizing thermoplastic resin.

POLYMERIZATION. J. M. Grim (to Koppers). U. S. 2,594,913, Apr. 29. Suspension polymerization employing phosphates of submicroscopic size as stabilizers.

RESINS. J. D. Nelson (to General Electric). U. S. 2,594,979, Apr. 29. Adhesive containing epichlorohydrin, bis-(4-hydroxyphenyl)dimethylmethane, and methylene bis-(4-phenyl isocyanate).

POLYMERS. D. E. Adelson and H. Dannenberg (to Shell). U. S. 2,595,214, May 6. Polymers of allyl alkyl carbonates.

## HOLLEY DISCOVERS HOW TO SPARK A CARBURETOR IMPROVEMENT WITH



**ACE**  
PRECISION  
**NYLON BALLS**

Holley Carburetor Co., Detroit uses Ace Nylon Balls as check valves in carburetors to permit a higher degree of spark advance.



For the first time . . . DuPont Nylon FM #10001 balls mass-produced to close tolerances. The result . . . toughness at low temperatures, form stability at high temperatures, light weight, chemical and abrasion resistance. HUNDREDS OF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS! LET OUR ENGINEERS ADVISE YOU Request samples and bulletin TODAY

**ACE PLASTIC COMPANY**  
Precision Plastic Fabricators and Extruders



91-18 VAN WYCK BLVD. • JAMAICA 2, N. Y.

SIZES 1/8"-3/4"  
TOLERANCES  $\pm .001$

## Metaplast makes plastics gleam...and when plastics gleam - they sell!



Outstanding metallic effects mass-produced at lowest cost by the industry's foremost pioneer. Metaplast metalizes on plastics, metal, glass by all methods of coating. Consult us on your problems.

The bright metallic silver plating on this plastic set is typical of the fine effects produced by Metaplast



FACTORY & OFFICE: 34-51 56th St., Woodside, L. I. 77, N. Y. • Tel. HAVemeyer 6-9243

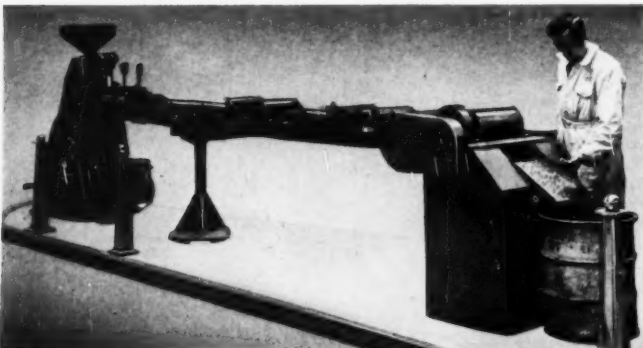
# NEW MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

**EXTRUDER-PELLETIZER** — Primary modifications for this machine (R.C. 65 Mark I) designed by R. H. Windsor Ltd., Leatherhead Rd., South Chessington, Surrey, England, for coloring, extruding, and pelletizing styrene, is the separation of the control cabinet from the machine proper and the inclusion of a vibrating chute hopper device.

The material is extruded as  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. sq. filaments by the die, which is integral with the adaptor plate. These filaments are fed onto a conveyor belt running at a faster rate than



Filaments from extruder-pelletizer (above) are stretched on conveyor belt (below); belt leads to rotary cutter



that at which the filaments are being extruded. This stretches or orientates the filaments to approximately  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. sq. sections. A series of rollers press the filaments against the belt so that they do not slip. Another feature is a grill type separator which is located at the beginning of the belt to keep the filaments separate from each other and prevent them from touching and possibly sticking together.

The filaments are delivered by the belt to a rotary cutting device which produces a final cube of  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. The cutter, which is synchronized with the belt, is driven by a 3 hp. motor, driving through a variable speed device, which in turn drives the cutter by a heavy roller chain.

**PRECISION CHARGING UNIT**—A weighing device designed to charge plastic molding machines has been introduced by Glengarry Processes, Inc., Bay Shore, N.Y. The unit is mounted on the machine, replacing the present feed mechanism, and consists of four basic units—the supply hopper, an electric vibratory feeder, a weigh bucket mounted on a beam, and a solenoid operated gate on the weigh bucket. In operation, the feeder conveys the material from the supply hopper to the weigh bucket until a predetermined amount of material has been re-

ceived. The power to the feeder is then automatically cut, thus stopping the flow of material. The gate on the weigh bucket is opened by the solenoid and the material drops into the chamber.

**REINFORCED PLASTICS MOLDING PRESSES**—A new, medium-priced line of low-pressure presses especially designed for the molding of



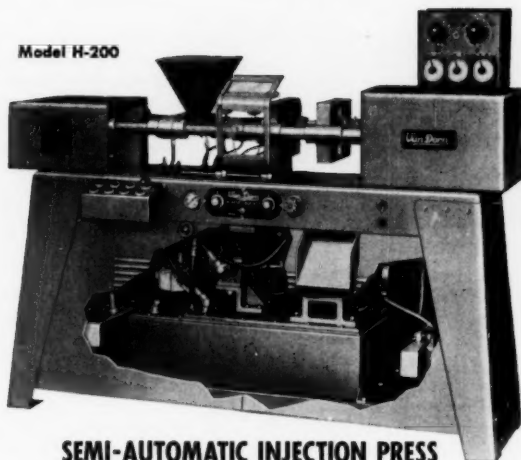
Low-pressure press designed to be used for the molding of reinforced plastics

reinforced plastics has been announced by Erie Engine & Mfg. Co., Erie, Pa. The presses are available in three standard platen sizes—32 by 36 in.; 42 by 49 in.; 40 by 76 in.—but other sizes can be made to suit customer's requirements.

**PRINTING PRESSES**—Four-color roto-gravure press (Model 4-8), which with the addition of four extra printing nips can print up to eight colors on surface prints, has been announced by Lembo Machine Works, Inc., 248 E. 17 St. Paterson 4, N.J.

Both surface and roto presses are built by the company with individual neoprene covered impression cylinders or a large diameter central cylinder to suit desired requirements. Handwheel or motor register control may be obtained as optional equipment on the surface presses up to 12 colors. The surface print presses are available up to and including 80 in. widths.

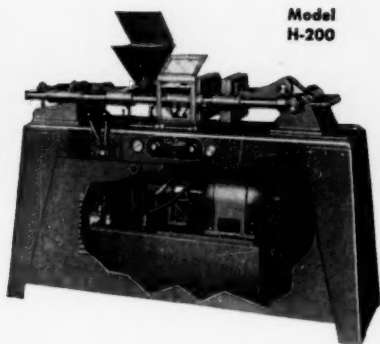
Model H-200



### SEMI-AUTOMATIC INJECTION PRESS

2-oz. capacity. Van Dorn's engineering experience has scored again with this leader among all injection presses of its class. Its ultra-modern design insures faster operating cycles—up to 6 per minute. Push button controls are safe, simple and convenient. Accurate temperature regulation. Ruggedly built, compact and quiet.

Model H-200



### Power Operated, Lever Controlled

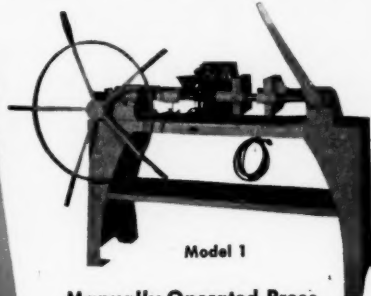
**Presses**—Available in 2-oz. or 1-oz. models. These profit-makers feature: Rugged all-welded construction; built-in safety devices; heating chamber with ample plasticizing capacity.

## VAN DORN Plastic Equipment COSTS LESS to Buy...to Operate!

Van Dorn presses are *unexcelled in efficiency and unequalled in economy* on the innumerable jobs where a 2-oz. injection is ample. Costwise, Van Dorn presses are outstanding for these reasons:

1. Surprisingly low in price
2. Operate 8 hours for a few dollars
3. Use less expensive molds
4. Easily set up by one man in a few minutes

These presses mold practically all thermoplastics including nylon... Look over the Van Dorn presses and plastic equipment shown—then write for detailed Bulletins on individual machines.



Model 1

### Manually Operated Press

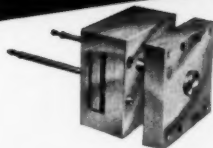
1-oz. capacity. Ideal for smaller jobs, experimental work, training.

### Plastic Grinder

Grinds up rejects, waste, etc., for re-use. Ruggedly made, easily cleaned.



Model G-100



### Mold Bases

... Available from stock for all Van Dorn presses.

THE

*Van Dorn*

IRON WORKS CO.

2687 EAST 79TH STREET • CLEVELAND 4, OHIO

Cable Address: "VANDORN" Cleveland

# BOOKS AND BOOKLETS

Write for these publications to the companies listed. Unless otherwise specified, they will be sent gratis to executives who request them on business stationery.

## "Handbook of Engineering Fundamentals," edited by Ovid W. Eshbach.

Published in 1952 by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 440 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y. 1324 pages. Price \$10.00.

New developments and changes in emphasis in various branches of technology are incorporated in this revised engineering reference book. Among the chapters which appeared in the first edition and which have been rewritten for this second edition are those covering mathematics, thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, electricity and magnetism, engineering materials, and engineering law.

## "Techniques of Plant Maintenance—1952," Proceedings of the annual Plant Maintenance Conference and Show.

Published in 1952 by Clapp & Podiak, Inc., 341 Madison Ave., New York 17, N. Y. 182 pages. Price \$6.00.

Illustrated with charts, diagrams, graphs, and tables, the texts of papers read at the 1952 Plant Maintenance Conference and Show, provide a cross-section of current industrial engineering thought on maintenance problems. Papers are divided into such general sections as costs, inspection methods and records, planning and scheduling maintenance work, and lubrication. Each is followed by a detailed question-and-answer section. Separate chapters discuss maintenance of electrical equipment; plant buildings; training maintenance workers and supervisors; project preparation; and cost control.

## "Measurement and Control of Temperatures in Industry," by R. Royds.

Published in 1952 by Chemical Publishing Co., Inc., 212 Fifth Ave., New York 10, N. Y. Price \$5.00.

Latest developments in temperature measurement and control are discussed as they apply to various industries. The methods and equipment available for temperature

measurement in each particular range are enumerated. Detailed consideration is given to such problems as standardization and automatic control of temperatures; improving the quality and reliability of industrial products; increasing production rate; and saving fuel and labor by the application of automatic temperature controls.

## "Synthetic Resins and Allied Practices," edited by R. S. Morrell and H. M. Langton.

Published in 1952 by Oxford University Press, 114 Fifth Ave., New York 11, N. Y. 747 pages. Price \$10.00.

Revised theories concerning the chemistry of the phenol-formaldehyde, amino-formaldehyde, and certain other synthetic resins are included in this third edition. Among the materials covered are the protein and cellulosic plastics; vinyl resins; acrylic resins; coumarone and indene resins; ester gums; phenolic varnish and lacquer resins; alkyd resins; shellac; and petroleum hydrocarbon and rubber resins. References, photographs, tables, formulas, and diagrams are included.

**Molding press**—Details on the speed, molding action and feed, ejection, and adjustments of the company's Model 800 Press are described and illustrated in a four-page bulletin (No. 513). Designed to handle all thermosetting plastics, including alkyds without press modification, the new model is a fully automatic 15-ton molding press which operates at unusually high speeds. *F. J. Stokes Machine Co., 5500 Tabor Rd., Philadelphia 20, Pa.*

**Precipitated calcium carbonates in reinforced plastics**—Superseding an earlier publication on the same subject, this revised 21-page technical reference bulletin reviews the use of two precipitated calcium carbonates (Surfex MM and Kalite) in fabricating reinforced polyester resins. Also

summarized are laboratory tests used to evaluate the performance of these materials in terms of the effects of loading on 1) physical properties—flexural, tensile, compression, and impact strengths—and 2) the chemical resistance of a number of commercially formulated polyester resins. Detailed results of these specific analyses are presented in a series of eight tables; other tabular charts give the weighing and cost factors of filled reinforced polyesters and specifications of both Surfex MM and Kalite. *Diamond Alkali Co., 300 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland 14, Ohio.*

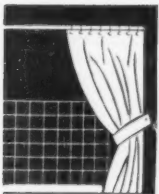
**National Standardization Conference**—Proceedings of the Second National Standardization Conference, held in New York during Oct. 1951, are available in this 64-page booklet, "Strengthening America Through Standards." Among the subjects covered are standards for engineering schools; industrial standards for defense production; electrical standards as an aid to purchasing; and the operation of ASTM. The booklet is obtainable for \$1.00 from *American Standards Assoc., 70 E. 45 St., New York 17, N.Y.*

**Acrylic plastic enclosures**—A 30-min., 16 mm. color sound film currently being used by the Air Force and the Navy as an official training film on the maintenance of transparent acrylic plastic enclosures on aircraft, is also available for non-military showings. The film covers essential operations in the care and maintenance of acrylic plastic. Included are scenes showing approved methods of cleaning, buffing, polishing, and patching; use of bandsaws, circular saws, and drills; proper storage; simple forming techniques; the installation of aircraft windows; and the application and removal of protective coatings on canopies, domes, and other transparent enclosures. *Plastics Dept., Rohm & Haas Co., Washington Sq., Philadelphia 5, Pa.*

**Laminating glues**—Gluing of laminated wood keels, ribs, and other boat timbers for Navy use is analyzed in this special 8-page bulletin (No. 87). All phases of marine service gluing to military specifications with Cascophen resin glues are reviewed. The booklet also contains a

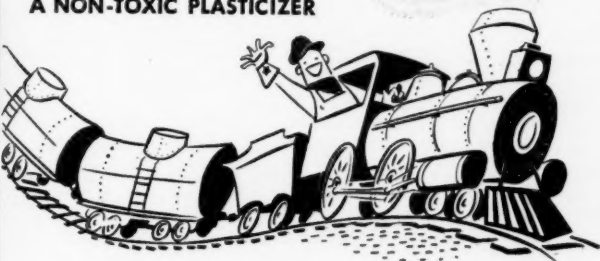
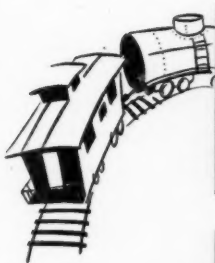


An Ideal Travelling Companion  
for VINYLs



# ACETYL TRIBUTYL CITRATE

A NON-TOXIC PLASTICIZER



CONSIDER THESE QUALITIES WHICH  
MAKE ACETYL TRIBUTYL CITRATE A  
HIGHLY DESIRABLE PLASTICIZER FOR  
VINYL SHEETING, FILM, AND  
EXTRUSION COMPOUNDS:

- NON-TOXIC
- LOW VOLATILITY
- SUPERIOR LIGHT and  
HEAT STABILITY
- HIGH COMPATIBILITY



Acetyl Tributyl Citrate is a clear, water-white liquid, soluble in most organic solvents. It has a high boiling point— $172.4^{\circ}\text{C}$  at 1 mm Hg—and is insoluble in water. This plasticizer is highly compatible with vinyl polymers and copolymers. In vinyl compounds, its use results in improved heat and light stability. Extensive tests have proved it to have a very low order of toxicity, making it ideal as a plasticizer for food packaging material.

For additional information about Acetyl Tributyl Citrate and other Pfizer Citrate Plasticizers write for the booklet "Pfizer Citric Acid Esters as Plasticizers."

**CHAS. PFIZER & CO., INC.**

630 Flushing Ave., Brooklyn 6, N. Y.

Branch Offices: Chicago, Ill.; San Francisco, Calif.; Vernon, Calif.

*Manufacturing Chemists for Over 100 Years*



# PFIZER



guide to correct possible faulty gluing procedures. Accompanying data sheets list the company's resin glues approved for marine laminations. *Borden Co., Chemical Div., 350 Madison Ave., New York 17, N. Y.*

**U.S. Polymeric Chemicals**—Current products of this company, which specializes in custom impregnation of low and high pressure laminating stocks, are described in this brochure as to properties, advantages, and applications. *U.S. Polymeric Chemicals, Canal and Ludlow Streets, Stamford, Conn.*

**Package and sealing table**—Described in this folder are the advantages of a heavy-duty marble-top table with inset hotplate for sealing plastics film packages. *Cleveland Lathe & Machine Co., 676 Broadway Ave., Cleveland 15, Ohio.*

**Plastics surfacing**—Step-by-step procedures for fabricating Textolite Monotop plastics surfacing are pictorially explained in this 16-page shop manual (CDL-59). Information covered in the fabricating guide includes tools required, mitered corners, butt joints, sink cut-offs, and end caps. *General Electric Co., Pittsfield, Mass.*

**Coated abrasive belt polishing**—Advantages of coated abrasive belt polishing methods are presented in this 24-page illustrated booklet. *Behr-Manning Corp., Troy, N. Y.*

**Milling equipment**—Descriptions of milling equipment for the chemical and plastics industries are contained in this 16-page bulletin. Products covered include the AirSet roller mill; straight-line, single-flow roller mills; flaking and compounding mills; all-metal gyratory sifters; and rotary dryers and coolers. *Allis-Chalmers Mfg. Co., 1163 S. 70 St., Milwaukee, Wis.*

**Low-pressure laminates**—Company facilities for manufacturing low-pressure laminates are described in this 12-page booklet entitled, "Winner Makes All." Facilities include equipment for matched-metal, pressure bag, and vacuum molding in plastics. Finished plastics applications range from motor boats, army assault boats, aircraft parts, and dye tanks to typewriter cases, highway

signs, radar housings, molded chairs, and shipping containers. *Winner Mfg. Co., Inc., Trenton 3, N. J.*

**Tile estimator**—Detailed instructions for estimating the amount of material needed to install Hako Asphalt Tile Floors and Vinylflex Plastic Floor Tile are given in this folder. Eight installation designs are suggested. *Hachmeister-Inc., Pittsburgh, Pa.*

**Plant maintenance film**—Efficiencies and economies effected by employing fork-lift trucks and towing tractors in plant maintenance operations are explained in a 15-min. movie called, "Serves You Right!" This black-and-white film with sound features the use of industrial radio in the operation of a fork-truck fleet working in both plant maintenance and materials handling activities. *Clark Equipment Co., Industrial Truck Div., Battle Creek, Mich.*

**Fractional horsepower motors**—Selection and application of fractional horsepower motors in the home, farm, factories, and offices are described in a 35 mm. black-and-white, sound slidefilm, the tenth in a visual motor selection course series put out by the company. This 21-min. film shows the different types of fractional horsepower motors and, with the aid of charts, graphs, and cartoons, outlines the basic considerations in selecting and applying any one of these motors, such as determination of motor horsepower, electrical characteristics, control equipment required, and mechanical design features. *General Electric Co., Schenectady 5, N. Y.*

**Metal working shaper**—Designed as a manual for the company's 7-in. shaper, this 32-page handbook covers the set-up and operation of the metal working bench shaper. Photographs, diagrams, and exploded views show the internal parts of a shaper, how to grind differently formed tool bits for shaper cuts, and how to handle a variety of job setups used in shaper work. The manual is available for 25¢ from *South Bend Lathe Works, South Bend 22, Ind.*

**Wood research**—A survey of the effect of wood research at Virginia Polytechnic Institute is summarized and illustrated in this 24-page book-

let. Some of the developments of the past ten years include plywood plate girders; molded plywood staircases; mass production of plywood pipe, tubing, and drums; and the molding of wood waste into core panels for furniture. *Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Wood Research Laboratory, Blacksburg, Va.*

**Precision measurement**—Designed for use by schools, libraries, and other educational institutions, this 63-page booklet outlines the development of precision measuring instruments. Progress in measurement is traced from mankind's first crude rules and yardsticks to today's extremely accurate devices. *General Motors, Dept. of Public Relations, Detroit, Mich.*

**Metallic stearate**—The application and reaction of metallic stearates as a lubricant for phenolics, melamine, urea, polystyrene, vinyl, Furan, and cold molded plastics is described in this technical data sheet. *American Cyanamid Co., 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York 20, N. Y.*

**Styrene modified alkyds**—Styrene modified alkyd-type resins, which can be formulated as baking enamels or as air drying enamels, are described in this 14-page technical data report. Typical formulation and procedure for performing the styrenation are included in the report. Also discussed are the effects of catalyst type and amount and the ratio of alkyd solids to styrene monomer on the styrenation rate and product characteristics. *Monsanto Chemical Co., Development Dept., Texas Div., Texas City, Tex.*

**Aldehydes**—Specifications of four aldehydes and a brief summary of their more important uses are offered in this 4-page technical bulletin. These aldehydes are acetaldehyde, crotonaldehyde, n-butylaldehyde, and isobutylaldehyde. *Tennessee Eastman Co., Kingsport, Tenn.*

**Tabletting presses**—The company's complete line, including single-punch, rotary, mechanical, and hydraulic, tabletting presses for plastics preform, pharmaceutical, and general industrial production are described in this 22-page catalog (No. 800). Detailed data on frames, shaft bearings, die tables, drives, hoppers,

# Miccosol

A superior Vinyl Plastisol developed and manufactured to your specifications by MICHIGAN CHROME & CHEMICAL COMPANY.

MICCOSOL is specially formulated for a wide variety of coating applications as molding, dipping, etc. It is ideal for slush molding of toys and other suitable flexible objects; as well as a coating material for gloves, fabric, wire goods and packaging protection.

Our engineers will be glad to help you with your molding or coating applications. Write for consultation on your problem.

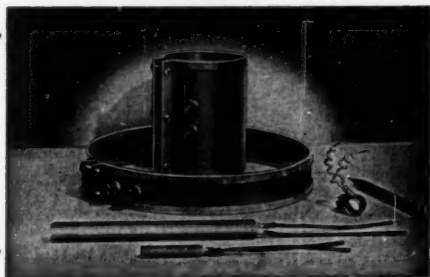
**MICHIGAN CHROME & CHEMICAL COMPANY**

6342 East Jefferson Avenue  
Detroit 7, Michigan



## HEAT FOR PLASTIC PROCESSING

*You specify the size*



### ELECTRIC HEATERS of ALL TYPES

- For Machine Parts
- For Liquids
- For Air

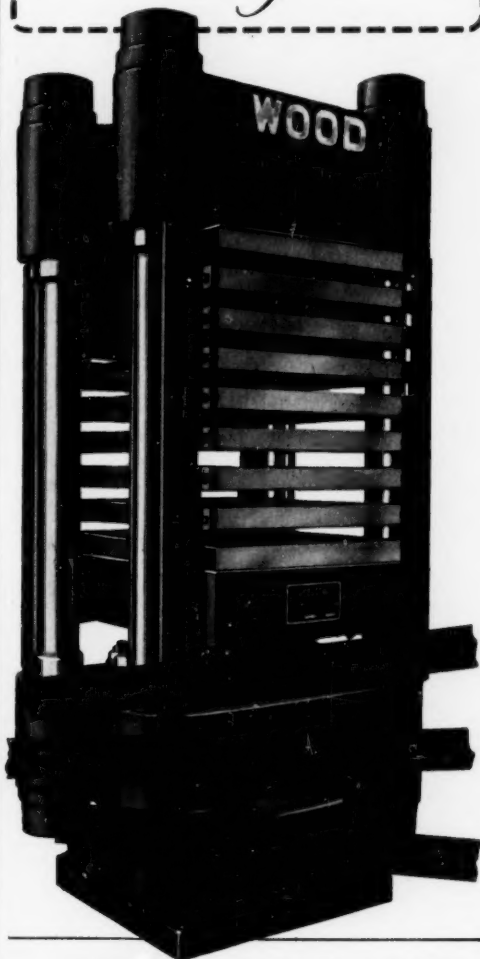
**ALSO SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**  
**INDUSTRIAL HEATER CO., INC.**

1921-1952

245 Canal St.

New York 13, N. Y.

*If it's an* **R. D. WOOD**  
*... It's Good \**



870-ton platen press for processing rubber and plastic sheets.



**R. D. WOOD COMPANY**

PUBLIC LEDGER BUILDING, PHILA. 5, PA.

*Established 1803*

HYDRAULIC PRESSES AND VALVES FOR EVERY PURPOSE  
ACCUMULATORS • ALLEVIATORS • INTENSIFIERS

\*FIND OUT WHY. SEND FOR YOUR FREE COPY OF OUR  
NEW PHOTOGRAPHIC BOOK OF PLANT FACILITIES.

## Better Impact Resistance More Moldings per Pound

### FILLERS for THERMOSETS WOOD FLOUR/COTTON FLOCK

MADE BY  
THE WORLD'S LARGEST SUPPLIER

**Cleanliness**  
**Lowest prices**  
**Dependable supply**  
**Uniform particle size**  
**Controlled resin content**  
**Controlled moisture content**

### INTERNATIONAL FILLER CORPORATION

Formerly Becker, Moore & Co., Inc.

200 Bridge Street, North Tonawanda, New York

and feed mechanisms provide information on the design and fabrication of the presses. A special section of the catalog is devoted to punches and dies. *F. J. Stokes Machine Co.*, 5500 Tabor Road, Philadelphia 20, Pa.

**Indian Plastics Directory**—Manufacturers, distributors, and others connected with the plastics industry in India are classified in this 1952 edition of the Indian directory. Listed, together with their addresses, are manufacturers; machine, mold, and die makers; molders; fabricators; distributors; and dealers in plastics goods. A special section is devoted to foreign machinery and raw materials manufacturers. *P.M.D., Plastics & Machinery Distributors*, 4, Upper Chitpur Road, Post Brg No. 6703, Calcutta 7, India.

**Notch-sensitivity**—Investigations by the University of Illinois in cooperation with the U. S. Navy are reported in this 55-page bulletin (Series No. 398), "A Critical Review of the Criteria for Notch-Sensitivity in Fatigue of Metals." Chapters include a review of notch-

sensitivity; interpretations based on concepts of material behavior; analyses of stress conditions; elementary structural unit; stress gradient and stress concentration; failure below surface; statistical theories of fatigue; and homogeneity of materials. The book is available for fifty cents from *The Engineering Experiment Station, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.*

**Transparent plastic sheet**—A clear thermosetting sheet plastic material, Homalite CR-39, is described in this 12-page technical booklet. Included is a comprehensive tabulation of physical, chemical, and electrical properties of the material as compared to cast methacrylate and plate glass. The booklet also covers fabrication of Homalite CR-39, cleaning, forming, routing, and instructions for end use. *The Homalite Corp.*, 11-13 Brookside Drive, Wilmington, Del.

**Saran rubber**—The advantages and characteristics of saran rubber as a corrosion-resistant lining are described in this 8-page bulletin. Physical properties of the material are covered and a comprehensive listing

## THE S & F SHOWCASE



"Snow Man and Snow Lady" . . . a Styrofoam package fabricated by Schwab & Frank, Inc. on special forming machines.

### Perfume Package for Elizabeth Arden

Our art and design staff will gladly work with you. Serving a list of distinguished clients, S & F invites YOUR inquiry on any plastics assignment . . . commercial or industrial.

Extrusion • Fabrication



## SCHWAB & FRANK

INCORPORATED

2941 E. WARREN • DETROIT 7, MICHIGAN

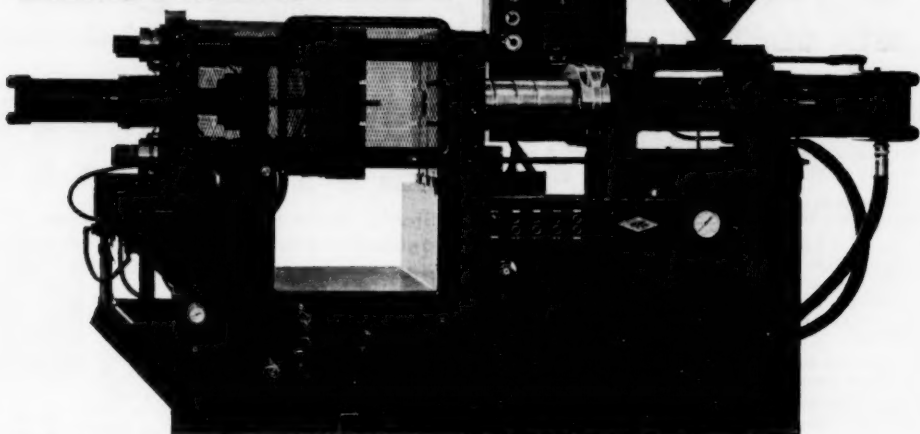
PHONE WALNUT 1-8406

is given of its resistance to chemicals and solvents at room temperature. Photographs illustrate the various uses to which the material can be put. *Saran Lined Pipe*, 2415 Burdette Ave., Ferndale 20, Mich.

**Panelyte**—Applications for Panelyte, a decorative plastic surfacing material, are outlined and illustrated with full-color photographs in this 8-page folder. The material's use in home, in schools, in business, and as wall panelling are covered. Also featured in the folder are color reproductions of 16 of the 34 finishes in which the material is available. A special section of the folder gives instructions for veneering, fabricating, and applying Panelyte. *Panelyte Div., St. Regis Paper Co.*, 230 Park Ave., New York 17, N. Y.

**Consultants**—The functions and activities of the professional consultant are described in this 32-page book entitled, "The Consulting Chemist and Chemical Engineer in a World Economy." The book is divided into five chapters. The first four detail the extent of the consultants' services, the evaluation of their activities,

## A NEW 4-6 OUNCE IMPCO HA4-175 INJECTION MOLDING MACHINE



### FEATURING

High capacity plasticizing cylinder—up to 60 lbs. per hour.  
Adjustable preheat, positioning action and adjustable injection stroke for all type granules.  
Sliding press assembly for nozzle and sprue accessibility — hydraulically operated.  
Automatic lubrication and oil temperature control.

### SPECIFICATIONS

Injection capacity—4 ounces (prepacked to 6 ounces).  
Injection pressure (plunger)—21,750 lbs. p.s.i.  
Clamping pressure (fast action)—175 tons.  
Mold space (between tie rods)—12½" x 13½".  
Machine to cycle (dry run)—8/minute.  
Dimensions—146" long—44" wide—78" high.

IMPROVED PAPER MACHINERY CORPORATION • PLASTIC MOLDING MACHINERY DIVISION

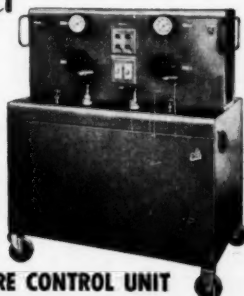
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE



yet  
keep your molds  
**COOL** even at  
a **HOT PACE**

***Sterling***

MODEL 6002



### MOLD TEMPERATURE CONTROL UNIT

1. Gives you a quick start because of the super-fast 9000 watt unit on each side — no costly lag for lost production hours. Get the day's run started in a wink!
2. Keeps the mold at efficient operating temperatures within a close range because of the accurate, sensitive HEATING CONTROL and the flexible modulating COOLING CONTROL.

MANUFACTURERS  
OF  
TEMPERATURE  
CONTROL  
EQUIPMENT  
SINCE 1916

Send for Bulletin #551 — Do it NOW!

INDUSTRIAL CONTROL DIVISION  
**STERLING, INC.**

3736 N. Halton Street • Milwaukee 12, Wis.

## Custom Injection Molding

- ★ **EXPERIENCE** 29 years in every phase
- ★ **EQUIPMENT** completely new and modern
- ★ **EFFICIENCY** tops in the industry



means **EXTRA ECONOMY** to you

- Product Design
- Mold Making
- "Conveyorized" Assembly and Painting
- Molding 1 oz. up to 60 oz.

for **COMPLETE** dependable  
**SERVICE** and fast, **FREE**  
estimates call us today!

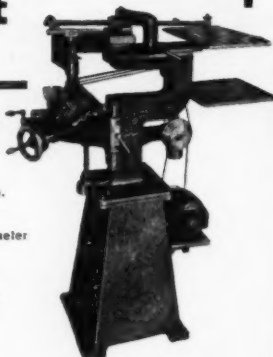
**JAMISON Plastics Corp.**

11 W. 42nd St., New York N.Y.  
LO 4-0176

Plant 71 E. Sunrise Highway, Freeport, L.I.  
Freeport 8-8400

## 6 reasons why your engraving will cost less

- Engraves to center of 30" wide panel.
- Six spindle speeds from 5000 to 14000 r.p.m.
- At 2:1 ratio, cutter will engrave within  $6\frac{1}{2}$ " diameter circle.
- At 2:1 ratio, cutter will engrave  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " x 17" long rectangle.
- Precision ball bearing equipped throughout.
- Perfect for all two dimensional engraving on plastic molds, steel lettering dies, plastic signs, name plates, dials, panels, etc.



Pantograph reductions 1:1 (full size) to infinity. A medium sized machine that will do small or large work.

Write for complete details, prices and delivery.



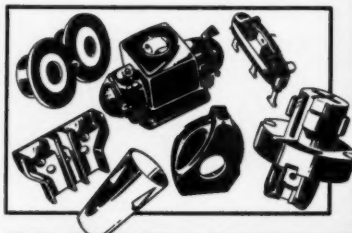
H. P. PREIS ENGRAVING MACHINE COMPANY  
653 Route 29 Hillside, N. J.



Claremont  
Cotton Filler

# STRENGTH

Steels thermosetting plastic formulations against shock and breakage



WRITE  
FOR  
SAMPLES  
AND  
DETAILS



THE FILLER IS THE HEART

CLAREMONT WASTE MFG. CO.  
CLAREMONT, NEW HAMPSHIRE  
The World's Largest Manufacturer of Plastic Fillers

*leading molders say  
the answer is —*



## ELECTRONIC HEATING

...FOR COMPRESSION, TRANSFER AND AUTOMATIC MOLDING  
...FOR EXTRUSION AND DRYING PROCESSES

*Before you buy any size of preheater, look first  
to W. T. LA ROSE & ASSOCIATES, Inc.*

TROY, N. Y.



the fields in which they specialize, and the remuneration they usually receive. The fifth chapter offers a wide selection of case histories in the plastics, chemical, and other industries, illustrating the type of problem encountered and solved by the consultant. \$1.00 per copy from *Association of Consulting Chemists and Chemical Engineers, Inc., 50 East 41 St., New York 17, N. Y.*

**Plasticizers**—Sales specifications, typical properties, compatibility or solubility, and uses are given for each of several plasticizers in this 21-page technical bulletin. The plasticizers covered are triphenyl-phosphate; Dow plasticizer 5, an aryl phosphate; Dow plasticizer 77, an alkylated aryl phosphate; Dow resins 276-V2 and V9, polymolecular resin-plasticizers; and Dow plasticizer 1099, a substituted phenyl ether. *Dow Chemical Co., Plastics Sales Dept., Midland, Mich.*

**Neolyn resins**—The series of Neolyn resins, which are rosin-derived alkyd-type materials ranging from soft balsamic resins to solid products having a softening range around 88° C., are described in this 16-page technical bulletin. General properties and performance characteristics, as well as specific properties for each of the seven resins in the series, are included. Application data and starting formulations for the use of the resins in adhesives, plastics, lacquers, and organosols are also given. *Hercules Powder Co., Synthetics Dept., Wilmington 99, Del.*

**Platens and controls**—Principles behind induction heated platens and the advantages inherent in their use are explained in this 8-page booklet. Also discussed and illustrated are the company's temperature selection and control units. Standard sizes, prices, dimensions and weights, and shipping specifications for both the platens and controllers are included. *Berkeley & Young Ltd., Tyseley, Birmingham 11, England.*

**Heat seal coatings**—Formulations for the heat seal coating of various products are covered in this data sheet (No. C-66). The formulas are designed for use on paper, glassine, aluminum foil, and cellulose acetate. *American Resinous Chemicals Corp., Peabody, Mass.*

# CADILLAC

## always at your service with highest quality NYLON

RODS • STRIPS • TUBES • SLABS  
AT MILL PRICES

We can supply you at all times with any quantity of Nylon rods, strips, tubes and slabs at mill prices, because we are the largest plastics warehouse in the United States.

Increasing numbers of manufacturers are utilizing the outstanding advantages of this unusual material. Perhaps Nylon's combination of properties — including toughness, abrasion resistance, stability, lightness of weight—can help you create a new product, or improve a present one.

Whether you want small amounts for trial fabrication—or large production quantities—call Cadillac for fast, dependable service.

Write Dept. CA for our latest catalog and price list on Nylon and other plastic materials.

Representatives in principal cities.

**cadillac plastic  
company**

15111 SECOND BLVD., Detroit 3, Michigan  
Chicago Warehouse: 806 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill.

Announcing—

an OUTSTANDING, NEW Plasticizer

# flexol

TRADE-MARK

## plasticizer CC-55

[ di(2-ethylhexyl) hexahydrophthalate ]



...a general-purpose plasticizer with  
"ACROSS-THE-BOARD" utility

- FLEXOL CC-55 is a primary plasticizer for the vinyl chloride resins and for many coating resins and polymers.
- It's a plasticizer for all major vinyl-plastic compounding—for calendered and extruded goods, for plastisols and organosols, and for coatings.
- Excellent heat and light stability make CC-55 equally advantageous for clear and pigmented vinyl products.
- Good low-temperature properties and resistance to water extraction.
- Excellent electrical properties.
- Water-white color.

You can count on the availability of CC-55, because it is made 100% from basic CARBIDE raw materials. Find out about this new plasticizer today. Ask any Carbide and Carbon office for the technical bulletin, F-7893A, or simply fill out and mail in the coupon.

A completely new 76-page FLEXOL Plasticizers Catalog may be helpful in your formulating problems. Ask for it, F-5882A, at any CARBIDE office.



Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Company  
30 East 42nd Street Room 308  
New York 17, New York

Please send me your—

- ☐ Technical bulletin on FLEXOL plasticizer CC-55  
☐ FLEXOL Plasticizers Catalog

Please have your Technical Representative call ☐

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

## CARBIDE AND CARBON CHEMICALS COMPANY

A Division of  
Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation  
30 East 42nd Street NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

Offices in Principal Cities

In Canada:

Carbide and Carbon Chemicals, Limited, Toronto

"Flexol" is a registered trade-mark of Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation.



Stop human errors in reading, remembering, recording! Toledo Printweigh Scales provide accurate printed weights... accurately recorded. Send for bulletin 2021. Toledo Scale Co., Toledo 1, Ohio.

**CONTROL COSTS**

**TOLEDO®**  
Headquarters for SCALES

## GET THE JUMP ON COMPETITION!



Have **LEXMOR** Prove To You How To Better Your Product And Lower Cost

With

## GLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC PARTS!

Lexmor can design and create Fiberglas-reinforced laminates and molded parts offering many desirable properties ranging from high-strength to high decorative qualities. Dimensional stability, high-strength-weight ratio, great impact resistance, freedom from propagation of cracks, excellent temperature resistance, and enduring resistance to the elements are achieved by selecting the proper reinforcement with an appropriate resin.

Lexmor, one of the oldest fabricators of glass reinforced plastic products, are specialists in glass reinforced rods and low pressure laminates. Write for full information and recommendations regarding any part.

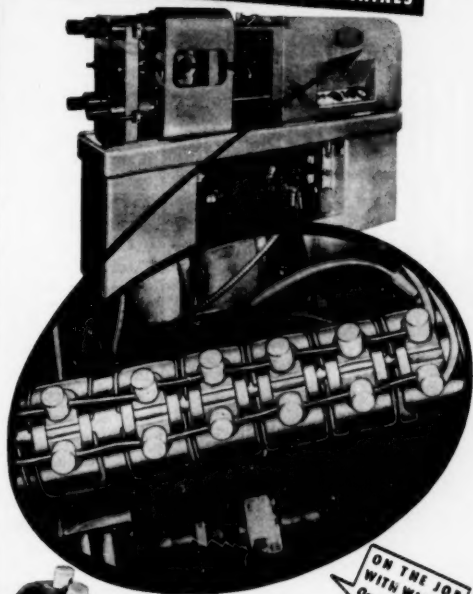
Manufacturers' Agents are invited to inquire about desirable territories.

**LEXMOR, Inc.**

PLASTIC FABRICATORS  
WATERVILLE, OHIO

## WHY LEWIS WELDING AND ENGINEERING CORP. CHOSE

**WATLOW** NARROW-BANDED HEATING UNITS  
FOR INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES



ON THE JOB WITH WATLOW  
One of a Series

More and more plastics equipment manufacturers—like the Lewis Welding and Engineering Corp. of Cleveland, Ohio—are specifying Watlow Units as original equipment. There's a reason. Watlow offers:

### RATINGS AS HIGH AS 45 WATTS/SQ. IN.

Compact, lightweight design for quick-responding heat concentration... minimum temperature lag.

### GREATER FLEXIBILITY

Individual bands can be conveniently built up into groups, uniformly distributed in three phases for series, parallel and y-delta connections—as the heat needs dictate. Single burn-outs mean minimum down-time and interruption.

### LONGER LIFE

Narrow band construction, plus patented clamping band design, assure close contact at all temperatures. This means maximum heat transfer... lower internal operating temperature. Result: longer life, fewer burn-outs.

WRITE for FREE CATALOG  
Strips, bands, cartridges, immersion heaters.

**WATLOW**

Since 1922—Designers and Manufacturers of Electric Heating Units

**ELECTRIC MFG. CO.**

1364 FERGUSON AVE.

SAINT LOUIS 14, MO.

Consult  
Waterbury

for

# MOLDED PLASTICS

**Creative Service  
in Product  
Development**

Research, Design, Engineering,  
Compression, Transfer, High Speed,  
Injection and Low Pressure Molding  
Over a Century of Fine Tool and  
Mold Work  
Finishing, Assembling

•  
**PRODUCERS OF  
PLASTIC CONTAINERS  
FOR MANY  
WORLD FAMED PRODUCTS**

•  
**SALES OFFICES**

NEW YORK 17, N.Y.

17 East 42nd St.

BOSTON 11, MASS.

99 Chauncy St.

CHICAGO 6, ILL.

223 W. Jackson Blvd.

ROCHESTER 5, N.Y.

1 W. Sage, Inc.

33 University Ave.

DETROIT 7, MICH.

Wm. Robert Wilson & Associates

6460 Kercheval Ave.

•  
Our technical staff will  
gladly confer with you.  
Write for Waterbury  
Plastics Catalog "M"

•  
**WATERBURY  
COMPANIES, INC.**  
Waterbury, Conn.

## INTERNATIONAL PLASTICS NEWS\*

Activities Around the World of Interest and Importance to the Plastics Industry in the United States

**Global organization**—Celanese Corp. of America, New York, N. Y., has formed a new global organization known as Celanese Central, S. A., to provide closer liaison with the affiliates of Celanese in all countries except Canada. Kenneth G. Donald has been named president of the new organization.

Canadian Chemical and Cellulose Co., Ltd. was formed some time ago to operate the Canadian activities of Celanese. The foreign affiliates of Celanese other than those in Canada are Celanese Colombiana, S. A. in Colombia, Celanese Venezolana, S. A. in Venezuela, and the following Mexican companies: Celanese Mexicana, S. A.; Viscosa Mexicana, S. A.; Celulosa Nacional, S. A.; and Claracel, S. A.

**Molds for export**—Comprehensive lists of used molds available for sale or lease abroad are maintained by International Plastics Service, Beverly Hills, Calif. The molds listed are steel molds made in the U. S. which are outmoded or not in use for any reason whatsoever. They are available to foreign molders at costs far below those of producing a new mold.

The International Plastics Service lists are mailed regularly to molders in India, South Africa, South America, Europe, the Near East, and the Far East. The current listing includes molds for such varied items as dinnerware, juice bottles, knobs, barrettes, combs of various types, toys, flashlights, and religious plaques.

**German plastics exhibition**—Additional details are now available concerning the developments to be exhibited at the first postwar exhibition of the German plastics industry to be held in Duesseldorf, October 11 through 19, 1952. The exhibits will include: the first silicones developed in Germany; the new isocyanate plastics (polyurethanes) and some of their possible applications; the new highly-elastic and oil resist-

ant material called Vulkollan, which is said to have better wear resistance than any known artificial rubber material; electrical insulation materials made of expanded plastics; polyamide foils used in the processing of artificial leather; and the new ethoxylene resins and their uses for bonding metal to metal.

The Duesseldorf exhibition, according to the management, will include practically all the producers and processors of plastics in Germany. Information can be had from the German-American Trade Promotion Office, 350 Fifth Ave., New York.

**Philippine sales and credit guide**—The second postwar edition of "Market Guide for the Philippines" has just been issued by American Foreign Credit Underwriters Corp., 170 Broadway, New York, N. Y. More than 2500 leading importing, distributing, and manufacturing firms in the Philippine Republic are listed and individually rated as to invested capital and credit status. The guide also includes a detailed study of the Philippine market from the viewpoint of the U. S. exporter.

**Winding wire**—At a recent exhibit in London, British Insulated Callender's Cables Ltd., London, showed some polytetrafluoroethylene winding wire which can be used to wind coils capable of continuous operation at temperatures ranging from -75° C. to +250° C. The insulating film of polytetrafluoroethylene is about 0.001 in. thick and care must be exercised in winding the coils. However, successful windings are being produced by the Royal Aircraft Establishment.

**Office in Mexico**—Arthur D. Little, Inc., Cambridge, Mass., consulting research and engineering organization, has opened a Latin American office in Mexico City. The office is located at Edificio International 963, Reforma 1, Mexico 1, D.F.



COMPACT... PORTABLE...

## 3-Kilowatt unit



### SPECIFICATIONS

**Power Data**—Power Requirements: 230-volt or 460-volt, 60-cycle, 3-phase. Power Input: 6.3 KVA at 90% power factor. Power Output: 3 KW.  
**Heating Capacity**—Electrode area of 10" by 12" will accommodate preforms up to 3 3/4" thick. (Special electrodes to provide larger heating area available.)

**Controls**—Controls on front of cabinet include electrode height adjusting knob, plate ammeter, grid meter, grid adjustment knob, timer, and main circuit breaker.

**Construction**—Heavy gauge aluminum cabinet contains built-in material-heating compartment with electrode and preform handling tray.

**Dimensions and Weight**—21" wide, 24" deep, 53 3/4" high. Weight: 925 pounds gross, 800 pounds net.

**Y**OU CAN heat up to 2 1/4 pounds of general purpose material from 80 to 250°F in one minute with the Model 3R THERMEX Plastic Preheating Unit. Much faster mold closing and curing is then possible.

The mold cavity is filled easily and quickly. Uniform softening eliminates hard cores, strengthens the structure.

Operation is simple. When the operator closes the sliding drawer, high frequency power automatically comes on. After the proper pre-set interval, power is shut off by a timer.

The THERMEX Model 3R Heating Unit is compact—occupies less than 4 square feet of floor space. It is light, mounted on rubber-tired casters for portability. All parts are readily accessible.

As the first step in boosting your plastic molding production, write for more information. The Girdler Corp., Thermex Division, Louisville 1, Ky.

THERMEX T. M. Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

The **GIRDLER** Corporation  
 Thermex Division



A NEW



## PLASTICIZER TG 8

for low temperature flex and easy processing of

Vinyl films and sheetings  
Vinyl extrusions  
Synthetic rubbers  
Lacquers and coatings

Other RC Plasticizers  
Di-isooctyl phthalate Di-isooctyl adipate  
Dibutyl phthalate

### RUBBER CORPORATION OF AMERICA

274 Ten Eyck Street Brooklyn 6, N. Y.  
111 West Monroe Street Chicago 3, Ill.

Sales Representatives:

Ernest Jacoby & Co., 79 Milk St., Boston 9, Mass.

Charles Larkin II, 250 Delaware Ave., Buffalo 2, N. Y.

*Plastics  
Molding*

for America's

LEADING MANUFACTURERS

ALL MATERIALS — ALL METHODS

*Northern*

40 YEARS OF  
PLASTIC MOLDING EXPERIENCE

INDUSTRIAL CHEMICAL CO.

11 ELKINS ST., SO. BOSTON, MASS., South 8-4240

#### BRANCH OFFICES

441 Lexington Ave. 211 Powers Bldg. P.O. Box 5004  
New York, N. Y. Rochester 4, N. Y. Phila. 29, Pa.  
Tel. VAnderbilt 6-1634 Tel. BAker 8701 Tel. Victor 4-8679

## Production of

FOR the purpose of this report, production is the sum of the quantities of materials produced for consumption in the producing plant for transfer to other plants

### PLASTICS AND SYNTHETIC RESIN PRODUCTION From Statistics Compiled

Materials	Total p'd'n. first 3 mos. 1952	Total sales first 3 mos. 1952
<b>CELLULOSE PLASTICS:<sup>a</sup></b>		
Cellulose acetate and mixed ester plastics:		
Sheets, under 0.003 gage	3,800,268	3,551,896
0.003 gage and over	2,852,394	2,826,594
All other sheets, rods and tubes	1,967,506	1,765,813
Molding, extrusion materials	17,786,312	17,341,908
<b>Nitrocellulose:</b>		
Sheets	1,778,501	1,592,820
Rods and tubes	256,363	314,526
Other cellulose plastics <sup>b</sup>	2,992,832	2,630,180
<b>PHENOLIC AND OTHER TAR ACID RESINS:</b>		
Laminating	21,884,769	13,684,702
Adhesive	13,082,301	11,785,559
Molding and casting materials <sup>a</sup>	57,717,296	48,669,567
Protective coatings (unmodified and modified except by rosin)	9,385,815	7,988,599
Miscellaneous uses	20,090,795	17,896,852
<b>UREA AND MELAMINE RESINS:</b>		
Adhesives	24,732,247	24,412,910
Textile-treating resins	11,223,684	10,713,903
Paper-treating resins	6,890,921	6,450,362
Protective coatings, modified and unmodified	6,971,662	5,701,070
Miscellaneous uses, including laminating and molding <sup>c</sup>	17,772,426	18,631,460
<b>STYRENE RESINS:</b>		
Molding materials <sup>a</sup>	83,323,247	67,378,719
Protective coatings, modified and unmodified	19,094,638	20,552,994
Miscellaneous uses	21,508,052	16,595,344
<b>VINYL RESINS:<sup>d</sup> Total</b>		
Sheeting and film (resin content) <sup>a</sup>	157,973,530	132,567,796
Adhesives (resin content)		52,358,541
Textile and paper-treating resins (resin content) <sup>f</sup>		4,666,056
Molding and extrusion materials (resin content)		13,215,148
Protective coatings (resin content)		47,725,964
Miscellaneous uses (resin content)		5,701,265
Miscellaneous uses (resin content)		8,900,822
<b>COUMARONE-INDENE AND PETROLEUM POLYMER RESINS:</b>		
	56,956,619	56,436,405
<b>MISCELLANEOUS SYNTHETIC PLASTICS AND RESIN MATERIALS</b>		
Molding materials <sup>a, g</sup>	32,469,725	32,033,580
Protective coatings <sup>h</sup>	26,330,629	25,953,088
All other uses <sup>i</sup>	30,261,061	29,364,479

<sup>a</sup> Dry basis is designated unless otherwise specified. <sup>b</sup> Includes fillers, plasticizers, and extenders. <sup>c</sup> Includes sheets, rods, and tubes, and molding and extrusion materials. <sup>d</sup> Data on resins for laminating and miscellaneous uses are on a dry basis; data on molding materials are on the basis of total weight. <sup>e</sup> Production statistics by uses are not representative, as end-use may not be known at the time of manufacture. Therefore, only statistics on total production are shown.

Modern Plastics

# Plastics Materials

of the same company, and for sale. Sales include only the quantities involved in bona fide sales in which title passes to the purchaser.

IN POUNDS\* FOR MARCH, 1952, AND APRIL, 1952  
by U. S. Tariff Commission

March 1952		April 1952	
Production	Sales	Production	Sales
696,950	737,358	585,028	807,031
699,214	701,057	784,952	847,924
445,011	409,492	510,434	554,046
4,379,876	4,300,800	4,985,271	5,047,068
429,943	394,017	449,985	397,071
49,403	68,063	76,595	69,561
783,993	518,468	683,092	760,221
6,017,064	3,589,169	5,483,175	3,740,262
3,080,536	2,857,524	3,679,763	3,183,458
14,318,217	11,205,461	10,374,004	12,350,798
2,498,007	1,777,184	1,821,724	1,995,281
4,845,769	4,342,639	4,593,622	4,420,644
6,587,661	5,821,007	6,208,034	6,631,125
2,664,983	2,296,202	2,526,468	2,470,774
2,026,269	1,647,727	1,255,312	1,513,955
1,847,045	1,627,022	1,803,133	1,272,529
4,180,497	4,972,030	4,243,333	4,763,146
21,078,070	17,701,462	19,974,724	18,691,952
4,953,417	5,202,697	5,178,098	5,931,923
4,873,115	4,151,453	4,992,331	4,355,129
39,208,362	35,160,275	36,074,096	32,824,635
	14,015,737		12,484,310
	1,213,901		1,257,383
	3,368,306		3,489,612
	12,770,274		11,993,397
	1,401,943		1,636,716
	2,390,114		1,963,217
13,870,609	13,768,940	14,786,043	14,643,767
8,284,717	7,614,083	8,438,771	8,380,560
2,026,230	2,268,615	2,298,675	1,962,078
8,301,736	7,921,247	8,683,728	7,338,209

tion are given. \* Prior to January 1951, statistics were given on the basis of total weight. \* Includes data for spreader and calendaring-type resins. \* Includes data for acrylic, polyethylene, nylon, and others. \* Includes data for epichlorohydrin, acrylic, polyester, silicone, and other protective coating resins. \* Includes data for acrylic, rosin modifications, nylon, silicone, and other plastics and resins for miscellaneous uses.

August • 1952

## PLASTIC MARKING

Stamp Names, Trademarks, etc.  
right in your own shop with the  
Precision Built Kingsley Machine.

Uniform, clean-cut  
impressions in gold  
or any color.

Up to 1000  
stampings  
per hour.



Simple, easy  
to use. No  
skilled  
operators  
necessary

Write us about  
your marking requirements. Enclose a sample or di-  
mensions of part to be stamped. We'll reply air mail  
with complete details on how a Kingsley Machine can  
be applied to your specific need.

**Kingsley** STAMPING MACHINE CO.  
HOLLYWOOD 28, CALIFORNIA

"If you would know  
The POWER  
of the LABEL... go  
to Ever Ready"

Anonymous

LABELS FOR PACKAGING

ADVERTISING, POINT OF

SPEEDWAY ADDRESSING

MERCHANDISING

SHIPPING, CAUTION

IN ROLLS, SINGLE

DIE-CUT, EMBOSSED

Ask for FREE IDEA BOOK

**Ever Ready Label Corp.**

263 CORTLANDT STREET • BELLEVILLE 9, NEW JERSEY

SEVERAL LABELS  
In a fast-changing world, with its  
countless new products and by-  
products, new problems of labeling  
present themselves. At Ever Ready  
we have ALL the answers... special  
papers, special adhesives... special  
formats. Heat-seal, Red-E-Stik pre-  
gummed, carbonized. Cut single,  
padded, in rolls. Background of a  
million orders... over 50,000 cus-  
tomers. Sure, we can put LABEL-  
POWER to work for you, too!

## THE PEERLESS PROCESS *for Trademarking and Identification* of Roll Leaf Marking

A practical, inexpensive method of trademarking, identifying, and decorating parts and products made of plastics, paper, wood, fibre, leather, fabrics, etc. . . . Engraved and embossed effects at printing speeds . . . Wide range of colors including gold and silver. Stamping presses to meet every requirement . . . hand, electric motor, compressed air, hydraulic . . . Semi to fully automatic feed and delivery.

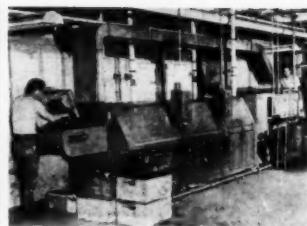


**FREE . . . a useful sample marked with Peerless Roll Leaf to executives inquiring on their letterheads. Ask for Folder PL-6.**



**PEERLESS ROLL LEAF COMPANY, INC.**  
4511-4515 New York Ave. • UNION CITY, N.J.

Branch Offices in Boston and Chicago.  
Representatives in St. Louis, Los Angeles, San Francisco,  
Toronto, Montreal, and London, Eng.



Conveyor-type washing machine cleans, rinses, and dries small phenolic parts

## Parts Washer

**T**HE problem of removing dust, powder-like chips, and traces of oil from small phenolic parts has been effectively solved by a washing machine currently being used by the Spencer Thermostat Div., Metals & Controls Corp., Attleboro, Mass. Previous to the installation of the machine, which is manufactured by Industrial Washing Machine Corp., New Brunswick, N.J., a degreaser was used. This method proved unsatisfactory for the purpose because of the residual dust that it left on the parts.

The operation of the washing machine is completely automatic, the work being dumped on a conveyor at the loading end and carried through a four-cycle cleaning operation: washing by a heated detergent sprayed over the work from top to bottom; successive rinsings by recirculating hot water; and a final rinsing with fresh water, which is kept free from contamination by having the rinse already used drain off into the second recirculating chamber. The work is dried by high velocity blasts of hot air before being brought by the conveyor to the unloading end.

The detergent used by the company in this operation is Oakite Composition No. 63, at a concentration of 1½ qt. to 110 gal. of solution.

A duct system attached to the machine carries away the vapor generated by spraying the hot solution and the excess heated air from the dryer so that it does not become saturated.

The machine can handle small parts at a rate of 5000 per hr.; its capacity is proportionately high for larger parts.

*For flame-proofing of*

# vinyls



**ANTIMONY  
OXIDE**

**Antimony Oxide, now a standard flame-retardant used in vinyls—such as sheeting, upholstery material, drapery goods and floor and wall coverings—is one of several M & T Chemicals being supplied to the plastics industry in constantly increasing quantities.**

Like other M & T products, M & T Antimony Oxide meets every requirement for uniformity, both chemically and physically.

Readily available, Antimony Oxide has no Government restrictions on its use. Technical data is yours for the asking. Samples will be supplied on request.

*Chemical Division*

**METAL & THERMIT CORPORATION**  
100 East 42nd St. • New York 17, N. Y.

## High-Speed Calender

**R**ECENTLY put into operation by The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Akron, Ohio, is a new, four-roll, inverted L-type calender which is claimed to be the fastest of its type. Designed and built by Adamson-United Co., Akron, the calender is capable of producing at least 120 miles of vinyl, up to 20 mils in thickness and more than six ft. wide, in a 24-hr. day.

The equipment is installed in one plant of the Goodyear Aircraft Corp. and is producing Vinylfilm for use by fabricators of rainwear, drapery materials, shower curtains, garment bags, baby pants, and scores of other plastic items.

Each of the four calender rolls is 92 in. wide and 32 in. in diameter, and weighs in the neighborhood of 25,000 pounds. Housing for the rolls weighs 46,000 pounds. The rolls are of the peripherally drilled type, with a series of longitudinal holes drilled immediately beneath the surface. Through these longitudinal holes circulates the high pressure hot water which is used for controlling the temperature of the surface of the rolls. Automatic temperature control across the drilled rolls accurately maintains the faces at 325° F.

Another completely automatic unit is the turret windup; the oper-

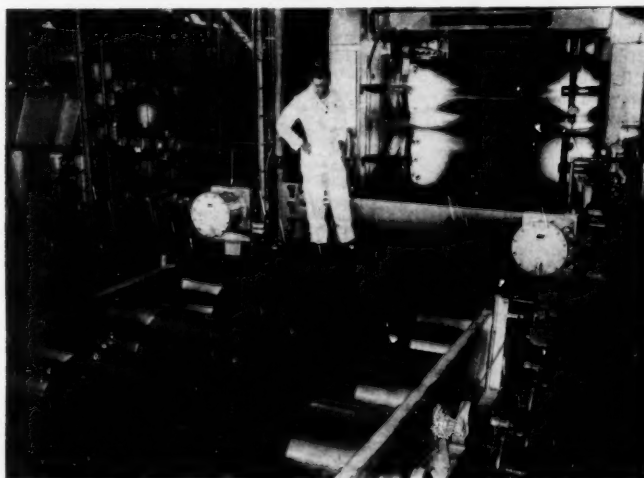
ator need only replace the full rolls with empty cores.

Numerous design features, developed jointly by Adamson-United and Goodyear Aircraft engineers for this particular calender and not available in other types of similar equipment, were incorporated in the machine to insure accurate gage and a superior finish or "hand" to the end product.

Another feature of the Goodyear installation is a yardage counter which gives an electrical signal when the pre-set yardage has been wound. After the signal is given, rotation of the turret, cut-off, and starting of the web on a new core are done completely automatically. The calender also has an electronic metal detector which automatically ejects contaminated material before it can enter the calender and cause damage to the rolls.

Accessory equipment being used by Goodyear with the new installation includes a multiple-drum cooling unit, an automatic turret-type windup, and dual-type embossing equipment. The embossing equipment is suitable for handling in-train embossing of various gages of materials at high speed and is equally successful on very thin materials and on heavier sheetings.

Inverted L-type vinyl calender is capable of producing 120 miles of film in a 24-hr. day. It has four rolls (two visible at rear), each 92 in. wide and 32 in. in diameter



*Choose*

**CONSOLIDATED**

"Your blueprint  
in plastics"



An honored name in

**Molded  
Plastics**

Since 1874

Your Consolidated contract  
is backed by:

- **PLANT** — 135,000 feet in area, 125 presses
- **PERSONNEL** — 500 employees (80% with 10 years service)
- **EXPERIENCE** — 9,500 products designed and molded
- **EXTRAS** — materials compounding, research laboratory, quality control, tool and die shop

**Injection  
Compression  
Plunger  
Transfer  
Low Pressure**

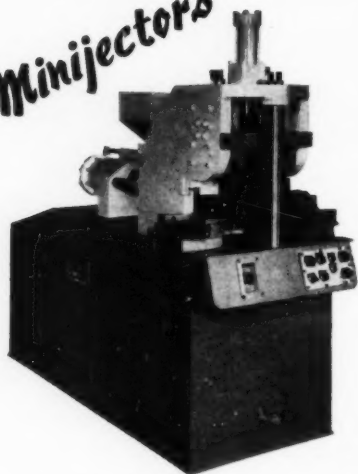
Your Consolidated Sales Engineer can be reached at our offices in: New York, Boston, Bridgeport, Detroit, Philadelphia, Cleveland, Milwaukee, Indianapolis.

**Consolidated**  
MOLDED PRODUCTS  
CORPORATION

SCRANTON 2, PENNSYLVANIA

# MOSLO

*Minijectors*



## High Speed PRODUCTION Low Cost OPERATION

Want volume injection molding with low die expense? Then investigate these small high-speed Moslo Minijectors—which in hundreds of cases are out-performing larger machines in turning out small molded pieces or parts. Every Minijector is built for lasting service and will provide economical, efficient, automatic operation.

**MOSLO DUPLIMATIC MINIJECTOR**—especially for insert molding of cord-plugs, switch parts, etc. A two-sided self-positioning lower mold section allows operator to remove finished molded part from the mold section and refill with new inserts while the other mold section is in cycle. Automatic hydraulic operation provides for complete operator safety. Mold casting area 40 square inches. Injection pressure 20,000 p.s.i. Injection capacity to 4 oz.

### OTHER MODELS AVAILABLE

- $\frac{3}{4}$  Oz. Hand and Hydraulic
- $\frac{3}{4}$  Oz. HC-75
- 1 Oz. Model 71 Horizontal Hydraulic
- $2\frac{1}{2}$  Oz. Standard and High Speed

For Full Information Write

**MOSLO MACHINERY COMPANY**

2443 PROSPECT AVENUE • CLEVELAND 15, OHIO

# Shawnee

## DRY COLORS

## COLORS FOR PLASTICS

Red & Yellow  
Cadmium Toners

Strontium Chromate Yellow

Ming (Molybdate) Orange

Organic Reds, Maroons  
Phthalocyanine  
Blue & Green Toners

Offerings based on extensive experience  
with leading plastics manufacturers

**KENTUCKY COLOR & CHEMICAL CO.**  
Incorporated

General Office and Works: Louisville, Ky.  
Branches and Representatives in Principal Cities

## The PERFORATING of PLASTICS



This folder of perforated swatches includes samples of various forms of plastics available as coated fabrics, vinyl sheet and film, resin coated paper and woven plastic fibers—all perforated with various sizes and spacings of holes.

The perforating provides ventilation and air escape for upholstery, sound escape for moving picture screens, light transmission for advertising signs as well as for decorative and many industrial purposes.

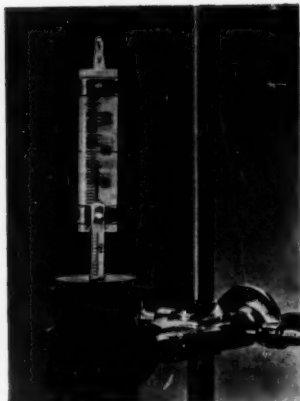
With 58 years of experience we are prepared to meet the requirements of the plastic industry when perforating is required.

Send for this folder of samples—gratis.

**The Harrington & King CO.**

5680 Fillmore St., Chicago 44, Ill.  
114 Liberty St., New York 6, N. Y.





Acrylic magnifier, clamped to thermometer, enlarges 2-in. section of scale

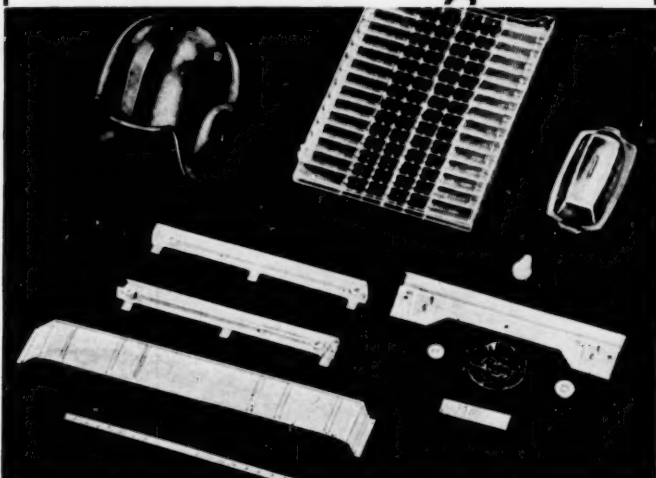
## Magnifier

**P**ROPERTIES of acrylic which permit its use as a magnifying lens have been utilized in a detachable enlarger for reading thermometer scales. Equipped with a pair of spring clamps, the unit is snapped onto any standard thermometer and can be moved up or down to magnify any two-in. section of the thermometer scale.

The magnifier is molded for Fisher Scientific Co., Pittsburgh, Pa., by Imperial Molded Products Corp., Chicago, Ill. Acrylic for the unit is supplied by E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Co., Inc., Wilmington, Del. Surface finish of the magnifier is left as-molded because the desired aims—improved readability and visibility—are fully achieved without further polishing or finishing operations.

The attaching spring clamps of the unit are fastened to the thermometer with two 4-36 by  $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. long nickel-plated machine screws. When the magnifier has been snapped into place, the thermometer scale can be read accurately by an operator from as far away as 6 ft., and at a wide angle from the front of the scale. A hairline, engraved across the center of the magnifier's face, can be set at any desired temperature to serve as a reference point. After this reference line has been engraved, it is filled with a highly chemically resistant material, Fisher black Graduation Filler 11-737.

# BIG Production of BIG Moldings



## requires the BIG FACILITIES you'll find at CAMBRIDGE MOLDED PLASTICS COMPANY

In addition to diverse injection molded parts such as those shown above, many other large and small pieces make regular appearances in the production schedules at Cambridge.

The confidence of leading manufacturers, expressed in terms of repeat orders, has resulted in the continuous growth of our facilities. We are now equipped with injection molding machines up to 60 oz. capacity and will shortly be adding a giant 200 oz. machine to our equipment.

Besides injection molding, Cambridge has complete departments for compression molding and fabricating, and call on five plants for painting and assembling finished products. A fleet of fast trucks speed finished work to many of our customers.

The representatives listed below are qualified molding sales engineers and will be pleased to discuss your proposed molding job with you. Contact the one near you without delay.

**CAMBRIDGE MOLDED**  
CAMBRIDGE

**PLASTICS COMPANY**  
OHIO

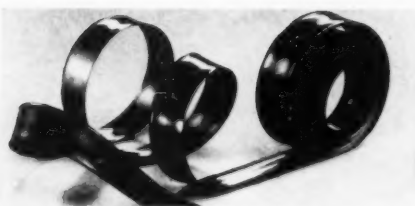


**E. K. TERRY**  
203 Davis Building, Birmingham, Michigan  
Phone: JOrdan 4-5678

**HARRY S. SHAFFER**  
Roselawn Center Building, Reading & Section Roads, Cincinnati, Ohio  
Phone: JEFerson 6167

WHEN YOU NEED

# Plastic Extrusions



- ◆ Rods
- ◆ Tubes
- ◆ Shapes
- ◆ Tapes
- ◆ Strips
- ◆ Sheets ◆ Continuous Coatings



## AND WHEN THE JOB CALLS FOR

SARAN . . . Geon . . . Polyethylene . . .  
Ethyl Cellulose . . . Vinylite . . . Cellulose  
Acetate . . . Cellulose Acetate Butyrate  
Kralastic

## CALL ON

# Pyramid Plastics

Through our highly flexible production methods we can serve you quickly in short runs as well as long runs. We can work to your specifications on all industrial needs or will be happy to counsel you on the choice of materials to best solve your extrusion problems. Outline your needs or ideas and we'll be happy to send you full information. Write today without obligation.

**PYRAMID PLASTICS, INC.**

554-C WEST POLK STREET,  
CHICAGO 7, ILLINOIS



*For Low Migration  
specify*

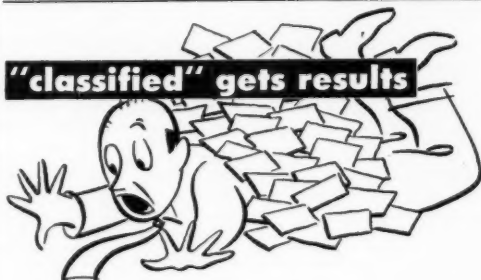
## STAFLEX® KA

The Improved Plasticizer  
for all types  
of Vinyl Resins



For technical data on STAFLEX KA write  
Dept. MP at the address below. Inquiries  
do not obligate you in any way.

**DEECY** PRODUCTS CO.  
PLASTICIZERS | STABILIZERS  
120 Potter St., Cambridge 42, Mass.



With D.O.'s bringing about re-organizations everywhere, there is probably a better market for your used equipment at the present moment than at any time during the past two years.

Check the inexpensive rates on "classified" on page 206 of this issue. It will pay you to convert your used equipment into cash now. Write . . .

*Classified Advertising Department*

## MODERN PLASTICS

575 Madison Avenue

New York 22, N.Y.

**Modern Plastics**

## Water Filter

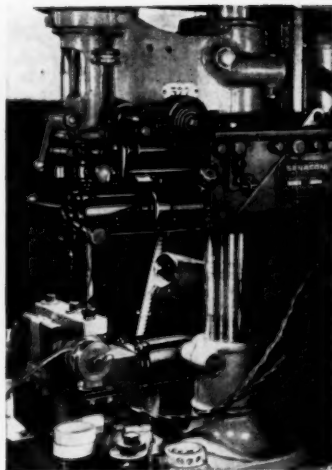
**S**IX oz. of raw or ordinary tap water can be converted in one minute into chemically-pure, soft water by the Deeminac, a filtering device which is produced and sold by the Crystal Research Laboratories, Hartford, Conn.

The Deeminac consists of two unbreakable polyethylene bottles supplied by Plax Corp., Hartford, Conn.—one acting as a filter container, the other and larger one as a container for ordinary tap water. The filter bottle, with a handy pouring spout at the bottom, fits snugly into the neck of the larger squeezable bottle and is filled with processed ion exchange resins which act upon the water as it is squeezed through from the container. The resulting "distillate" is the equivalent of triple distilled, high test purity water and is suitable for direct use in the batteries of vehicles, in laboratories, in home steam irons, or for any similar application.

The filter can be removed when the squeezable bottle needs refilling or when, after making about 20 gal. of pure water, the filter changes color and has to be replaced.

Deeminac containers are available in three sizes—6, 8, and 16 ounces. Filter refills may also be had in three size classifications—2 oz. for producing 10 to 20 gal. of pure water; 3 oz. for 15 to 25 gal.; and 4 oz. for 20 to 30 gallons.

Filtering device for producing "distilled" water uses polyethylene bottles



## IN MACHINING LAMINATED PLASTICS

## HOW TO GET MORE PRODUCTION

- with fewer rejects
- longer tool life
- less worker fatigue

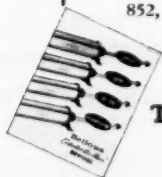


Laminated plastics differ from metals in machining characteristics. Higher cutting speeds and faster feeding rates can be employed. But feeding rates must be smooth, pressure evenly applied. Cutting tools must be kept sharp.

Pneumatic feeding, hydraulically controlled and checked, assures controlled feeding at the highest practical feeding rate — results in added production, longer tool life, and minimum worker fatigue. Feeding tools or parts with Bellows "Controlled-Air-Power" Devices is particularly helpful when relatively unskilled help must be employed. The controlled feeding of these versatile units holds rejects to a minimum.

Bellows "packaged" work or tool feeding devices, and clamping and work-holding units can be quickly installed on all standard drill presses, milling machines, lathes, etc.

Write today for free copy of Bulletin CL-30 and the latest Foto Fact File. No cost, no obligation. Address: The Bellows Co., Dept. MF 852, Akron 9, Ohio.



**The Bellows Co.**  
ESTABLISHED 1911  
AKRON 9, OHIO

**FOR FASTER, SAFER, BETTER PRODUCTION**

# PHENOPREG

**plastic impregnated materials  
for making and laminating**

## TUBULAR GLASS FISHING ROD MATERIALS

A variety of phenolic impregnated unidirectional glass fabrics for the manufacture of high strength tubular glass fishing rods is included in the Phenopreg line of resin impregnated products. Two basic fabric weaves permit construction of all types of rods, from deep sea casting and trolling rods to light weight spinning and fly rods. A special resin formulation, which may be adapted to custom specification, is used. Impregnated characteristics can be tailored to suit varied molding conditions.

Inquiries about these and other special grades of Phenopreg laminating and molding materials are invited. Ask for a sales engineer to assist with your technical problems.

## FABRICON PRODUCTS, INC. *Plastics Div.*

Main Office 1721 Pleasant Ave. • River Rouge 18, Mich. • Vinewood 1-8200  
Manufacturing Plants: River Rouge, Los Angeles • Sales Offices: N.Y., Chicago  
Canadian Representative: Plastic Supply Company, Montreal, Toronto

# FABRICON

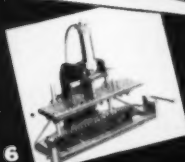
## *Plastic or Celluloid Fabricating Equipment*



2



5



6

1 FOUR TON, AIR OPERATED  
TOGGLE PRESS

2 POWER JIG SAW

3 BEVELER

4 HAND LEVER PRESS

5 ELECTRIC STEAM TABLE

6 DEGATOR *Designers and builders of  
INJECTION MOLDS*

## STANDARD TOOL CO.

83 WATER STREET, LEOMINSTER, MASS.

*Outfitters to*  *Plastics Mfrs.*  
Since 1911

OMNI PRODUCTS CORP., Export Distributors, New York, N.Y.



Durable, colorful housing for child's  
toy is molded of cellulose acetate

## Acetate Yo-Yo

THE popular yo-yo, perennial delight of children everywhere, has been dressed up in a colorful acetate case and converted into a new toy called "Hep," the magic string ball.

The tough, durable cellulose acetate case is molded by Associated Plastic Companies, Inc., Chicago, Ill., in two matching halves which lock together when the toy is being used, but which can be just as easily disassembled to provide access to the yo-yo mechanism located within.

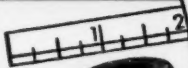
Three different shapes—replicas of a baseball, football, or basketball—in characteristic colors are available. Perand Products Co., Inc., Chicago, is the distributor.

Case is molded in two matching halves,  
with yo-yo mechanism located within



PROTECT YOUR PRODUCTS DURING SHIPMENT *with*

**S.S. White**  
PLASTIC  
DUMMY SHIPPING  
PLUGS AND CAPS



HER SOCKET TYPE PLUGS  
FOR N.P.T. PIPE THREADS



PLAIN TYPE PLUGS  
FOR N.P.T. PIPE THREADS



SHOULDER TYPE PLUGS  
FOR MACHINE SCREW THREADS



TYPE C CAP NUTS  
FOR MACHINE SCREW THREADS  
AND N.P.T. PIPE THREADS

Made of tough, non-brittle plastic. Available from stock molds in a wide range of sizes. Details in BULLETIN P-4601. Copy mailed on request.

**CONTRACT MOLDING**  
in all standard thermo-  
plastic and thermosetting  
materials.

THE **S.S. White** PLASTICS DIVISION  
DENTAL MFG. CO.

Dept. M, 10 East 40th St.  
NEW YORK 16, N. Y.

WESTERN DISTRICT OFFICE: Times Bldg., Long Beach, Calif.

**COTTON  
FABRICS**

FOR  
COATING  
AND  
LAMINATING

★  
**J.H. LANE & CO., Inc.**

250 W. 57th St. • New York, N. Y.

## THE CARVER LABORATORY PRESS

SOME OF ITS  
MANY USES IN

**Plastics  
Laboratories**

Testing single-cavity molds  
Molding color samples.  
Production of samples.  
Plastics instruction  
and demonstration.  
Metallographic mounting.  
Metal insert mold tests.  
Vulcanizing.  
Drawing.  
Forming.  
Embossing.  
Bonding plywood.  
Testing tensile properties.  
Testing compressive properties.  
Testing shear strength.  
Flow tests.  
Crushing tests.  
Breaking tests.  
Determining heat cycles.



Send for Complete New Catalog

**FRED S. CARVER INC.**  
HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT  
3 CHATHAM ROAD, SUMMIT, N. J.

Send catalog, describing Carver Laboratory Press  
and Standard Accessories.

NAME .....

FIRM .....

ADDRESS ..... 22



# Claremont Colors

**VINYL  
INK  
CONCENTRATES**

FOR  
\$\$\$\$\$  
ECONOMY SAVINGS

The economic procedure of using Claremont's Vinyl Ink Concentrates and Concentrated Clears will result in savings of \$30,000 to \$50,000 for every \$100,000 worth of ink you now purchase.

Claremont Vinyl Ink Concentrates save you the middle man's profit.

#### Advantages of Claremont Vinyl Ink Concentrates

- Smaller inventory—5 gallons of concentrate will make 50 gallons of ink
- Great flexibility of formulation
- Complete control of quality of inks
- Knowledge of types of materials employed
- Process or blotch colors
- Large range of colors made from only several color concentrates
- Make your own thinners
- No interleaving tissue needed
- No "mark-off" or crocking

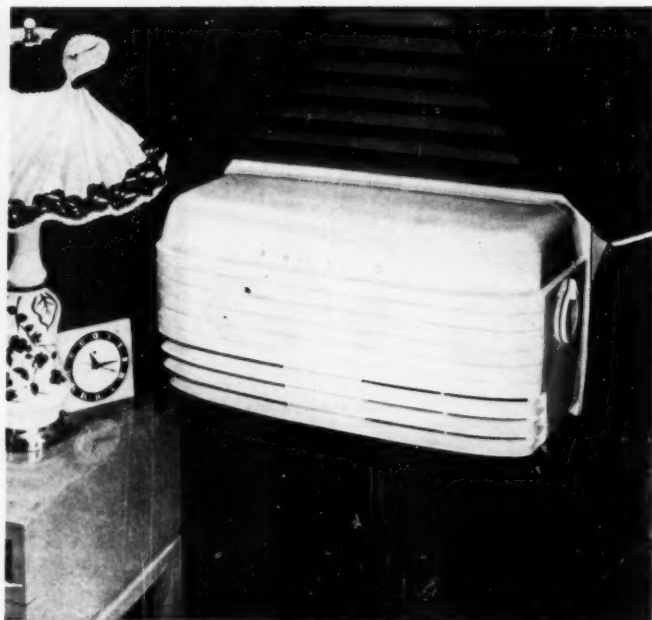
#### OTHER CLAREMONT PRODUCTS INCLUDE

Calibrated Flushed Colors for Vinyls  
Vinyl Letterpress Inks  
Plastisols, Organsols, Foamisols, Plastigels  
Dry dispersions for extrusions, rigid plastics, tumbling

Claremont can help  
with your color problems

**CLAREMONT PIGMENT  
DISPERSION CORP.**

108 Wallabout Street, Brooklyn 11, N. Y.



Molding phenolic housing for air-conditioner in one piece lowers production costs and improves appearance. Design incorporates molded-in louvers, necessary outlets

## Phenolic Air-Conditioner Housing

**M**OLDING the phenolic housing of a window-type air-conditioning unit in one piece has both improved the unit's appearance and effected production economies.

Assembly labor costs for installation of the housing were greatly reduced by incorporating into the one-piece design all the necessary features of the unit including molded-in louvers for determining the direction of the cooled air; an opening for a control knob located at the side of the housing, which is molded-in with a sliding pin on a hydraulic operated cylinder; and two holes for air intake at the bottom of the unit, which are produced by having steel pass steel when the mold closes. Additional economies were achieved in the finishing operation by the special mold design which keeps the flash on the louvers to a paper thin minimum.

The one-piece molding of the housing in sturdy phenolic material also played a part in the unit's attractive styling by allowing the de-

signer more freedom of form and contour than could be accomplished with metal.

A 36 in. ram press rated at 1272 tons produces the housing in a 5 ton mold; steel for the mold was supplied in two forgings which before trimming and hobbing, weighed 7 tons. The cavity and force were cut out of solid steel blocks. No sections were inserted.

For the molding of the unit, 28 pills, each weighing approximately 5.4 oz., are subjected to dielectric preheating; a 4-min. cure period is required.

The 9 lb. housing is for a 1/4 hp. air conditioning system, manufactured by Philco Corp., Philadelphia, Pa., and is molded by General Electric Co., Plastics Dept., Taunton, Mass. Measurements of the housing are 26 in. long, 13 in. wide, and 12 in. deep.

The unit is molded in either mottled walnut or black. For the deluxe model, the black housings are painted ivory.

## Work Gloves

**W**OPK gloves, with vinyl plastisol dots permanently set into them, are claimed by their manufacturer, Riegel Textile Corp., New York, N.Y., to greatly outwear standard 10-oz. cotton flannel gloves, while retaining that material's flexibility, lightness, and comfort. The flannel serves both as the base fabric into which the dots are set and as the undotted material which comprises the back half of the glove for the three end fingers.

Restricting the plastisol dots to the front half of the glove, the thumb, and the index finger offers the greater protection to those areas that would be most subject to abrasive contact and thus more exposed to wear. At the same time, this combination of plastic dotted flannel and regular flannel serves to obviate the limitations of cost and the wearing difficulties that a worker might possibly encounter in using an all-plastic glove.

Independent laboratory and field studies made by the company and a report by the U. S. Testing Co., in which the gloves were subjected to a series of flat abrasion tests, showed that they possess considerably greater abrasive resistance and will outlast the conventional flannel gloves of the same type by better than two-to-one, while still main-



Vinyl plastisol dotted work gloves are long-wearing, light, and flexible

taining the working comfort and ease of use that are characteristics of the cotton flannel.

These features, when coupled with the fact that the "Plastic-Dot" gloves cost only a little more than the regular ones, indicate an overall saving on glove costs of as much as 40 percent.



## High Polish, Less Distortion Says User of Speed Treat Molds



National Motor Bearing Co., makes oil seals by the millions—for washing machines to submarines! Naturally this tremendous volume calls for molds that can take the heavy pressures—and take them longer.

The slightest distortion could mean costly waste. Two of Holliday's Speed Steels, Speed Case (X1515) and Speed Treat (X1545) are whipping this pressure problem on National's synthetic rubber oil seal flanges and other parts, reports George Corsi, Chief Engineer, who further advises . . . "highly satisfactory performance attributable to Speed Steels fine grain structure . . . the high polish they take and their low deformation under pressure. The free machining qualities are also an important advantage."

Speed Steels are finding new ways to save time and money on countless applications—from road ripper teeth to die sets and shoes. Keep posted on these amazingly versatile steels through your nearest Speed Steel distributor.

**SPEED  
STEELS**

**SPEED ALLOY • SPEED CASE • SPEED TREAT**

**DISTRIBUTED BY**

Brown-Walsh Co., Boston-Hartford-Lewiston, Me. ■ Bridgeport Steel Co., Bridgeport, Conn. ■ Beals, McCarthy & Rogers, Buffalo, N. Y. ■ Burger Iron Co., Akron, Ohio ■ Grammer, Dempsey & Hudson, Inc., Newark, N. J. ■ Earle M. Jorgensen Co., Los Angeles-Houston-Oakland-Dallas ■ Passaic County Steel Service, Inc., Paterson, N. J. ■ Peckover's Ltd., Halifax-Montreal-Toronto-Winnipeg-Vancouver ■ Peninsular Steel Co., Detroit, Mich. ■ Pidgeon-Thomas Iron Co., Memphis, Tenn. ■ Horace T. Potts Co., Philadelphia-Baltimore

Produced by W. J. Holliday & Co., Inc., Speed Steel Plate Division, Hammond, Indiana. Plants: Hammond and Indianapolis, Indiana

## Better Cars

(Continued from pp. 71-80)

Particularly for models such as station wagons and special body types made in relatively small volume, formed sheet plastics offer the advantage of low tooling, finishing, and assembly costs.

### POLYETHYLENE

Firestone Tire & Rubber Co. has just announced a new type storage battery which depends indirectly upon plastics for its unusual features. This battery is to be shipped to dealers dry—that is, without electrolyte—and undergoes no pre-use discharge in transit or inventory. When the battery is sold, electrolyte supplied in an accompanying polyethylene bottle is added, guaranteeing the purchaser a fresh, fully charged battery. National distribution is expected within a year.

Polyethylene is also giving modern cars a quieter, more comfortable ride, with molded and extruded leaf-spring liners which seal out dirt and grit, eliminate squeaks, and

maintain alignment for the life of the spring. Polyethylene has proved to be an ideal material for this application due to its inherent self-lubricating properties, abrasion resistance, and the fact that it is unaffected by extremes of heat and cold (see MODERN PLASTICS 28, 64, Feb. 1951).

Polyethylene spring inserts have been used successfully for several years on various makes of cars, including Studebaker and Hudson. Nylon has also been successfully used for this application.

### STYRENE

Although styrene has been used to some extent in recent years for such items as dome light lenses, control knobs, and instrument panel overlays, this material is not being widely used by automotive manufacturers at the present time. One important new application just getting under way is a molded styrene automotive battery case, weighing only half as much as the conventional case and having numerous other points of superiority. The tremendous volume potential of this appli-

cation is indicated by the fact that approximately 25 million automotive batteries are sold annually.

### Production Battery Case

The first production application of a molded styrene battery case has been pioneered by Gould-National Batteries, Inc. The new Gould case meets the manufacturer's heat distortion test requirements of from 175° to 190° F., and also withstands temperatures as low as minus 40° F. Although the plastic is more expensive per lb. than hard rubber, this differential is offset by the more rapid molding cycle (requiring fewer sets of dies); the lighter weight, resulting in important shipping economies; and superior performance.

The inherent color possibilities of the plastic battery container also give it a strong merchandising plus over the usual black rubber case. With the battery in plain sight beneath the hood, it has become an "appearance" item that is seen frequently. In styrene, the cases can be molded in any desired color for immediate identification of the manufacturer. Although batteries are

## DUAL CROSS and ROTARY FEED

# PALMGREN

### Rotary, Index, Milling Table



No. 83

Now **\$54.50**  
Only

**Turns Your  
DRILL PRESS  
Into A  
VERTICAL MILLER**

Think what this will mean in your shop! Can be used on any Drill Press, Lathe or Milling Machine and provides what is practically a universal milling machine.

Designed for use in all types of metal and woodworking shops. A precision table permitting fine work to close tolerances. It is accurate, speedy, well constructed and attaches quickly in a firm position.

Rotary feed calibrated in degrees; Cross feed in thousandths; Dual Cross Slide with cross feed 2 1/4" each side of center or 4 1/4" overall. Has acme thread cross feed screws, adjustable gibs on cross slides, 40 to 1 worm and gear ratio in rotary feed. Equipped with bolt slots and locking screws.

No. 83 Table Dia. 8", T-Slots 3/8", Base Keyway 3/8", Base Dia. 6 1/4", Ht. 5", Wt. 37 lbs. Price Only \$54.50. Other Types available. No. 82 Dual Cross Feed only \$43.75; No. 86 Rotary Feed Only \$46.75.

Order Today! If dealer can't supply, write us. Ask for Circular No. 10  
**CHICAGO TOOL AND ENGINEERING CO.**  
Mfrs. of PALMGREN PRODUCTS Since 1918  
8390 South Chicago Ave. • Chicago 17, Ill.

Illustrated  
Actual  
Size

# See

the many advantages in performance and economy that are yours with

## SMALL NYLON COIL BOBBINS

These plastic moldings, made to your exact specifications, are more uniform, more accurate, less expensive . . .

## - THE SUPERIOR RESULT OF

an exclusive single cavity molding method which assures low mold and maintenance costs. Only from Gries can you get the superior advantages of

## GRIES' PAT'D MOLDING METHOD

Send Your Specifications  
for Prompt Quotation  
Samples available

Max. Wgt. .025 oz.  
Max. Lgh. 1"  
SMALLNESS  
UNLIMITED



**GRIES REPRODUCER CORP.**

E. 133 St. & Willow Ave., New York 54 • Phone MOntev 5-7400

still purchased primarily for performance, the value of color and more attractive case design cannot be disregarded in an age when even the most prosaic tools and appliances are being restyled and "streamlined" for greater sales appeal.

The new Gould styrene cases will be used at the outset for premium grade batteries carrying extended service guarantees. As the program is expanded, they may also be used later for batteries in lower price ranges.

Molded styrene battery fill plugs have been used in increasing volume for several years by a number of battery manufacturers to replace the old type hard rubber plugs. The styrene caps, besides adding a touch of identifying color, are also immune to damage by spilled battery solutions and offer increased service life. Some of them are made with a hollow, extended lower section, so shaped at the bottom that the words "add water" may be seen when the water level is low.

#### REINFORCED PLASTICS

The suitability in automotive applications of reinforced plastics has been demonstrated by such examples as complete sports car bodies, which are now being made on the West Coast by at least two manufacturers (see *MODERN PLASTICS* 29, 96, Apr. 1952). The large motor car manufacturers are fully aware of the potential advantages of reinforced plastics components, such as their high strength-weight ratio, low cost tooling, and ease of repair, but they are interested in faster fabrication techniques which may lead to lower costs and may better adapt these materials to mass-production methods.

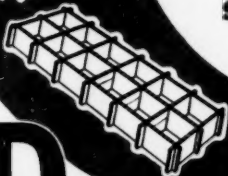
Is it conceivable that one of the large automotive manufacturers may some day introduce a relatively low-cost sports car with reinforced plastics body to capture some of the market now going to foreign-produced cars? Although no specific information on such a car is available at present, many feel that a market for it exists. Only time can provide an answer to this question—and closemouthed Detroit isn't talking.

The possibilities of using glass fiber laminates for large components used in conjunction with existing cars are indicated by a reinforced

## PARTITIONS FOR PROTECTIVE PACKAGING

**MADE TO YOUR  
EXACT  
SPECIFICATIONS**

WRITE, PHONE or WIRE  
for QUOTATIONS on  
YOUR REQUIREMENTS



**PETER PARTITION CORP.**

Manufacturers of Cardboard Partitions

19-21 KEYWARD ST. Telephone: Triangle 5-4033 BROOKLYN 11, N. Y.

## EXTRUDERS

FIND XALLOY-LINED CYLINDERS  
HARD TO BEAT!

- Xalloy liners can be adapted to any extruding equipment.
- Xalloy liners have absolute uniform surfaces, depth hardness.
- Xalloy minimizes contamination.
- Xalloy liners give longer service.



**INCREASE YOUR PRODUCTION! DECREASE YOUR COSTS!**  
• SPECIFY XALLOY LINERS TO YOUR SUPPLIERS •

# Miller WOOD FLOUR

Formulated to meet the strict requirements of the plastic industry. Miller Wood Flour is an approved uniform product. Available in 4 standard grades, or made up to meet your particular specifications.

*Prompt Shipment.  
Phone, wire, write us regarding  
your requirements.*

## Frank Miller & Sons

2252 West 58th Street, Chicago 36, Illinois

plastics top made to fit the XK-120 Jaguar. This durable, 21-lb. unit, incorporating a full wrap-around window of acrylic material, transforms the convertible model to a "hard top" coupe and can be put on or removed in only three minutes. The top features attractive conforming lines and is painted on the exterior surface to match the car.

A spokesman for one of the major manufacturers recently expressed the opinion that much progress had been made with reinforced plastics, and that his company should soon have at least one production part "on the road." Applications viewed as most likely include such parts as hoods, trunk lids, seat frames, glove compartments, trunk liners, scuff plates, fender skirts, and various station wagon parts. Many such components have been produced experimentally and are being evaluated.

### THERMOSETS

Early in the history of American motoring, phenolics were adopted for small but vital applications which played an important part in the subsequent growth of the automobile.

Charles F. Kettering, whose invention of the self starter in 1911 revolutionized motoring, has declared that without Bakelend's thermosetting phenolic resin, he could not have perfected the automotive starting, lighting, and ignition system.

Today, more than 40 years later, the broadest automotive use of molded phenolics and phenolic laminates is still in ignition parts and other electrical components. The cellulose and mineral filled phenolics, with their high dielectric strength and good dimensional stability, are particularly suitable for such applications. Other properties of the phenolics which suit them for "under the hood" applications are their dimensional stability at continuous operating temperatures as high as 225° F., and resistance to oil, gasoline, ozone, antifreeze solutions, and battery acid.

In recent years, the automotive industry has also shown considerable interest in other types of thermosetting materials, such as melamine and the newer alkyds, for similar electrical applications. For example, Plaskon alkyd molding material is now being used for the top

# DENFLEX PLASTISOLS

for  
**MOLDING  
DIPPING  
COATING**

*Immediately Available From*

## DENNIS CHEMICAL COMPANY

2701 Papin St.

St. Louis 3, Mo.

*Benefit from our many years  
of experience in this  
specialized field*

**ORGANOSOLS**

**VINYL COATINGS**

part of an ignition coil. The material was specified for this application on the basis of its dielectric strength, resistance to electrical leakage, arc resistance, and dimensional stability under high temperatures.

### Waterproofing

In the development of completely submersible equipment for military vehicles, the waterproofing problem was simplified by incorporating the ignition coil directly within the distributor housing. Conditions of use required that the equipment be capable of operating continuously for 1000 hr.—equal to some 30,000 miles of ordinary passenger car driving—without requiring maintenance. The distributor cap used in this assembly is molded of Melmac 592 compound, which has high arc resistance and is not affected by wide fluctuations of temperature and atmospheric conditions. The cap has passed rigorous Ordnance Dept. tests and is now in production as basic equipment on Willys-Overland jeeps and on trucks made for the Army by Chrysler Corp.

Heavy duty electrical parts for trailer coaches, trucks, etc., are be-



ing made of phenolic material for a variety of applications. One such unit is a three-terminal electrical connector for trailer coaches which is made of an improved impact type material. These connectors stand up under 30 amp. at 110 volt and are resistant to moisture and mechanical shock.

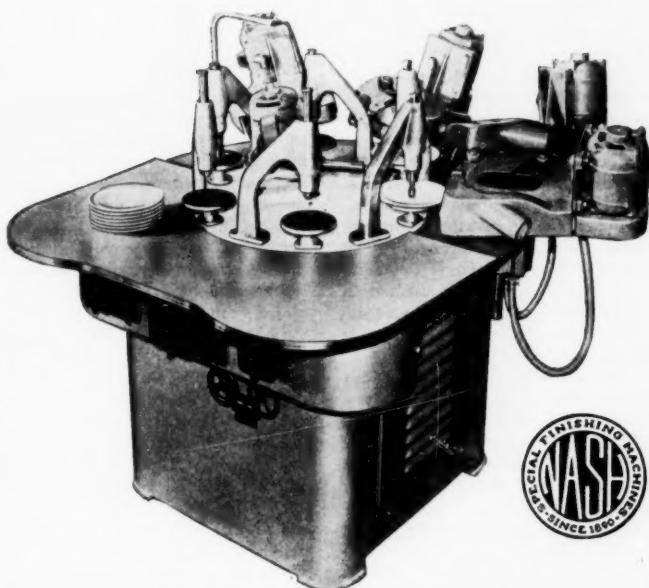
Another heavy duty phenolic part for automotive trailer use is a two-part coupling molded of canvas-filled material. This unit, which serves as a terminal plug and connector for four wires, plugs into a molded phenolic receptacle which mounts on the trailer, permitting the electrical air brake connection to be quickly made or broken.

The larger of the two parts, comprising the body of the unit, has a flared neck which permits a firm grip for plugging or unplugging. The interlocking, finger-and-groove design of the phenolic part provides a secure, virtually unbreakable assembly and is offset so that the two parts can be put together only one way.

#### Carburetor Parts

Three carburetor parts molded of Durez phenolic further demonstrate the versatility of this material for functional automotive components. The parts include an automatic choke cover, a vacuum piston, and a terminal for the piston. Smallest of the three, the terminal contains a silver-tipped brass insert and is held to a concentric tolerance of plus or minus 0.002 inches. By means of the terminal, the vacuum piston is electrically linked to the automatic transmission, adjusting the carburetor instantly to different operating conditions. The circular choke cover, molded with a large internally threaded metal insert, is serrated around the outer edge to facilitate choke adjustment.

The temperature and chemical resistance of the phenolics, along with their dimensional stability, also qualifies them for use in certain parts of the automotive cooling system. Molded phenolic water pump impellers, for example, are being used by one of the major fine car manufacturers. This six-vane impeller, approximately 4 in. in diameter, is molded of medium impact type phenolic material and incorporates a heavy duty brass bushing as an insert. Again, phe-



## Better Work . . . Faster Production

*On Plastic Dinnerware and Circular Mouldings*  
with the

### NASH 116 ROTARY EDGER

It's the modern way to remove flash from plastic dinnerware and circular moulded pieces. Gives you a perfect finish at the rate of 8 to 24 pieces per minute . . . on mouldings from 3" to 11" in diameter.

The proper combination of spindle speed and turntable speed (both easily adjustable) is determined by the amount of flash removal desired. Accurate control of the finished diameter is governed by the position at which you set the universally mounted abrasive belts.

#### Rapid — Automatic — Accurate

Four high-speed abrasive belt units, universal in adjustment, do the work. They are mounted around the turntable which carries six spindles. Mouldings placed on the spindles then rotate, and as the turntable slowly revolves, are brought into contact with each abrasive belt in turn. The belts have progressively finer abrasives and are wax-impregnated to reduce harsh cutting action and prevent scratch lines. Final buffing belt produces polish on edge of dinnerware.

*Write us for engineering details  
and price data.*

## J. M. NASH COMPANY

Dept. 116 — 2270 No. 30th Street

Milwaukee 10, Wis.

nolic radiator liquid strainers and water pump washers of phenolic laminate demonstrate that phenolic components are not only capable of withstanding prolonged contact with hot water, but are also unaffected by antifreeze solutions.

Phenolic laminates are also widely used for their electrical properties in fuse assemblies, switches, etc.; in distributor breaker arms their impact strength is an added value. Other uses for these laminates include thrust washers in differentials where they successfully resist the corrosive action of greases.

The somewhat limited decorative possibilities of the phenolic materials and the relatively high cost of those thermosets offering a range of bright colors have no doubt been instrumental in their limited use for decorative trim and related automotive parts. One new development which could alter this situation materially in the next few years is conductive phenolic material (MODERN PLASTICS, 29, 86, June 1952), which can be electroplated without preliminary sensitizing and without the expensive buffing and finishing

required in electroplating metal die castings.

#### Platable Phenolics

Although plated phenolic automotive components are not as yet in actual use, many auto makers are investigating them seriously. From a General Motors spokesman comes the brief comment that they are "playing with the process in an experimental way, and find it interesting." Although the expressed opinions of automotive men regarding plated conductive phenolic parts vary widely, even the less enthusiastic representatives concede that plated phenolic parts offer definite advantages in weight reduction, lower cost, corrosion resistance.

Hood ornaments, exterior trim strips, door handles—even complete radiator grilles—are cited as possibilities for this material. It has been stated that with the proper molding set-up, possibly making use of induction type pre-heating to shorten the molding cycle, this material should yield parts that are competitive in price to plated zinc die castings, and definitely superior to them in finish and quality.

A plated phenolic part yields a higher luster than plated die-cast metal, is lighter in weight, and offers freedom from electrolytic corrosion caused by the interaction of dissimilar metals. With such advantages, engineers believe that plated phenolics have a definite edge over plated metal for semi-functional parts and even for certain functional parts, such as door handles when they are of the non-moving type, anchored at both ends.

Comparative performance tests have been conducted on plated phenolic parts and die cast parts having a high quality copper-nickel-chrome coating. Under severe conditions of exposure, plated phenolic parts showed no harmful effects, but the plated metal test pieces deteriorated badly.

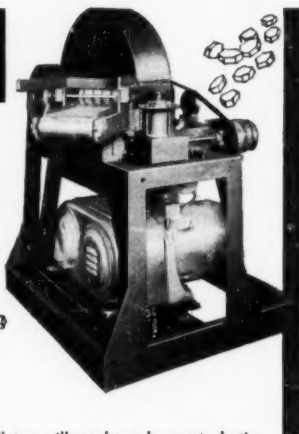
#### ADHESIVES

Some of the most vital plastics applications in modern motor cars are never seen by the average motorist. An example is bonded brake shoes, which are now employed by two of the three major automotive manufacturers and are being evalu-

QUALITY  
**NYLON  
MOLDING**  
BY  
NYLON  
MOLDED PRODUCTS  
CORPORATION  
GARRETTSVILLE, OHIO

**NYMOLD**

**M & M**  
**PLASTIC  
PELLETERS**



M & M Plastic Pelleters will produce clean cut plastic pellets that need no screening when cutting the product from extruder or compounding mill. A variable speed drive permits the Pelleter to be synchronized with the extruder or mill output. The M & M straight knife Plastic Pelleter will cut extruded plastic rods into pellets of uniform size and shape. The M & M notched knife pelleter will produce pellets of uniform size in a hexagonal shape from plastic ribbons up to 10" wide.

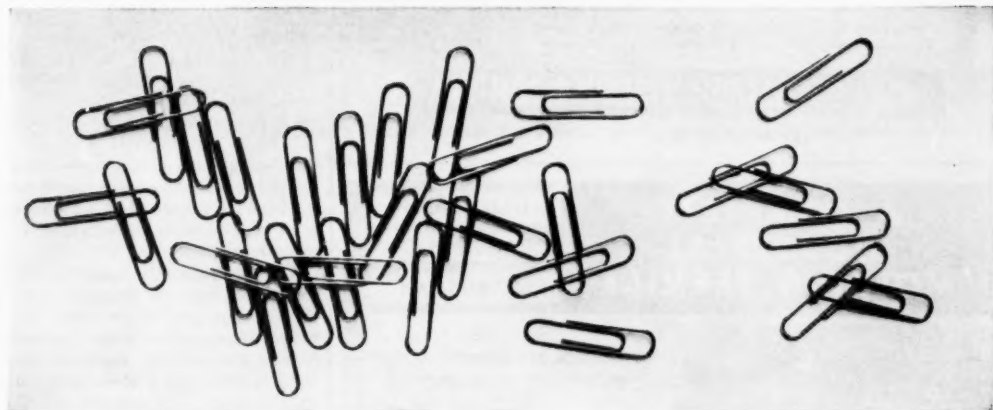
Write us about your needs today.

#### MITTS & MERRILL

1016 South Water Street • SAGINAW, MICHIGAN

70

# What do paper clips have in common with Barrett\* Plasticizers?



Uniformity, of course.

When you buy plasticizers, you need *uniformity* at a high level of quality.

When you buy from Barrett, you get uniform quality resulting from BARRETT'S BASIC POSITION IN RAW MATERIALS *and* NEARLY 100 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE IN THE MANUFACTURE OF COAL-TAR PRODUCTS.

**Barrett is Basic**  
**... in your business**

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

August • 1952

ELASTEX\* 10-P Plasticizer—(DIOP)  
"ELASTEX" 28-P Plasticizer—(DOP)  
"ELASTEX" 50-B\* Plasticizer  
"ELASTEX" DCHP Plasticizer  
DIBUTYL PHTHALATE



**THE BARRETT DIVISION**  
ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION  
40 RECTOR STREET, NEW YORK 6, N. Y.  
In Canada: The Barrett Co., Ltd.,  
5551 St. Hubert St., Montreal, Que.



Courtesy Dale Plastics Corporation, Detroit, Michigan.

**DE-STACO** Toggle Clamps speed production on this simple, efficient wood turntable fixture for volume cementing of plastic fish-net floats. Twenty-four Model 210-U clamps are used to obtain quick clamping pressure. The rugged construction of De-Sta-Co clamps has permitted continuous use for over 2½ years producing 240 to 300 floats per hour. Completely retractable, they permit easy insertion and removal of work. De-Sta-Co's positive clamping pressure on the float parts makes a perfect bond and accurate assembly.

Select from over 40 models of De-Sta-Co Toggle Clamps for your work-holding problems in assembly, welding, bonding, machining or inspection of any materials. Positive holding pressures up to 4000 pounds.

Write today for your copy of the De-Sta-Co Toggle Clamp Catalog describing more than 45 stationary and portable types.



**DETROIT STAMPING COMPANY**

327 Midland Ave. • Detroit 3, Mich.

## A COMPLETE INDUSTRIAL MOLDING SERVICE

**INJECTION  
COMPRESSION  
EXTRUSION**



### DOUBLE-SHOT INJECTION MOLDING

This is a patented art mastered under license by American Plastics Corporation. Illustrated here are a few of the many types of key-tops, tabulator keys, control bars, indicator tabs and register wheels produced by our DOUBLE-SHOT injection molding process for some of the nation's largest manufacturers of typewriters, calculators and other business machines. Numerals and other indicia are "2-shot" molded as an integral part of the unit—clear, brilliant, indestructible. We are still the only producer of 2-shot number and register wheels.

Illustrated brochure mailed promptly upon request.

**AMERICAN PLASTICS CORPORATION**

BAINBRIDGE, N.Y. • 223 W. 34th STREET, N.Y. 1, N.Y.  
(Producers of AMEROID—most beautiful casein plastic)

ated by others. Cars in the Chrysler group use the Cyclebond type of linings. With no rivet heads to become exposed as the lining wears down, virtually the full thickness of the lining is available for wear, and mileage between lining replacements is approximately doubled.

A less familiar new-type application involves the use of heat resistant adhesives in automatic transmission parts. Examples include clutch disks in automatic transmission faces, which are bonded directly to steel disks, and clutch assembly bands, where the friction surface is bonded to a steel band. In a recent paper presented before the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, representatives of General Motors Research Laboratories declared:

"The adhesives have given very good service in their present applications, as is indicated by the performance of millions of brake shoes and transmission parts in the automotive industry. . . . The heat resistant, high strength thermosetting adhesives are suitable for a wide range of applications, since they can be used to join a variety of materials. Facing material on clutch disks varies from the cork and paper type to a metallic type. The adhesives have also shown good adhesion to many metals."

General Motors is conducting a continuing research program with phenolic-elastomer adhesives. In brake dynamometer tests reported before the ASME, the adhesive bond between the brake lining and shoe withstood temperatures as high as 1021° F. without failure of the bond—a test more severe than any motorist could devise. Even when the brake lining itself was worn completely through to the bonding surface after a series of high speed stops on the test equipment, the bond showed no sign of failure.

### VINYLS

Of all the plastics used by the automotive industry, the vinyls appear in the greatest variety of forms. They are found as supported and unsupported sheeting for upholstery trim, door scuff pads, etc.; in molded elastomeric form in distributor cap nipples and spark plug insulating sleeves; in continuous extrusions for fender and upholstery welts; and as

WE OFFER

A DEPENDABLE SOURCE OF SUPPLY TO

Technicians and Engineers

WHO REQUIRE

Plastic Ducks

IN FABRICATING THEIR PRODUCTS

Whatever your needs our Industrial Textile Specialists will be glad to discuss them with you. We solicit your inquiries.

Thomaston MILLS

THOMASTON, GEORGIA

NEW YORK OFFICE: 40 WORTH STREET



Also manufacturers of: TIRE FABRICS • ROSE AND BELT  
DUCKS • LAUNDRY TEXTILES • YARNS • CHAFERS • THREADS  
SHEETINGS AND DIVERSIFIED INDUSTRIAL FABRICS

plastisol dip coatings to seal automotive lamp socket assemblies (MODERN PLASTICS, 28, 68, Feb. 1951).

Additional examples include planished plasticized clear transparent vinyl sheeting for convertible rear windows, which permit tops to be folded without interference, and woven saran monofilaments for automotive seat covers which maintain their original attractive appearance, may be wiped clean with a damp cloth, and outwear other types of upholstery.

Although the largest use of saran upholstery material is for accessory seat covers, this plastic is also supplied as regular equipment on some makes and models. Kaiser's Henry J. Corsair Deluxe models have upholstery of woven extruded plastic in combination with supported vinyl sheeting for end facings and trim. In applying the material to the Henry J. seats, Kaiser uses steam guns to shrink the fabric and obtain a better fit. The Packard convertible also utilizes woven saran upholstery as standard equipment, in combination with leather trim.

Sheet vinyl has become the favored material for capping automo-

tive seat covers, because of its unlimited color range, ease of cleaning, resistance to staining, and other desirable characteristics. Embossed and stitchless heat-sealed quilted vinyl materials provide further decorative possibilities.

In the Ford cars, embossed vinyl coverings for door panels, available in a variety of colors harmonizing with different fabrics, provide increased beauty and utility, offering plus protection against scuffs and scrapes. Ford is among the auto manufacturers which have made use of extruded vinyl upholstery welting for more durable, attractive installations. This material, resistant to abrasion and soiling, can be tailored to the curves of the upholstery better than the usual corded types of gimp bindings.

#### Elastomeric Vinyl

Vinyl sheeting is being widely used, with supplementary padding, for the top surface of automotive armrests. Molded elastomeric vinyl has also been successfully used for this application, as well as in component parts of the electrical system. Vinyl distributor cap nipples

ENGRAVE

PANELS OF ANY DIMENSIONS

IN YOUR OWN SHOP

with the Engravo

PORTABLE MODEL I-S



TRACER  
GUIDED FOR  
UNSKILLED  
LABOR

The only portable machine which reproduces 15 sizes from one master alphabet.

The only one with adjustable copy holding slides for multi-line engraving in one set-up.

Self-centering holding vise for nameplates.

#### Send for Booklets

I-S—20 portable model • H—20 heavy duty model

NEW HERMES, Inc. 13-19 University Place, N.Y. 3

In Canada: 359 St. James St., Montreal

World's Largest Manufacturer of Portable Engraving Machines

offer a number of advantages over rubber nipples, including greater resistance to heat, oils, and greases, and longer service life, in addition to possessing excellent dielectric properties.

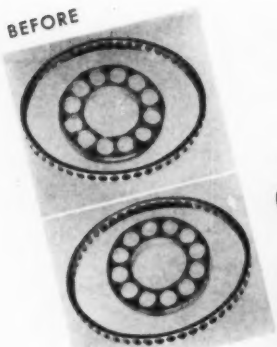
With increased emphasis on waterproof ignition systems which will not flood-out even during heavy rain storms, vinyl spark plug caps are coming into increasing use. These elbow-shaped units make possible a tight seal over the spark plug connections, shutting out moisture and dirt and insuring a good electrical connection at all times.

Insulating grommets, sleeves, and other parts used in the lighting and ignition systems are also molded or extruded from elastomeric vinyl material. Mechanical type applications include self threading tire valve caps, door bumpers, cushion gaskets for gasoline filler necks, and crankcase plugs which resist disintegration by oil.

The Chrysler line of cars has for some time used extruded elastomeric vinyl fender welting to seal the joint between body and rear fenders. In addition to its greater permanence, the vinyl welting can

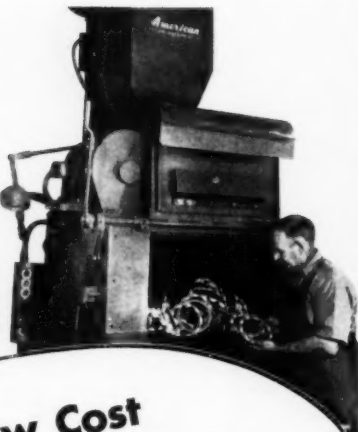


BEFORE



AFTER

**Now Low Cost  
Mechanical Deburring  
of Laminated Plastics  
with the WHEELABRATOR®**  
SYNTHANE CORPORATION SAVES 35%



Synthane Corporation discovered a new way to keep finishing costs down by installing a Wheelabrator Mechanical Deflasher for removing machining burrs and fuzz from laminated plastic parts. Mr. J. F. Dietrick, Assistant Manager, has this to say about the results accomplished: "The machine has performed satisfactorily on our type of work with a substantial saving. We have not kept an accurate account of what our actual savings are, but a fair estimate is approximately 35% over previous methods."

Burrs are removed as clean as a whistle from hundreds of parts in just a few minutes' time—a small fraction of the time formerly required. The cleaning speed and productive capacity of the Wheelabrator makes itself felt in other cost-saving ways—labor, space and machine operations are reduced to a minimum.

These production economies are not limited to producers of laminated parts. Wheelabrators are widely used in the plastics industry for removing flash and fins from all sizes and types of compression and transfer molded parts. In every case savings effected have returned the entire investment in a very short time.

If faster, cheaper finishing is of interest to you, then investigate the time-and-money-saving possibilities of the Wheelabrator today. Write today for complete descriptive literature.

Also ask about the new Liquamette—  
the better, faster method of mold cleaning

**American** **WHEELABRATOR**  
**MECHANICAL**  
**WHEELABRATOR & EQUIPMENT CORP.**  
**DEFLASHER**  
816 S. Byrkit St., Mishawaka, Ind.

be produced in any desired color to match the body paint.

#### Better than Rubber

Automotive men concede that there are a number of applications in which molded or extruded vinyl might do a better job than the rubber now being used for certain parts. According to some industry sources, the average auto body now utilizes about 3 lb. of vinyl material, and possible additional applications might swell the total to around 15 lb. per car.

The price differential between vinyl and rubber is a major obstacle yet to be overcome in realizing some of these potential applications. Clutch, brake, and accelerator pads, for example, if molded of vinyl, could be made in colors harmonizing with car interiors. Vinyl windshield garnish molding welts and glass seals for rear windows are other locations where vinyl's inherent color and heat sealing characteristics might be put to good advantage. If desired, such parts might even be extruded in two colors—one matching the car, the other of lower cost black material for sections not seen in the final assembly.

If this application should go to vinyl some time in the future, the volume of material involved would be considerable. In one 1952 car, for example, the combined weight of the rubber gaskets for the windshield and rear window is approximately nine pounds. One problem vinyl weatherstripping would overcome is the ozone checking and cracking experienced with rubber.

#### Safety Glass

The vinyl butyral safety glass interlayer, standard throughout the auto industry for a number of years, has undergone an important new development during the past year or so. Buick, in 1951, was first to offer its E-Z-Eye glare reducing glass, which also cuts down on the amount of radiant heat entering the car. The desired effect is obtained, in part, by graduated tinting of the plastic interlayer, which is then used in the customary manner to bond the glass panels together.

#### The Future?

Millions of passenger cars, trucks, and busses are being produced annually. The established record of

# Slitters and Winders

SCORE  
SHEAR  
RAZOR BLADE

CONSTANT TENSION  
UNWINDERS

KNIVES      LEVERS  
SLEEVES

SPECIAL CONVERTING EQUIPMENT  
DESIGNED TO MEET YOUR  
PRODUCTION PROBLEMS

274 GROVE AVE.,  
VERONA, N. J.

TELEPHONE:  
VERONA  
8-3915

JOHN

**Dusenbery**

COMPANY, INC.

*For the kind of craftsmanship  
that New England  
is famous for*

**Depend on SCOTT**

FOR  
**QUALITY!  
QUANTITY!  
INTEGRITY!**

**IN YOUR MOLDING  
REQUIREMENTS**

*The*

**GEO. S. SCOTT MFG. CO.**

COMPRESSION, TRANSFER and INJECTION MOLDING  
Engineering, Moldmaking, Design  
WALLINGFORD      CONNECTICUT

Phone: Wallingford 9-4426

*Vinyl Inks*  
*by*  
**PEERLESS**

—are tailor-made  
to fit the job.

Your equipment and film  
stock are no strangers to  
Peerless non-blocking Roto  
Inks. You will be pleased  
with the way they get along  
together.

Those new formulations  
with their faster drying time  
will interest you too—as will  
the cost angle.

If you have a printing  
problem, maybe one of our  
technical staff can be of  
assistance—all of them are  
specialists in the field of  
vinyl printing.

**PEERLESS  
PRINTING INK COMPANY**

Unit of Acheson Industries, Inc.  
PHILADELPHIA 34, PA.



**PROTECT**  
Hydraulic Systems  
from **SHOCK**

Keep the shock of a quick-closing valve from pounding your hydraulic system to pieces. Avoid unnecessary leaks. Cushion the blow with a Dunning & Boschert Shock Alleviator.

Loosely coiled, nested springs allow a full eight-inch piston travel. Steel tube inside the inner spring prevents buckling. Moving platen is guided by strain rods which are threaded to permit easy adjustment of pressure. Steel cylinder; bronze gland; 2-in. stainless-steel piston.

Here's a sound investment in longer service life—lower maintenance costs. Write for complete information.

**Dunning & Boschert**  
PRESS CO., INC.

131 W. WATER ST., SYRACUSE 4, N. Y.

# Lind

## PLASTIC PRODUCTS

### *Creative Custom Molding*

This clever plastic whistle, with the cute little animal carefully molded on the top, was specifically designed as a package enclosure for the Cracker Jack Company.



Watch for our continued series of advertisements showing creative molding of products which we have designed and produced for nationally known brands, logos and trade marks. When your ideas demand plastic products of ANY TYPE of injection molding where precision is your hallmark and low cost your goal

**Lind**  
PLASTIC PRODUCTS

REMEMBER  
**LIND PLASTIC PRODUCTS**  
Creative Custom Molding  
6900 N. Central Park Avenue  
Chicago 45, Illinois

## Extrusion

(Continued from pp. 99-108)

supply of salt in the bath, since the gas flame will burn through an empty container; 3) do not introduce wet parts into the salt bath; 4) do not take this salt internally under any circumstances; 5) do not introduce into the bath any material which gives off acid when decomposed, for this would damage the parts being cleaned; 6) do not introduce into the bath any chrome-plated parts, since the bath will damage or remove the plating; and 7) lower the basket into the salt bath and water bath slowly.

In designing the salt bath, care should be taken to protect operators from being burned by splashing of molten salt. The salt bath is sometimes made with a cover which automatically closes when the basket is swung away from it. The basket and baths should be made long enough to accommodate a little more than half of the longest screw, and wide and deep enough to handle any large crossheads or other parts.—END

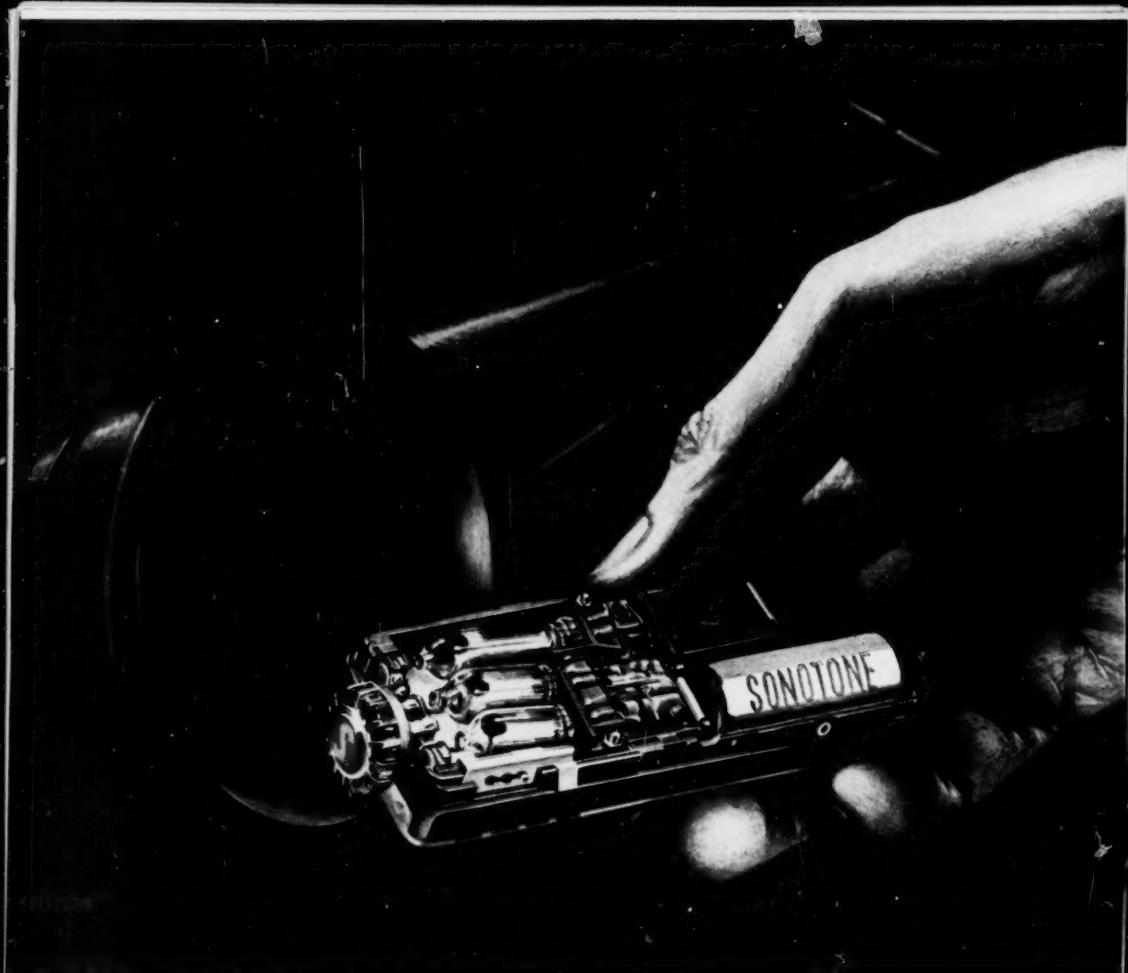
plastics in the automotive field is broadly outlined above. A quotation from a representative of a large manufacturer of motor cars, taken from "Plastics Futures," MODERN PLASTICS, March 1952, succinctly summarizes the part which the plastics industry can be expected to play in the production of tomorrow's automobiles: "Expect the impossible of plastics."

### Acknowledgements

The editors extend their best thanks to the automotive manufacturers who cooperated in the preparation of this article. Also gratefully acknowledged is the invaluable assistance of the following members of the plastics industry and suppliers of automotive equipment:

American Cyanamid Co.; Bakelite Co.; Theodore Bargman, Detroit, Mich.; L. E. Carpenter & Co., Wharton, N.J.; Casco Products Corp., Bridgeport, Conn.; Chicago Molded Products Corp., Chicago, Ill.; Cruver Mfg. Co., Chicago, Ill.; Detroit Macoid Corp., Detroit, Mich.; E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.; Erie Resistor Corp., Erie, Pa.; Filter Devices, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.; Gen-

eral American Transportation Co., Chicago, Ill.; Glasspar Co., Costa Mesa, Calif.; Great Lakes Plastics, Plymouth, Mich.; Hoosier Cardinal Corp., Evansville, Ind.; Ideal Toy Corp., Hollis, L.I., N.Y.; Industrial Plastics Co., Cicero, Ill.; Jason Corp., Hoboken, N.J.; Kent Plastics Corp., Evansville, Ind.; Mallory Electric Corp., Detroit, Mich.; Michigan Molded Plastics, Inc., Dexter, Mich.; Molded Products Co., Detroit, Mich.; Samuel Moore & Co., Mantua, Ohio; Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.; Plaskon Div., Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co.; Plastic Research Products, Urbana, Ohio; Redmond Co., Inc., Owosso, Mich.; Rohm & Haas Co.; Sheller Mfg. Co., Portland, Ind.; Sinko Mfg. and Tool Co., Chicago, Ill.; Spring Perch Co., Inc., Lackawanna, N.Y.; Stimsonite Plant, Chicago, Ill.; Synthane Corp., Oaks, Pa.; Tennessee Eastman Co.; Ternstedt Div., General Motors, Detroit, Mich.; The Electric Auto-Lite Co., Toledo, Ohio; Toledo Plastics Co., Toledo, Ohio; U. S. Rubber Co.; Vac-Art, Inc., Bay City, Mich.; Warner Electric Brake Mfg. Co., Beloit, Wis.; Woodall Industries, Inc., Detroit, Mich.—END



## How Kralastic® made *a tough case for a tiny instrument*

The Sonotone Corporation, a leader in the science of hearing correction, had a problem. Until they talked to Naugatuck!

For the frame of their Model 940 hearing aid, they needed a plastic that was both **hard** and **tough**—to take years and years of everyday use. It had to have **unusual dimensional stability**—to preserve extremely close tolerances.

And it had to have great **strength**, even in paper-thin sections—to eliminate unwanted weight and bulk.

Naugatuck's Kralastic styrene copolymer met these rigid requirements perfectly! What's more, it gave plus values—like the heat resistance that greatly reduced assembly rejects caused by soldering heat.

Just look how different the com-

pleted instrument is from the "loud speaker" grandpa lugged around. So light, it weighs no more than a pocket flashlight! So compact, it can be worn in a vest pocket—or even in a lady's hat!

**If you have a material problem...** if you need high impact strength, combined with hardness and excellent dimensional stability, it will pay you to investigate Kralastic resins. Why not send us the coupon below, today!

*Naugatuck Chemical*

Division of UNITED STATES RUBBER COMPANY • Naugatuck, Conn.

BRANCHES: Akron • Boston • Charlotte • Chicago • Los Angeles • Memphis  
New York • Philadelphia IN CANADA: Naugatuck Chemicals, Elmira, Ontario

MARVINOL® vinyl resins • KRALASTIC® styrene copolymers • VIBRIN® polyester  
resins • Rubber Chemicals • Aromatics • Synthetic Rubber • Agricultural  
Chemicals • Reclaimed Rubber • Latexes

Naugatuck Chemical Plastics Division, 28 Elm Street  
Naugatuck, Connecticut

Without charge, send technical data for these end uses:

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
ZONE \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_



This **FINISH • ABILITY** means better molded plastics for you

No need for additional finishing operations when your molded plastics parts come from General Industries. Modern high-speed facilities enable skilled finishing specialists to meet the most exacting requirements both efficiently and economically. From start to finish—you can depend on General Industries.

*Write for General Industries' 16-page booklet, "Your Product in Plastic", describing our extensive modern facilities for handling every phase of your molded plastic requirements.*

**THE GENERAL INDUSTRIES CO.**

DEPARTMENT PA • ELYRIA, OHIO





# HELPFUL FREE LITERATURE

## EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICE

The literature and samples described here contain valuable data that will help increase the operating efficiency of your business.

After selecting the items you want, merely circle the corresponding numbers on the post card, fill in the information requested, and mail.

**"MARVINOL" VINYL RESINS.** Booklet contains information on the properties, compounding ingredients and methods, and processing of "Marvinol" vinyl resins by calendaring, extrusion, injection molding, and dispersion. Naugatuck Chemical Div. of United States Rubber Co. (H-201)

**INJECTION MOLDING MACHINES.** Catalog illustrates the manufacturing facilities at Reed-Prentice and contains pictures, details, and specifications of the various size machines, up to 300-oz., which are available. Reed-Prentice Corp. (H-202)

**"GEON POLYBLEND 503."** Bulletin on a colloidal mixture of polyvinyl chloride and nitrile rubber which was engineered to fill a need for a thermoplastic which would be non-volatile and non-migratory. B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co. (H-203)

**EXTRUSION MACHINES.** Booklet contains diagrammatic views and specifications of four models of plastic extruders designed and manufactured by Allen Extrusion Machine Div. Industrial Ovens, Inc. (H-204)

**PLASTIC GRANULATING MACHINE.** Specifications, features, illustration, and other important information on the Moslo No. 60 plastic granulating machine are given. Price list included. Moslo Machinery Co. (H-205)

**MOLD TEMPERATURE CONTROL.** Folder describes a self-contained unit that preheats molds and maintains constant mold temperatures by regulating the temperature of water circulating through the mold. Sterling, Inc. (H-206)

**EXTRUDER.** The Hartig No. 2 extruder is illustrated and described in this booklet, together with a brief account of its development. Specification sheet included. Hartig Engine & Machine Co. (H-207)

**PLASTICS FOR MAINTENANCE.** Booklet covers the uses of sheet plastic materials in protective machine guards, goggles, windows, domes, models, signs, and other applications. Cadillac Plastic Co. (H-208)

**PLASTICS GRINDER.** Data on the American "KC" rotary knife grinder for reducing sprues, gates, rejects, and other thermoplastic scrap to homogenous granules. American Pulverizer Co. (H-209)

**REDS AND YELLOWS FOR PLASTIC MATERIALS.** Folder gives complete details, with color chips, on "Cadmolith" cadmium red and yellow lithopane colors for plastic materials. The Glidden Co. (H-210)

**GRANULATING MACHINES.** Features and operation of nine sizes of machines for granulating, cutting, grinding, and pulverizing plastics materials are described in a bulletin issued by Ball & Jewell, Inc. (H-211)

**"STYROFOAM" FOR LOW TEMPERATURE APPLICATIONS.** Brochure explains the proper methods for installation and use of Dow's "Styrofoam" styrene foam for refrigerator insulation and similar applications. Dow Chemical Co. (H-212)

**VERTICAL INJECTION MACHINE.** Specification sheet on the Watson-Stillman 2-oz. vertical injection molding machine for laboratory testing, research, and product development. Watson-Stillman Co. (H-213)

**PEARL ESSENCE SUBSTITUTE.** Folder discusses "Nacromer," a material used extensively as an undercoat in the manufacture of simulated pearls. Mearl Corp. (H-214)

**FLEXIBLE PIPE.** Booklet discusses the features and applications of a light-weight flexible extruded plastic pipe. Lists specifications and prices. Johnson Plastic Corp. (H-215)

**SHEET PLASTICS.** Price lists and sample swatches of sheet cellulose acetate, press polished "Vinylite" and clear polyvinyl chloride in various thicknesses. Transil-wrap Co. (H-216)

**INJECTION PRESS.** Bulletin describes the Van Dorn Model H-200, a 2-oz. semi-automatic injection press. Specifications are given. The Van Dorn Iron Works Co. (H-217)

**INDUSTRIAL SPRAY MASKS.** Folder tells how to plan and order nickel-formed masks for spray painting and illustrates the wide range of items which may be decorated with these products. Thierica Studio (H-218)

**ROTARY DRILL PRESS TABLE.** Bulletin describes a rotary table for drill presses which incorporates dual cross feeds and rotary feed in one compound unit. Chicago Tool and Engineering Co. (H-219)

**"WHEELCO" DATA BOOK.** New catalog contains pertinent information concerning instrument sensing units and associated accessories such as thermocouples for plastic injection and extrusion machines. Details on selecting and ordering proper models. Wheelco Instruments Co. (H-220)

**PRECISION FILM GUIDES.** Bulletin gives data on guiding equipment for maintaining accurate lateral alignment of web materials and films. Price list included. Mount Hope Machinery Co. (H-221)

**MOLD RELEASE LUBRICANT.** Bulletin containing data on "Mold-Ease" concentrate PCR, a water soluble mold lubricant for release of plastic, rubber, and ceramic articles. Merix Chemical Co. (H-222)

Fill out and mail this card now

### MODERN PLASTICS

#### Manufacturers' Literature Service

I am interested in the following items:

H-201 H-202 H-203 H-204 H-205 H-206 H-207 H-208 H-209 H-210 H-211  
H-212 H-213 H-214 H-215 H-216 H-217 H-218 H-219 H-220 H-221 H-222  
H-223 H-224 H-225 H-226 H-227 H-228 H-229 H-230 H-231 H-232 H-233  
H-234 H-235 H-236 H-237 H-238 H-239 H-240 H-241 H-242 H-243 H-244

If you do not now subscribe to MODERN PLASTICS, but wish to receive the next 12 issues (\$8 everywhere), just check here ☐

NAME ..... POSITION .....  
(Please Print Plainly)

COMPANY .....

STREET ..... CITY ..... STATE .....

(Not Valid After November 1, 1952)

# HELPFUL FREE LITERATURE

## EQUIPMENT • SUPPLIES • SERVICE

The literature and samples described here contain valuable data that will help increase the operating efficiency of your business.

After selecting the items you want, merely circle the corresponding numbers on the post card, fill in the information requested, and mail.

**"PX" PLASTICIZERS.** Booklet explains the manufacture and use of plasticizers and covers the important characteristics of ten Pittsburgh "PX" plasticizers. Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co. (H-233)

**REBUILDING BANBURY MIXERS.** Folder describes the facilities for reconditioning and rebuilding Banbury mixing machines available at Hale and Kullgren, Inc. (H-224)

**ETHOXYLINE RESINS AS ADHESIVES.** Booklet describes Araldite type I (powder) and type XV (liquid) thermosetting adhesives used for bonding metals to metals, ceramics to metals, and for other difficult bonding assignments. Ciba Co., Inc. (H-225)

**BERYLLIUM COPPER CASTING.** Catalog gives technical information on casting under pressure for fabrication of cores and cavities for plastic and rubber molds. Manco Products Co. (H-226)

**UNIVERSAL TESTING MACHINES.** Folder contains information on table model universal testing machines for volume production testing or laboratory research work. Machine tests tension, compression, flexure, shear. National Forge & Ordnance Co. (H-227)

**COLOR AND CORRUGATED CONTAINERS.** Booklet explains how color can be used to give corrugated containers sales appeal and shows numerous examples of decorated containers manufactured by The Hinde & Dauch Paper Co. (H-228)

**HEAT TREATING "KEL-F."** Bulletin explains how specific thermal treatment can be used to vary the flexibility, the effect of organic solvents, the transparency and hardness, and to assure dimensional stability of molded "Kel-F." The M. W. Kellogg Co. (H-229)

**SILICONE RUBBER PARTS.** Folder tells about a specialized service for fabricating various industrial components from silicone rubber. Chart lists standard grades and properties. General Electric Co. (H-230)

**"AMPACET."** "Ampacet," a thermoplastic molding powder, is described with its outstanding characteristics and processing information. American Molding Powder and Chemical Corp. (H-231)

**MONSANTO COLOR SERVICE.** Brochure explains the vital role of color in modern business and tells how Monsanto Color Service will assist manufacturers to establish successful colors for national markets. Monsanto Chemical Co. (H-232)

**MOLD TEMPERATURE CONTROL.** Folder on "Thermolator" controls for maintaining injection mold temperatures within limits of 1/2° F. Industrial Mfg. Corp. (H-233)

**"SELECTRON" POLYESTER REINFORCING RESINS.** The general properties, curing characteristics, catalysts, stability, and special types of "Selectron" polyester resins are described in a manual published by Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co. (H-234)

**MOLD ENGRAVING.** Reprint from MODERN PLASTICS covers the various phases involved in machine and hand engraving of plastic molds. Newark Die Co., Inc. (H-235)

**CARBON BLACK DISPERSIONS.** A summary of technical data and operating suggestions covering "dag" concentrated carbon black dispersions for coloring thermoplastic resins is contained in this folder. Acheson Industries, Inc. (H-236)

**BAKELITE AND VINYLITE PLASTICS AND RESINS.** Condensed reference file, by use of short descriptions, gives the properties and uses of more than 50 Bakelite and Vinylite plastics. Bakelite Co., Div. of Union Carbide and Carbon Corp. (H-237)

**MATERIALS FOR REINFORCED PLASTICS.** Folder explains the complete "reinforced plastic package," polyester resins plus fiber-glass reinforcing materials, which are available from the Plaskon Div. of Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co. (H-238)

**DRAWN AND FABRICATED PLASTICS.** Folder illustrates and describes typical end uses for fabricated and vacuum-formed acrylic pieces manufactured by E. L. Courmand & Co. (H-239)

**VINYL PLASTICIZER.** Booklet discusses physical properties, plasticizing properties, test results, compositions, suggested formulations, stabilization, and other data about MPS-500, a new low-cost plasticizer. Hooker Electrochemical Co. (H-240)

**PRESSURE-COOLED BUFF.** Leaflet explains features and advantages of "Airflow" pressure-cooled buffs for cutting and finishing all plastic materials. United Buff Products Corp. (H-241)

**PANTOGRAPH ENGRAVER.** Booklet describes portable pantograph engraver for 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional precision duplicating. Accessory devices and type faces available are included. Mico Instrument Co. (H-242)

**BASE COLOR CONCENTRATES.** Folder tells about the techniques for coloring plastic resins by extrusion with the use of Ferro base concentrates. Ferro Corp. (H-243)

**FLAME SPRAYING OF POLYETHYLENE.** MODERN PLASTICS reprint explains the techniques involved in flame spraying polyethylene onto metal surfaces with the use of a low temperature flame spraying gun. American Agile Corp. (H-244)

Fill out and mail this card now



### BUSINESS REPLY CARD

First Class Permit No. 2654 (Sec. 34.9, P.L. & R.), New York, N.Y.

MODERN PLASTICS

575 Madison Avenue

NEW YORK 22, N. Y.

**Y**our products will get  
added sales appeal  
when molded from



## MOTHER OF PEARL

EFFECT

## POLYSTYRENE

- ☒ HANDBAGS
- ☒ WALL TILE
- ☒ JEWELRY BOXES
- ☒ BRUSHES AND COMBS
- ☒ BATHROOM FIXTURES
- ☒ COSTUME JEWELRY
- ☒ COSMETICS CONTAINERS
- ☒ CLOCK HOUSINGS
- ☒ RADIO CABINETS
- ☒ TOYS
- ☒ BABY ITEMS
- ☐ YOUR PRODUCT

Available in an almost unlimited range of beautiful shades, custom-made for you, if desired.

Other AMPACET Special Effects in Polystyrene

**TINSELS • METALLICS  
PHOSPHORESCENTS**

Other AMPACET Molding Compounds

**ETHYL CELLULOSE  
VINYL**

**AMERICAN**  
MOLDING POWDER  
and CHEMICAL CORP.

\*Reg

703 BEDFORD AVENUE, BROOKLYN 6, N. Y.

PHONE: MAIN 5-7450 CABLE: CHEMPROD BROOKLYN

**Y**our products will benefit  
from the toughness, durability,  
excellent clarity and  
brilliant color of



## CELLULOSE ACETATE MOLDING POWDERS

- ☒ COMBS AND BRUSHES
- ☒ SUNGLASS FRAMES
- ☒ BUTTONS AND BUCKLES
- ☒ GARMENT HANGERS
- ☒ PENS AND PENCILS
- ☒ EXTRUDED RODS AND TUBES
- ☒ TOYS
- ☒ KNOBS AND PULLS
- ☒ CONTAINERS
- ☒ TOILET SEATS
- ☒ HOUSINGS OF ALL KINDS
- ☐ YOUR PRODUCT

AMPACET Cellulose Acetate is available in an unlimited range of colors and all flows.

### Want more information?

AMPACET Pearl Effect Polystyrene ☐

AMPACET Cellulose Acetate ☐

Other AMPACET Molding Compounds

(State which) .....

Your Name .....

Just clip to your letterhead and mail.

**The LIBERTY  
VINYL and  
PYROXALIN  
EMBOSSER**  
*Offers All  
these advantages*



**LIBERTY  
MACHINE  
CO., INC.**

**high speed**—up to 24 yards per minute on 20 gauge material

**continuous running**—no stop marks; roll end loss is only 2" to 3"

**embosses, laminates, polishes**—applies film to film, cloth or paper

**minimum width shrinkage**—rarely more than 1/4"

**low cost**—low initial cost and inexpensive upkeep

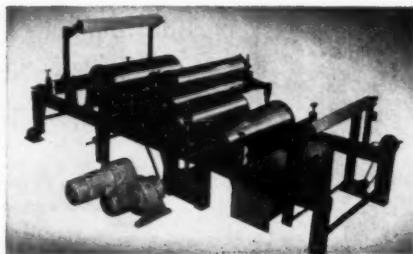
**flexibility**—accommodates rolls from 6" to 11" in diameter

**fast changeover**—completely done by two men in just 45 minutes

**high pressure**—any needed pressure up to 18 tons

**built-in extras**—measuring, take-up and tubing devices

The Liberty Vinyl and Pyroxalin Embosser comes in models up to 60" wide. Full particulars will be sent on request. Liberty Machine Co., 275 Fourth Avenue, Paterson 4, New Jersey.



## REPRINTS

put them to work for you!

Reprints of articles and features that appear in this magazine cost so little that you really should consider using them. Many companies make it a regular practice to have stories which bear on their business reprinted for distribution to sale staffs, customers, prospects and stockholders.

If, at any time, there is or has been something in MODERN PLASTICS which you can use in reprint form, in quantities of 100 copies or more, write and quotations will be furnished promptly.

### INDUSTRIAL MAGAZINE SERVICE

*An affiliate of Breskin Publications*

575 Madison Avenue

New York 22, N. Y.

## Plasticizer

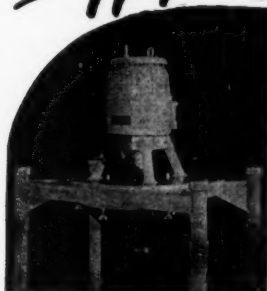
(Continued from pp. 111-118)

stearate, tetradecyl benzoate (31), and phenyl oleate (76). A combination of cyclic and ether groups as in tetrahydrofurfuryl oleate is quite effective (101). Long chain stearates or dodecyl oleate have been used to give high temperature flow resistance to insulation (28). Chlorinated methyl stearates are useful (87). Three to six chlorine atoms are generally preferred. Increasing chlorine content increases compatibility and dielectric loss (57).

**Miscellaneous Cyclic Esters**—A tremendous number of cyclic plasticizer structures have been prepared. A few examples will illustrate. Dioctyl tetrahydrophthalate (the acid is derived from maleic anhydride and butadiene) is better at low temperature than dioctyl phthalate but less compatible. Dioctyl hexahydrophthalate has been introduced. Esters of dimethyl tetrahydrophthalic acid (42) and endomethylene tetrahydrophthalic acid (67) have been patented. The dioctyl ester of  $p\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OCH}_2\text{COOH})_2$  has low volatility (20). The dioctyl esters of  $\text{O}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{COOH})_2$  and similar acids are of interest (35). Di(dimethylbenzyl) carbonate is available. Chlorinated phthalic acid esters have been recommended (52,98).

**Polymeric Plasticizers**—The so-called "resinous plasticizers" are polyesters in the 1000-7000 molecular weight range. About 8 or 10 of these are on the market. They are derived from a glycol, a dibasic acid, and sometimes a monobasic acid to control molecular weight. The higher molecular weight types are unusually low in volatility and outstanding for resistance to migration and extraction (39,91,102). They are superior for flame resistance to ordinary plasticizers except the phosphates. Processibility and efficiency suffer and more recently the trend has been to the 1000-2500 molecular weight range to eliminate these drawbacks while retaining the greater part of the desirable properties. Paraplex G-25 (sebacic acid-propylene glycol polyester of 7000 molecular weight) acts like a plasticizer of 500 molecular weight. This indicates a functioning at more than one position in the molecule (83). The polyester from thiodibutyric acid

## NEW High Speed MIXER



- Reduces Pre-Mixing Time
- Provides Complete, Uniform Dispersion of Plastics Ingredients
- Improves Color Blending

The "ENTOLETER" Mixer provides the simplest, most economical method of producing a homogeneous mix. It is easy to install and operate. Requires only 12 cubic feet of space; yet can produce a finished mix at rates up to

200 lbs. a minute. It is adaptable to either batch or continuous mixing. Entoleter Division, The Safety Car Heating & Lighting Co., Inc., 1195 Dixwell Ave., New Haven 4, Conn.

Send for bulletin and reprint describing results on plastics applications.

# ENTOLETER

CENTRIFUGAL MACHINES



## MOULDED Nylon TV TUNER SHAFTS

Do you hesitate to specify Nylon because of moulding problems? Why not talk it over with our engineers. Press capacity from 4 oz. to 200 oz.

**A. L. HYDE**  
GRENLOCH, N. J.

Established 1932

SOUTHERN OFFICE: R. L. CARROLL • GREENVILLE, S. C.



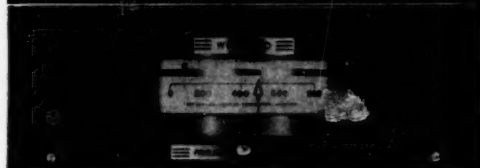
Member of  
Plastics Pioneers

SPECIFY

# wheelco

CAPACITROL WITH CAPACILINE

## FOR ACCURACY



MODEL 252P CAPACITROL WITH CAPACILINE

**INSTANT RESPONSE**

**PRECISE CONTROL**

**NO TIME LAGS**

In the plastics industry where close limit temperature control is vital, Wheelco Capacitrol 252P with built-in Capaciline offers a low cost equivalent of proportioning control. No more over-riding or time lags to cause rejections and unsatisfactory production. "On-off" variations due to heat transfer lags are reduced to a minimum... without affecting accuracy of temperature readings. Specify Wheelco Capacitrol 252P to provide positive temperature control for plastic processing.

### Capaciline...

The Capaciline may be used with any Wheelco Capacitrol or other two position pyrometer controller to provide proportioning control for drying ovens, furnaces, plastic extruders, or injection molding machines. Write for information.



Model 660  
Capaciline

WRITE FOR BULLETINS 292-1 and PC-1




**wheelco instruments division**  
BARBER-COLMAN COMPANY

1235 ROCK ST. • ROCKFORD, ILLINOIS



**ELECTRICAL**  
**For products**  
**waiting to be**  
**made**



**Only**  
**PLASTISOL**  
**INSULATION**  
**for Molding, Extruding**  
**or Dipping can be**  
**specifically compounded to**  
**produce these advantages:**

- Ease of molding or coating—  
inexpensive molds or equipment  
required
- Good aging properties under nor-  
mal operating temperatures
- Low temperature flexibility
- Good outdoor durability
- Resists most acids and alkalis
- Good flame resistance
- Resistance to oil and grease

Whatever you manufacture, from spaghetti wiring to circuit-breaker panels, Stanley chemists can formulate a vinyl plastisol to meet your most exacting insulation requirements. For specific information write today to the Stanley Chemical Co., 72 Berlin St., East Berlin, Conn.



and butylene glycol (Plastomoll TB) was used in Germany during the war for gasoline resistance (37). The migration resistance of polyesters is claimed to be improved even further by modification with a polyfunctional isocyanate (13). The Buna N type rubbers of either high or low acrylonitrile content achieve much the same results as the polyesters (81,107). A patent covers grease-like olefin-carbon monoxide copolymers as low volatility, migration-resistant plasticizers (26). Low molecular weight (400-700 MW) polymers of styrene, allyl acetate, butyl acrylate, etc. are compatible (6). Vinyl resin compositions plasticized by mixture of polymethyl methacrylate and a conventional plasticizer are patented (65,75).

**Amides**—Amides are effective plasticizers if properly stabilized. The amide group is generally completely substituted to achieve the best flexibility. The dioctanoate of N,N-di(2-hydroxyethyl) octanoamide is currently marketed. Fatty derivatives such as N,N-dibutylstearamide are compatible. Methylbenzamide imparts good cold flex to sheeting (28).

**Hydrocarbons**—Hydrocarbons are useful as low cost extenders and for improving electrical properties. Aromatic hydrocarbons have strong swelling power but poor compatibility, heat stability, low temperature flexibility (37). Benzyl naphthalene was best known in war-time Germany, being used in electrical insulation (28). Similarly, alkyl substituted phenanthrenes may be used (106). Highly condensed aromatic hydrocarbons of dark color are available as petroleum refining by-products. Partially hydrogenated terphenyl and low molecular weight poly(alpha - methyl - styrene) are light-colored, have electrical uses.

**Miscellaneous Plasticizers**—Acidic and tricarballic acid esters are good. The nitrile group is very effective. Thus, tolylstearonitrile and biphenylstearonitrile are compatible, have low volatility and good light and heat resistance (14). Ketones such as polyalkyl benzophenones (58), phenyl octyl ketone, and alkyl chloronaphthyl ketones (48) have been suggested. Aromatic ethers can be used. The best found by the Germans during the war were disresyl diglycol ether, dixyleneglycol ether, 2,3-dioxy-dioxenediglycol ether, and

2-phenoxyethyl tetralin. The latter or its 1-analog or their derivatives are claimed (43). Di-t-amyl-phenyl p-chlorobenzyl ether and di(alpha-methylbenzyl) ether have also been mentioned (104). The latter is also a stabilizing plasticizer for polyvinylidene chloride (15). Di(dimethylthiobenzyl) ether is currently being offered. The thioether, dimethylthiobenzyl ether, is an extender (37). Higher chlorinated aliphatic hydrocarbons, when of sufficient chlorine content for good volatility, are too viscous and have poor low temperature flexibility. Lower chlorinated hydrocarbons are too volatile and incompatible and more chlorine renders them too non-polar (37). Chlorinated hydrocarbons can now be reasonably well stabilized to heat and light by dibasic lead phosphite. o-Nitrobiphenyl requires a high working temperature and a stabilizer such as lead carbonate. Aromatic alcohols gelatinize polyvinyl chloride but none are satisfactory because of stiffness and volatility; dicyclohexyl methyl carbinol comes closest (37).

#### Formulating Techniques

**Calendering**—The plasticizer influences the mixing time prior to calendering and the calendering speed and temperature. An extensive study (9) of Banbury mixing rated the fusion time with various plasticizers: very short—cresyl diphenyl phosphate, octyl diphenyl phosphate, butyl benzyl phthalate; short—tricresyl phosphate; moderate—dioctyl phthalate, hydrogenated terphenyl; long—dioctyl adipate, tetrahydrofurfuryl oleate, methyl acetyl ricinoleate, tetraethylene glycol di(2-ethylhexoate); very long—Paraplex G-50. Except for G-50, lower plasticizer content gives shorter fusion time. The shorter the fusion time, the faster an average uniform temperature is reached and the higher the hp. requirement. A similar study (72) rated flux time (time required for dry resin-plasticizer mixture to form a continuous band on mill rolls) at 310° F. for various plasticizers with polyvinyl chloride: various Cellosolve and Carbitol phthalates 15 sec.; dioctyl phthalate, di-iso-octyl phthalate, tricresyl phosphate, tri-butyl Cellosolve phosphate 20 sec.; methyl-Cellosolve oleate, butyl Cellosolve stearate, various adipates 30 sec.

**Plastisols**—The proper balance of plasticizer properties is more critical than ever in plastisols. The plasticizer should have little solvency (just enough to stabilize the dispersion but not enough to cause excessive viscosity) for the resin at room temperature, but should flux rapidly at low temperature (24). A flat plasticizer viscosity-temperature curve is desirable (86). Generally the lowest viscosity plasticizers give the lowest viscosity plastisols. Tri-cresyl phosphate and dioctyl phthalate work well, but dibutyl phthalate is too active (16, 17, 24, 69, 86). Triocetyl phosphate (18, 100), tetrahydrofurfuryl oleate (100), dioctyl sebacate, and butyl Cellosolve adipate give low viscosity plastisols. The German Mesamoll I (28, 86) and *o*-nitrodiphenyl ether (88) also work well. Small amounts of additives such as certain amines (60) and polyglycol esters reduce viscosity. A plastigel is a new version of the plastisol containing a little aluminum soap or bentonite to give firmness for casting without pressure. A plastifoam is another new version in foam form, created by methods well known for rubber.

**Organosols**—Principles of formulation are very similar to those for plastisols and naturally the added "solvent" also plays an important part (70). The plasticizer acts as a dispersant along with the solvating portion of the solvent as opposed to the diluent or non-solvating portion. Dioctyl phthalate is well suited for organosols. Methyl Cellosolve acetyl ricinoleate can be substituted directly for dioctyl phthalate. Dibutyl phthalate, tricresyl phosphate, butyl phthalyl butyl glycolate, and triocetyl phosphate require a smaller proportion of dispersant. Less active plasticizers such as tetraglycol di(2-ethylhexoate) require a greater proportion of dispersant.

**Latices and hydrosols**—Dry resin may be dispersed in water to form a hydrosol. One method uses a Werner-Pfleiderer mixer in the presence of a plasticizer such as butyl Cellosolve phthalate or dibutyl sebacate (19). More conveniently a vinyl latex is blended with a separately prepared plasticizer emulsion (87a). Pre-plasticized vinyl latices are also available. Vinyl-Buna N latex blends are also readily prepared.

**Pigments and Colors**—Color problems in vinyl resins have been

See the difference



Add Pearl Concentrate!

Add Sales Appeal!

Add Profits!

WESTCHESTER PEARLIZED Concentrate increases product eye appeal and is priced for mass production to beautify eyeglass frames, beads, buttons, brushbacks, jewelry and jewelry cases, cosmetic containers — any and all items requiring added sales appeal to your buyers and consumers — any items which are molded or extruded of . . .

**POLYSTYRENE • CELLULOSE ACETATE  
CELLULOSE ACETATE BUTYRATE • VINYL  
METHYL METHACRYLATE • POLYETHYLENE**

Find out how you can make PROFITS with WESTCHESTER PEARLIZED Concentrate. *This is, not a pearl essence.* WESTCHESTER PEARL CONCENTRATE is compounded into plastics to suit your needs. Write us about your products and ask for further information:



**WESTCHESTER  
PLASTICS, INC.**

326 Waverly Avenue, Mamaroneck, N. Y.  
Custom Compounders of Thermoplastic Materials

# NEW LOW PRICES for Fiber Glass Mat Reinforced Polyester Flat Sheet

We recently expanded our facilities for the production of fiber glass reinforced plastic flat sheet.

The improved efficiency obtained from this increased production plus our ability to buy raw materials in the largest quantities at lower prices allows us to offer reduced prices to large users of fiber glass mat reinforced polyester flat sheet in thickness from .040" to .50". Sheets are available in sizes of 36" x 72".

## LOWER COSTS OPEN UP NEW FIELDS

Fiber glass reinforced plastic has unlimited applications where the finished product requires exceptional strength, light weight, dimensional stability, moisture and corrosion resistance, excellent electrical and insulating qualities. It has been proved superior to other materials for panels, tote boxes, luggage, trays, liners, structural uses and many other items.

Previously, the one disadvantage was the high cost. Now, with lower costs, fiber glass reinforced plastic flat sheet offers you a cheaper, yet better, finished product.

## LARGE VOLUME USERS WANTED

If you have a potential use for fiber-glass reinforced plastic in large quantities we will be glad to sit down and talk turkey with you.



reviewed (22). Oil soluble colors do not bleed from unplasticized films, but cannot be used in plasticized films because of bleeding (23). Bleeding varies due to different swelling of the color by different plasticizers (71). The amount of crocking of a color varies with the plasticizer used. Plasticizer purity, particularly acidity, influences color (29). Cellosolve phthalates and castor oil derivatives are susceptible to degradation involving interaction with certain oxidizing colors.

## References

1. Abrams, E., Nat. Bur. Standards Misc. Publ. 188, Nov. 1, 1948.
2. Aiken, W., Alfrey, T., Janssen, and Mark, H., J. Poly. Sci. 2, 178 (1947).
3. Alexander, C. H., U. S. Patent 2,193,662, Mar. 12, 1940.
4. Alfrey, T., Wiederhorn, N., Stein, R., and Tobolsky, A., Ind. and Eng. Chem. 41, 701 (1949).
5. Alfrey, T., Wiederhorn, N., Stein, R., and Tobolsky, A., J. Colloid Sci. 4, 211 (1949).
6. Ali, M. D., Mark H. F., and Mesrobian, R. B., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 484 (1950).
7. Anon., MODERN PLASTICS, 29, 107 (Oct. 1951).
8. Bent, F. A., U. S. Patent 2,387,111, Oct. 16, 1945.
9. Bergen, H. S. and Darby, J. R., Ind. Eng. Chem. 43, 2404 (1951).
10. Boyer, R. F., J. Phys. and Colloid Chem. 57, 80 (1947).
11. Bradford, E. B., Paper presented before Electron Microscope Soc. of America, Philadelphia, Pa., Nov. 8, 1951.
12. British Patent 527,408, Oct. 8, 1940.
13. British Patent 638,118.
14. British Patent 642,930, Sept. 13, 1950.
15. Britton, E. C. and Taylor, F. L., U. S. Patent 2,351,102, June 15, 1944.
16. Brookman, E. F. and Smith L. M., U. S. Patent 2,397,942, April 9, 1946.
17. Brown, N. H., Can. Patent 441,542, May 20, 1947.
18. Burlson, M. N., MODERN PLASTICS, 24, 108 (no. 12, 1947).
19. Burns, E. R., U. S. Patent 2,400,808, May 21, 1946.
20. Butler, J. M. and Rector, C. H., Jr., U. S. Patent 2,516,955, Aug. 1, 1950.
21. Buttery, D. N., "Plasticizers," Cleaver-Hume Press, London, 1950, pp. 148-160.
22. Clark, F. G., India Rubber World 123, 571 (1951).
23. Clark, F. G., Paper presented before Soc. Plastics Ind. Plastic Film, Sheet and Coated Fabrics Conf., New York, Dec. 14, 1950.
24. Clarkson, D. L., and MacLeod, N. D., Chem. and Ind. 735 (1949).
25. Clash, R. F. and Berg, R. M., Ind. and Eng. Chem. 44, 1218 (1942).
26. Cramer, R. D., U. S. Patent 2,541,987, Feb. 20, 1951.
27. Craver, J. K., ASTM Bulletin No. 152, 90 (May, 1948).
28. DeBell, J. M., Goggin, W. C., and Gloor, W. E., "German Plastics Practice," DeBell and Richardson, Springfield, Mass., 1946, pp. 227-31.
29. Delorme, J., Rev. Gen. des Mat. Plastiques, 24, no. 1, 78 (1948).
30. Dienes, G. J. and Dexter, F. D., Ind. and Eng. Chem. 40, 2519 (1948).
31. Doolittle, A. K., J. Poly. Sci. 2, 121 (1947).
32. Dutch Patent 46,908.
33. Dyson, A., J. Poly. Sci. 7, 147 (1951).
34. Emerson, W. S., Longley, R. I., Darby, J. R., and Cowell, E. E., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 1431 (1950).
35. Emerson, W. S. and Heimsch, R. A., U. S. Patent 2,552,269, May 8, 1951.
36. Faulkner, D., Br. Patents 22, 183 (Dec. 1950).
37. FIAT Report 861, "Plasticizers for Polyvinyl Chloride," July 23, 1946.
38. Fisher, C. H. and Flachone, E. M., U. S. D. A. Bur. Agr. Ind. Chem. Report AIC-279, Oct. 1950.
39. Filgor, K. K. and Sumner, J. K., Ind. Eng. Chem. 37, 504 (1945).
40. Fox, V. W., Hendricks, J. G., and Ratti, H. J., Ind. Eng. Chem. 41, 1774 (1949).
41. Fraser, G. L., U. S. Patent 2,578,688, Dec. 18, 1951.
42. Fraser, G. L., U. S. Patent 2,575,011, Dec. 13, 1951.
43. French Patent 858,778.
44. Frith, E. M. and Tuckett, R. F., Nature 155, 164 (1945).
45. Frith, E. M., Trans. Faraday Soc. 41, 90 (1945).
46. Gamrath, H. R. and Craver, J. K., U. S. Patents 2,557,089-90, June 19, 1951.
47. Geenty, J. R., Paper presented before Soc. Plastics Ind., 3rd Annual Plastic Film, Sheet and

- and Coated Fabrics Conference, New York, Dec. 13, 1951.
48. German Patent 728,786, Nov. 5, 1942.
49. German Patent 745,025, Nov. 25, 1943.
50. German Patent 749,564.
51. Goodrich Co., B. F., Service Bulletin G-6, "Geon 404," Apr. 1951.
52. Gresham, T. L., Can. Patent 571,292, June 17, 1947.
53. Havens, C. B., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 315 (1950).
54. Hendricks, J. G. and White E. L., Ind. Eng. Chem. 43, 2355 (1951).
55. Hendricks, J. G., White, E. L., and Bolley, D. S., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 899 (1950).
56. Hentrich, W. and Endres, R., U. S. Patent 2,356,886, Aug. 22, 1944.
57. Italian Patent 395,147.
58. Johnson, H. L. and Stuart, A. P., U. S. Patent 2,580,301, Dec. 25, 1951.
59. Jones, H., J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 67, 415 (1948).
60. Klein, D. X. and Curgan, M. N., U. S. Patent 2,548,433, Apr. 10, 1951.
61. Lally, R. E. and Hansen, F. R., MODERN PLASTICS, 27, (Dec. 1949).
62. Lawrence, R. R. and McIntyre, E. B., Ind. Eng. Chem. 41, 689 (1949).
63. Liebalsky, H. A., Marshall, A. L., and Verhoek, F. H., Ind. Eng. Chem. 34, 704 (1942).
64. Marks, M. E., ASTM Bulletin No. 159, 53 (1949).
65. McGill, J. H., U. S. Patent 2,392,857, Jan. 15, 1946.
66. Mead, D. J., Tichenor, R. L., and Fuoss, R. M., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 64, 283 (1942).
67. Meinel, E. R., U. S. Patent 2,386,405, Oct. 9, 1945.
68. Modern Plastics Encyclopedia, p. 328 (1951).
69. Morgan, L. B. et al., U. S. Patent 2,455,042, Nov. 30, 1948.
70. Nielsen, E. R., MODERN PLASTICS, 27, 97 (May, 1950).
71. Obelcke, C. R. M., J. Soc. Dyers Colorists 61, 300 (1945).
72. Ohio-Apex Inc. Bulletin, "Plasticizers and Chemicals" (1951).
73. Oliver, R. H., Wiederhorn, N. M., and Mesrobian, R. B., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 488 (1950).
74. Patton, T. C., Private Communication.
75. Pollack, L., British Patent 570,654, July 17, 1945.
76. Pollack, M. A., U. S. Patent 2,563,485, Aug. 7, 1951.
77. Pollack, W. F. O., J. Soc. Chem. Ind. 66, 319 (1947).
78. Reed, M. C., Ind. Eng. Chem. 35, 896 (1943).
79. Reed, M. C. and Connor, L., Ind. Eng. Chem. 40, 1414 (1948).
80. Reed, M. C. and Harding, J., Ind. Eng. Chem. 41, 675 (1949).
81. Reed, M. C., MODERN PLASTICS, 27, 117 (Dec. 1949).
82. Richter, H. J., U. S. Patent 2,395,581, Feb. 26, 1946.
83. Rider, D. K., Sumner, J. K., and Myers, R. J., Ind. Eng. Chem. 41, 709 (1949).
84. Rider, D. K. and Sumner, J. K., Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed. 17, 730 (1945).
85. Rodman, E. A., U. S. Patent 2,404,313, July 16, 1946.
86. Ruessens, C. F., MODERN PLASTICS, 25, 143 (June, 1948).
87. Safford, M. M., U. S. Patent 2,369,985, Feb. 20, 1945.
- 87a. Schalknecht, C. E., Vinyl and Related Polymers, Wiley, pp. 435-7 (1952).
88. Semon, W. L., U. S. Patent 2,188,396, Jan. 30, 1940.
89. Simril, V. L., J. Poly. Sci. 2, 142 (1947).
90. Small, P. A., J. Soc. Chem. Ind., 66, 17 (1947).
91. Small, K. W. and Small, P. A., U. S. Patent 2,555,062, May 29, 1951.
92. Smith, G. W., U. S. Patent 2,563,079, Aug. 7, 1951.
93. Smith, P. V., Newberg, R. G., and Young, D. W., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 2376 (1950).
94. Society Plastics Ind., Meeting Group IV, Plastic Film, Sheet and Coated Fabrics Div., March 28, 1950.
95. Society Plastics Ind., Meeting Group III, Plastic Film, Sheet and Coated Fabrics Div., Nov. 27, 1951.
96. Society Plastics Ind., Meeting Group VII, Plastic Film, Sheet and Coated Fabrics Div., Feb. 10, 1950.
97. Sparks, W. J. and Young, D. W., Ind. Eng. Chem. 41, 665 (1949).
98. Stevenson, J. E., Cheyney, L. E., and Baldwin, M. M., Ind. Eng. Chem. 42, 2170 (1950).
99. Stickney, P. B. and Cheyney, L. E., J. Poly. Sci. 3, 231 (1948).
100. Todd, W. D., MODERN PLASTICS, 27, 111 (Nov. 1949).
101. Tuttle, F. J. and Kester, E. B., MODERN PLASTICS, 25, 163 (Dec. 1946).
102. Van Etten, H. A., U. S. Patent 2,453,052, Nov. 2, 1948.
103. Warner, A. J., ASTM Bulletin No. 165, 53 (April 1950).
104. Wiley, R. M. and Livak, J. E., U. S. Patent 2,532,933, Feb. 25, 1941.
105. Wilson, J. E., J. Am. Chem. Soc. 72, 2905 (1950).
106. Yngue, V., U. S. Patent 2,335,986, Dec. 7, 1943.
107. Young, D. W., Newberg, R. G., Howlett, R. M., Ind. Eng. Chem. 39, 1446 (1947).

-END

# PROVED



## ATLAS DRY COLORANTS FOR POLYSTYRENE MOLDING COMPOUNDS

Hundreds of molders have proved  
ATLAS DRY COLORANTS:

- Brilliant
- Uniform
- Heat Resistant
- Light Resistant
- Dustproof

**NOW!—ATLAS DRY COLORANTS  
IN THE  
18 NEW MONSANTO COLORS**  
and other Vogue Colors for  
tablewares, housewares.

Our standard line of dry colorants include P.S.P. standards . . . also specialties for toys and premium trade . . . all formulated by H. Kohnstamm & Co., Inc., color manufacturers for more than 100 years. Write for full data today . . .

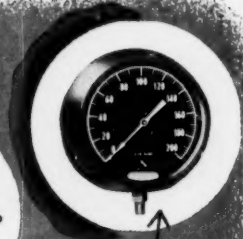
**KOHNSTAMM & CO., Inc.**

Experts in Color Technology for More Than a Century  
89 Park Place, New York 7 11-13 E. Illinois Street, Chicago 11  
4735 District Blvd., Los Angeles 11  
Branches in other principal cities of the U.S.A. and  
throughout the world

Tool Handles Molded by  
Mack for Henry Dixon &  
Sons, Inc., leading Manufacturers  
of Tools and Knives.

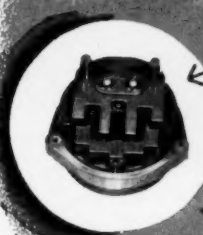


Gauge Case Molded by the  
Ashcroft Long-Life Company  
with the Revolutionary Nylon  
Movement (Patent Applied For).



custom-molded components

Distributor head molded  
by Mack for Scribble  
Magnetic Division of Scribble  
Arrestion Corporation.



—INCLUDING

precision  
molded parts

FROM 3 COMPLETE PLANTS

Specify Mack with confidence for all plastic molding requirements. One of the original plastic molders, Mack experience dates back over three decades to the beginning of the industry. From design to final inspection, Mack Molding methods are keyed to meet industry's varied needs. Complete service—from blueprint to finish—features deliveries to meet assembly line schedules. Inquiries will receive prompt attention; address Mack Molding Company, Inc., Wayne, New Jersey.

**Mack**



**MOLDED  
EXCELLENCE**

OVER 30 YEARS  
OF MOLDING SERVICE  
TO INDUSTRY



● WAYNE, NEW JERSEY



● ARLINGTON, VERMONT



● WATERLOO, P. Q. CAN



# VINYL and POLYETHYLENE

PELLETS  
all colors and shades

## CUSTOM WORK

On a custom basis, we will . . .

- ★ reprocess
- ★ compound
- ★ color
- ★ pelletize
- ★ extrude

any thermoplastic material

VINYL AND  
POLYETHYLENE SCRAP  
bought and sold

## INDUSTRIAL PLASTIC COMPANY

72 Woolsey St. Irvington, New Jersey

Phone: ESsex 2-6616

Cable: INDUPLAS

# Complete Line of Machinery for Celluloid and Plastics Mfrs. JOHN J. CAVAGNARO

HARRISON

ESTABLISHED 1881  
Engineers and Machinists

NEW JERSEY

Presses for De-  
hydrating, Fil-  
tering, Coking,  
Polishing, Stuff-  
ing, etc.



Mixers: Plain or Stainless  
Preliminary or Vacuum

## Rigid Sheets

(Continued from pp. 84-7)

use its own 0.050-in. white translucent extruded Tenite II in the manufacture of its products. The sheets are silk-screened first with special inks in flat form, and then drawn into units of huge size, up to 60 in. long.

A sheet butyrate application of unusual interest is a translucent window shade for the Greyhound Silversides bus, fabricated by Paramount Plastics Co., Chicago, Ill., from a 0.060-in. white translucent sheet extruded by Midwest Plastic Products Co., Chicago, Ill. The product is made for Plastics Specialties, Inc., Palatine, Ill., and replaces a compression molded sheet weighing 3 lb. and made on expensive steel molds. The new shades are heat formed on wooden dies, weigh only 2 lb., cost about 25% less than the molded units. This represents a saving of about \$35 per bus.

Extruded ethyl cellulose sheet is used in some formed commercial applications, but is more generally used flat, since it prints with remarkable accuracy. The newest ex-

truded rigid sheet thermoplastic, styrene, has so far not been given big development work as far as forming is concerned.

## Vinyl

Rigid vinyl chloride-acetate copolymer, Vinylite, in translucent and solid color, is one of the most generally recognized formed thermoplastics, and many of the techniques now used on other rigid sheet thermoplastics were developed on this material.

A big user of this material in display work is W. L. Stensgaard and Assoc., Inc., Chicago, Ill. A recent Stensgaard specialty is a series of Zodiac plaques, formed from clear Vinylite and decorated on both front and back to obtain the desired effects. The molds for the frames of these plaques were made of simple Masonite textured Leatherwood hardboard. The units were formed by air pressure over male forms.

Vinylite doll faces are by now standard, and are vacuum formed or blow formed by several companies. This material offers some advantage in ease of decoration.

A relatively new but probably to-

be-important application of rigid Vinylite sheet is in the manufacture of printing electrotypes, where the dimensional stability and impact resistance is most useful. Type is not damaged when the plastic "shells" are removed. The economies are great.

While there is big business yet to come from the formed thin thermoplastic sheets in the accepted fields of signs and displays, packaging, and decorative units, there are also vast new fields to conquer. New heating and forming methods, improved thermoplastic sheets, new knowledge of printing, will help to conquer these fields. In the thicker materials, almost nothing has yet been done, in housings and other industrial components. In tote boxes and other material handling units, in the television and radio field, and even in refrigeration, there are distinct possibilities.

There is bound to be broadened application of vacuum formed thermoplastic sheets.—END

Next month: The third article of this series will cover the forming of acrylic sheets.



## Elastomers

(Continued from pp. 120-24)

silience can be achieved by the use of different resins. However, in a practical sense these differences are small and of questionable importance, and may even be attributable to minor compounding or processing variations.

The relation between the resilience minima and brittleness has been discussed by Friedlander (6) and is supported by the data presented here. It will be noted that in Fig. 4 an apparently linear relationship exists between the minimum re-

brittleness temperature and also reflects a low room temperature stiffness.

### References

1. Shaw, R. F., "A Survey of Resilience and the Development of Resilient Compounds," *India Rubber World* 118, 796-802 (Sept. 1948).
2. Bashore, H. H., "A New Revised Rebound Resiliometer," *Rubber Chemistry Technology* 10, 820-826 (1937).
3. Davis and Blake, "The Chemistry and Technology of Rubber," pp. 812-813, Reinhold Publishing Co., New York (1937).
4. Hemmler, "Science of Rubber,"

Table V—Temperature-Resilience Characteristics of Various Resins Plasticized with 35% DOP

Temperature °C.	Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate Copolymer	Rebound		Polyvinyl Chloride	
		%	%	#1	#2
100	60	58	60	58	58
	63	62	63	60	60
120	53	58	57	56	56
	54	55	57	55	55
135	48	52	52	47	47
	46	50	50	47	47
150	40	42	39	38	38
	39	41	39	39	39
170	24	27	23	19	19
	22	22	24	21	21

Analysis of Variance					
Source of variation	Degrees of freedom	Sums of squares	Mean squares	F	Probability
Temperature	3	7.135	1.784	649	0.001
Compound	4	.49	16.3	5.94	.01-.001
Interaction	12	.39	3.25	1.33	
Residual	20	.49	2.45		
Pooled Residual	32	.88	2.75		
Total	39	7.272			

silience temperature and DOP plasticizer concentration. A similar relationship is reported by Clash and Berg (7) between brittle temperature and plasticizer concentration. Since the minimum resilience temperature and brittle temperature are mutually correlated with plasticizer concentrations, an inter-relation between resilience minima and brittleness must exist. Similar reasoning leads to a parallel conclusion between resilience minima and stiffness. Thus, a low minimum resilience temperature reflects a low em-

pp. 564-77, Reinhold Publishing Co., New York (1934).

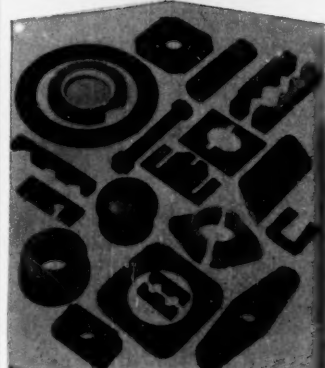
5. Rider, Sumner, and Myers, "Properties of Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Compositions," *Ind. Eng. Chem.* 41, 711 (1949).

6. Friedlander, G., "Impact Resilience as a Brittleness Test for Polyvinyl Plastics," *Anal. Chem.* 22, 1545-51 (1950).

7. Clash and Berg, "Stiffness and Brittleness of Non-Rigid Vinyl Chloride-Acetate Resin Compounds," *MODERN PLASTICS* 21, 119-124, 160 (July 1944).—END

# CURBELL

EXPERIENCE  
your guarantee  
of a job done  
RIGHT



Curbell, Inc., has the facilities and know-how to insure fast, accurate production of machined plastic parts, exactly as specified in your blueprints. For prompt quotations on machining or any plastic fabricating job, send us your inquiries.

Complete Machine Shop and Tool Room facilities for fabricating: Laminated Phenolics—Vulcanized Fiber—Plexiglas—Lucite—Acetate—Vinylite—Royallite—Fiberglass—Glass Melamine and Silicone Glass.

TERRITORIES AVAILABLE FOR  
MANUFACTURERS' AGENTS —  
INQUIRIES INVITED

# CURBELL INC.

767 Hertel Ave., Buffalo 7, N. Y.

# THE PLASTISCOPE\*

NEWS AND INTERPRETATIONS OF THE NEWS

By R. L. Van Boskirk

## A Different Foam

**V**ARIOUS formulations for foaming rubber and vinyl have been announced in the last two or three years, but according to its producer and processors who are experimenting with it, Interchemical Corp.'s Foam Plastisol has properties and possibilities quite different from most of the other thermoplastic foams.

As is well known, rubber foam, although it has had wide acceptance, has certain handicaps such as oxidation, odor, and susceptibility to oils and greases; also, it has to be molded with a certain amount of pressure even on a continuous basis. Expanded vinyls have not yet reached real large scale production, and as a result, are not yet thoroughly tested.

Three categories of expanded vinyls have been developed. The first type is mechanically expanded with a gas such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide in a pressure vessel. The second is chemically expanded under heat and pressure with long cooling and heating cycles.

A third type is chemically blown under atmospheric pressure with a single phase heat treatment, and can thus be run continuously as through an oven on an endless belt. This opens up for the first time the field of continuous expanded sheeting, self-supported or cast onto fabric. Interchemical Corp., 67 W. 44 St., New York, N. Y., is a major producer of this type of foam.

Generally speaking, Interchemical's expanded Foam Plastisol could replace foam or sponge rubber where the vinyl could do a job that can't be done with rubber. The cost would be very little higher than rubber because long cycles and molds would not have to be used. Under certain conditions, Foam Plastisol can be sprayed, cast, or coated either with a knife coater or a reverse roll coater. At present,

thicknesses above  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. would be obtainable only by lamination, but it is believed this is only a temporary limitation.

New formulations of this material are wash resistant, non-migratory, and practically odorless. Dry cleaning resistance is good. The material can be expanded to densities as low as 20 lb. per cu. foot.

Laboratory experiments with new formulations indicate that densities in the neighborhood of 12 lb. per cu. ft. are a distinct possibility. An example of the unusual things that can be done with this material was shown in a piece of upholstery at the Philadelphia Plastics Show which was formed from foamed sheet with a brilliantly colored flock surface.

The big idea, of course, is that neither pressure nor molds are required to handle this material. The wet compound is subjected to 350° F. of circulating hot air for from 5 to 15 min., depending on thickness and density. It can be produced on a continuous basis, and 2 lb. of the wet material expanded three to four fold to a density of 20 lb. per cu. ft. will yield approximately 1 sq. yd. of  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. foamed sheeting. The material can be foamed on most surfaces that will withstand required temperatures without changing character. Expanded materials may be laminated, embossed, heat sealed, printed, and bonded to most surfaces with a special adhesive.

## Government Contracts

**I**T is encouraging to hear about a sizeable Armed Forces contract that has been handled without the frequently unhappy results that follow development work when some contractor other than the developer attempts to "move in" with a cut price.

Many people claim that such shenanigans have been one of the reasons for slowness in the Armed Services program. Delays in plastics

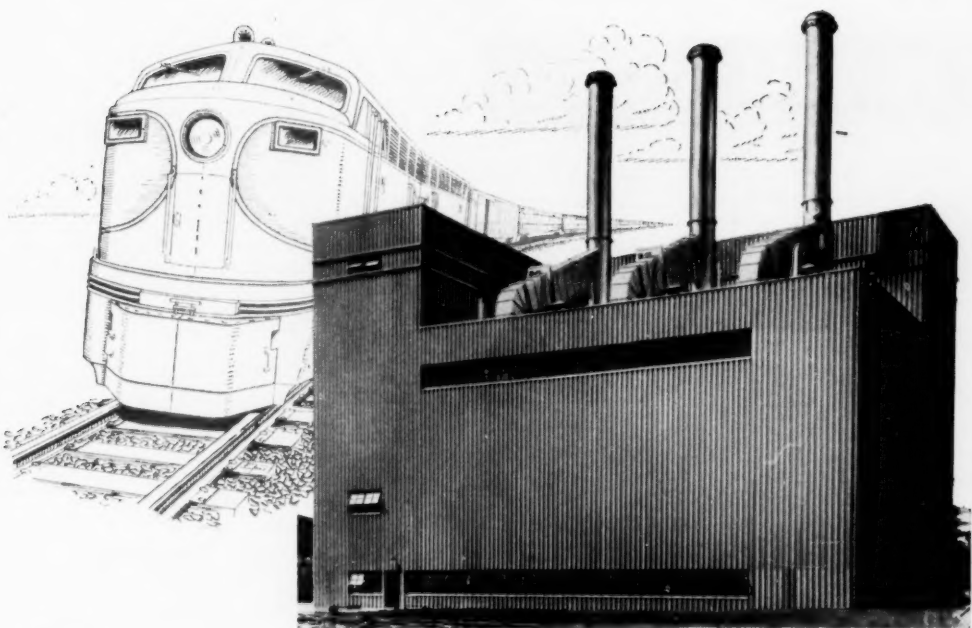
products have frequently been encountered because Government officials have been forced by Congressional edict to cut to the very bone and accept development contracts and finished goods contracts at a much lower price than would insure delivery of a top grade product. This trend has been especially noticeable in the glass reinforced plastic military program. There have been many delays and unsatisfactory projects simply because low bidders have not been able to produce satisfactory products at the low price bid in and the contract has had to be withdrawn and relet to another contractor. Some examples are bleach containers, ammunition shipping containers, and some parts of the boat program.

Some plastics fabricators have stated that they will do no development work at their own expense for military applications. Their stated reason is that, if they do develop a satisfactory product, someone else will probably get the final production orders. This reluctance on the part of many competent fabricators to work on military applications has undoubtedly impeded the defense program.

A potent example in the matter of contracts for finished goods comes to us in a letter from W. F. Reibold, vice president of Waterbury Companies, Inc., who took serious objection to a recent paragraph in the MODERN PLASTICS Bulletin in which it was stated that procurement officers for the Government were having difficulty in obtaining the services of good molders to produce melamine dishware. Said Mr. Reibold:

"We would be only too happy to supply plastic tableware to the Quartermaster and feel certain that a good many other molders would do the same providing they were permitted to make a small profit or even have returned to them their actual factory cost.

"We and a number of other large molders have quoted on the tableware invitations a number of times and in studying the abstract of the bids, practically in every instance the items were purchased according to our accounting, far below our actual factory cost. In one specific instance, the material in the item amounted to 26¢ per unit and the Quartermaster purchased the item



*Steam generating plant of Fairbanks, Morse & Co., Beloit, Wisconsin.*

## STEAM POWER TO BUILD DIESEL POWER

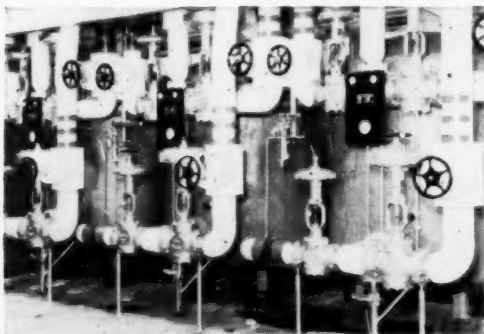
World famous diesel locomotive manufacturers, Fairbanks, Morse & Co., employed Stone & Webster Engineering Corporation to design and construct a new steam generating plant.



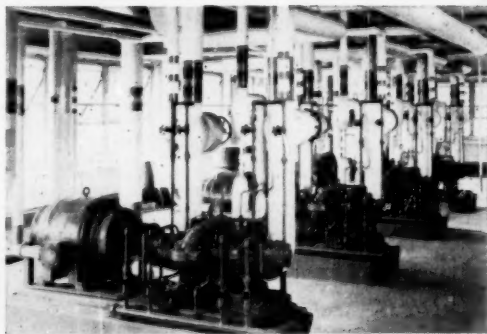
Designed for rapid changes in steam demand, up to the heaviest processing loads, the new plant yields substantial fuel savings of \$600 to \$650 per day, and provides complete continuity of service.

### STONE & WEBSTER ENGINEERING CORPORATION

A SUBSIDIARY of STONE & WEBSTER, INC.



*Completeness of instrumentation throughout is indicated by this view of the water treatment system.*



*Boiler feed pumps and facilities are of unusual capacity because of the heavy steam demand.*

# PLASTISCOPE

at approximately 30¢ each. We or no company who know what they are doing can ever hope to break even with a differential of 4¢ to cover molding, overhead, etc."

Perhaps a turn for the better in this situation is indicated by the Marine Corps procurement policy in obtaining body armor. The Marine Corps first drew up rigid specifications for the best product obtainable. Only those manufacturers who submit samples which equal the best material available are put on the qualified bidders' list. To date, only Continental-Diamond Fibre Co. is on this list. This company has, therefore, obtained a negotiated contract to supply substantial quantities of body armor to the Marine Corps.

Continental-Diamond Fibre Co. had spent its own money developing resin bonded glass plates for body armor which appear to be better than those available from other sources. The company has found that spending its own money in developing military applications can be profitable. The military has gained by Continental-Diamond Fibre Co.'s investment of development money because a high-quality product has resulted which can be obtained in large volumes.

## Certificates of Necessity

**C**ERTIFICATES of Necessity for accelerated tax amortization for chemicals and plastics are rolling out faster than ever as the Government makes plans for a program that will take care of all emergency and most of the civilian needs in 1955. In an adjoining column is printed those that have been granted since the list published here one month ago. Particularly significant for plastics are the following:

Rohm & Haas certificates amount to a total of around \$15 million and represent an expansion for acrylic sheet making facilities at both Bristol, Pa., and Knoxville, Tenn.; additional methyl methacrylate monomer and polymer facilities at Bristol; new plants at Deer Park, Texas, for the production of ethyl and methyl acrylate and hydrogen

cyanide. The latter is used in the production of acrylates. It has been reported that a larger sheet than any now in production is to be manufactured for airplanes at the Knoxville plant. The company's sheeting capacity had already been enlarged before these certificates were granted so that the combined

total would be doubled that of the old war time capacity.

Texas Eastman, affiliated with Tennessee Eastman, received a certificate for the production of "polyethylene plastics material" at Harrison, Tex. No comment concerning this certificate has been forthcoming from the company.

This development has been one of the best kept secrets in the chemical industry when one considers all the possibilities of leakage that were involved. The understanding is that plans call for the manufacture of

Certificates of Necessity

Company	Product	Amount Certified	% Allowed
E. S. Steel Co., Clairton, Pa.	Coke and coal chemicals	\$12,570,000	45
The American Steel & Wire Co. of N.J., Cleveland, Ohio	Coke and coal chemicals	1,450,000	45
The American Steel & Wire Co., Duluth, Minn.	Coke and coal chemicals	7,280,000	50
Gulf Oil Corp., Deer Park to Port Arthur, Tex.	Ethylene	585,800	60
Suprenant Mfg. Co., Clinton, Mass.	Wire and cable	319,961	65
Celanese Corp. of America, Belvidere, N.J.	Extruded plastic film for military use	1,144,000	60
Newark, N.J.	Extruded plastic sheets for military end items	403,000	60
National Automotive Fibres, Inc., Little Falls, N.Y.	Parachutes	46,740	50
Little Falls, N.Y.	Parachutes	9,929	50
The Okonite-Callender Cable Co., Inc., Paterson, N.J.	Shipboard cable for U.S. Navy	83,217	65
Allied Chemical & Dye Corp., Hopewell, Va.	Methanol and formaldehyde	11,900,000	45
Smet-Salvay Div., Ironton, Ohio	Coke	1,325,000	50
Tennessee Products & Chemical Corp., Chattanooga, Tenn.	BHC Lindane and trichlorobenzene	217,132	45
Commercial Solvents Corp., Peoria, Ill.	Formaldehyde	385,000	55
General Cable Corp., St. Louis, Mo.	Field wire	66,050	50
G. A. Moxley Co., Fort Worth, Tex.	Rubber and plastic linings for tanks	48,169	50
Union Carbide & Carbon Corp., Texas City, Tex.	Oxygen and methanol	9,040,360	50
Shell Chemical Corp., Houston, Tex.	Epon resins	4,063,000	50
		472,900	45
		226,100	15
Union Oil Co. of Calif., Wilmington, Calif.	Benzene and toluene	2,950,000	45
		6,663,000	65
		2,367,000	90
The M. W. Kellogg Co., Jersey City, N.J.	Navy ordnance	905,910	65
Shaw Insulator Co., Essex County, N.J.	Ordinance	6,820	65
Lee Plastics Co., Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.	Aircraft parts	14,828	80
L. S. Plywood Corp., Cattaraugus, N.Y.	Metal-clad plywood for the Armed Services	1,269,628	65
Mess Iron Co., Trafford, Ala.	Coke and coke chemicals	227,638	85
Wyandotte Chemicals Corp., Wyandotte, Mich.	Ethylene oxide	6,200,000	50
Texas Eastman Co., Harrison, Tex.	Polyethylene plastics material	7,000,000	60
Rohm & Haas Co., Bristol, Pa.	Methyl methacrylate for Plexiglas sheets	1,263,449	80
Knoxville, Tenn.	Plexiglas sheets for the Armed Services	604,875	80
Knoxville, Tenn.	Plexiglas sheets for the Armed Services	50,500	80
Knoxville, Tenn.	Plexiglas sheets for the Armed Services	105,250	80
Deer Park, Tex.	Ethyl and methyl acrylates for Plexiglas sheets	7,465,734	40
Deer Park, Tex.	Methyl methacrylate for Plexiglas sheets	4,791,703	80
Deer Park, Tex.	Hydrogen cyanide for Plexiglas sheets	1,113,576	80
Jefferson Chemical Co., Inc., Port Neches, Tex.	Ethylene oxide	18,700,000	50
American Petrochemical Corp., Lake Charles, La.	Vinyl and ethyl chloride	26,640,000	50



#### THE FJ-2 FURY

This North American Aviation, Inc. new sweptwing jet fighter is a speedy, highly maneuverable plane designed especially for Navy carrier operations. The optical properties of its Swedlow-made transparent enclosure contribute to the efficiency with which this versatile fighting machine can perform in action.

### VISIBILITY by Swedlow

The Swedlow facilities bring to the production lines of American industry 10 years of specialized experience in precision engineering and production of acrylic and laminated fiberglas parts.

**Swedlow**  
**PLASTICS CO.**

LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA • YOUNGSTOWN, OHIO



# PLASTISCOPE

both low and high molecular weight polyethylene. Another certificate is expected to come along later, but the one mentioned here is supposed to be ticketed for high molecular weight polyethylene. It's dangerous to guess how large a plant is going to be built on the evidence of a TA certificate but experienced observers in the polyethylene industry estimate that the proposed plant may have a capacity of from 1½ to 2 million lb. a month and could be ready for business by the end of 1953 or early 1954.

The M. W. Kellogg certificate is for a big, new Kel-F plant. A great part of the new production which will be ready soon is for an undisclosed ordnance item but it is expected that the new plant will make possible a substantial reduction in the price of Kel-F and make available a considerably larger quantity for ever-increasing civilian applications when the plant gets into complete operation some time late this year.

The Shell Chemical certificate for a plant in Houston, Texas, to produce Epon (epoxy resin) represents a big step forward in the development of this comparatively new, utilitarian resin which has demonstrated remarkable properties for use in coatings, adhesives, and other purposes.

The Celanese certificate represents an expansion in both their Belvidere and Newark, N. J. plants for cast and extruded sheet and film, both of which are being used in ever increasing quantities by the Armed Forces. The new facilities are just about ready for production.

The American Petro-Chemical Corp. certificate for a \$26 million plant to produce ethyl and vinyl chloride is the first project of the Cities Service-Firestone combination. No information has been made available on how much of either product will be produced but everyone knows that \$26 million will build a whopping big plant. However, company spokesmen point out that this cost includes land, clearing fields, draining swamp, administration building, power house, and all the essentials required in building

from the ground up, so actual capacity cannot be judged by the quantity of money involved. It can also be guessed that a large production of ethyl chloride is involved since the market for tetra-ethyl-lead, which requires ethyl chloride, is constantly increasing.

The accelerated tax write-off program is provided for in the Revenue Act of 1950. Prior to passage of that Act, the period permitted for depreciation of new facilities by the Bureau of Internal Revenue varied up to 25 years, depending on the normal life usefulness of the facility. In the Chemical Industry, plants generally tried to amortize in 10 or 12 years due to the many hazards of obsolescence. Under the statute, this period may be shortened to five years for such portion of the new investment as DPA may determine.

## New Decyl Plasticizers

TWO new all-decyl plasticizers called Cabflex DDA (di-decyl adipate) and Cabflex DDP (di-decyl phthalate) have been introduced by Godfrey L. Cabot, Inc., 77 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. They are all-purpose plasticizers. Prices have not been announced but we have been assured that they will be competitive. They are claimed to be different from the decyl plasticizers now on the market in that the Cabot plasticizers are 100% decyl—the others are said to be about half and half decyl and octyl. Furthermore, the supply of decyl alcohol for the Cabot plasticizers is unlimited since it is synthetically produced from petroleum. Previous supplies have been scarce because only limited quantities of coconut oil from which it was produced were available.

The decyl plasticizers received favorable attention when first produced because they offer lower volatility and more permanence in vinyl compounds than is obtainable from octyl phthalates, yet they retain similar low temperature properties. Di-iso-octyl adipate, for example, has a brittle point of around -55 to -60° F., and di-decyl-adipate of from -45 to -50° F. DIOP has a brittle point of from -30 to -35° F.

and di-decyl-phthalate of from -25 to -30° F. Because they cost a few cents more per lb., the adipates are generally used for blending to give low temperature flexibility to vinyls, but the di-decyl-phthalate is often used as a complete plasticizer.

Another new Cabot plasticizer is Cabflex di-capryl phthalate which sells at 2¢ a lb. less than DOP. It is very similar to octyl phthalates, but Cabot has overcome the old handicap of odor and color formerly quite prevalent in capryls and believe that capryls may assume a far more important position in the industry. Capryl alcohol has become available in increasing quantities recently. It is produced from capryl oil which is left over in the production of sebacic acid from castor oil; sebacic acid production has been mounting due to special plasticizer and lubricating needs by the Armed Forces.

These new plasticizers are in addition to those plasticizers with which Cabot entered the field in 1949. They are DIOP, DIO adipate, and a specialty plasticizer, di-iso-butyl adipate, which is used as a low temperature plasticizer for rubber; for saran; and as a non-toxic plasticizer for vinyl chloride. A primary plasticizer, but with a little higher volatility than the octyls, it costs 1¢ a lb. more than DIO adipate.

## Errata

OUR face is red from other causes than sunburn due to slips of the pen in two recent news items concerning vinyl film and coated fabric appearing in this column last month and the month before. Maybe the heat "took" us. In the July issue under an item headed "Coated Fabric Shipments Rise" it was inadvertently stated that "film and sheeting is the only branch of the plastics industry coming to our attention which has reported more shipments in 1952 than in 1951." Tsk! Tsk! We got tangled on that one. What we meant of course was that coated fabric was the item with the better 1952 record. Since that time we have learned that shipments of vinyl resin for wire coating are also reported to be running ahead of 1951.

The other "slip" made two months ago was a complicated sentence that some readers might have interpreted as meaning that nitrate or pyroxylin coated cloth was sometimes calendered. Far be it from us to suggest



How to get the performance you want from your vinyl products:

## use **OPALON** vinyl resin

Whether or not your vinyl product measures up to your specifications depends largely on the vinyl resin you use.

Whatever your requirements, you'll find Monsanto's OPALON 300 resin and OPALON compounds available with the combination of properties best suited for your product. For example:

- For draperies, Monsanto's OPALON gives you exceptional color depth and clarity, along with better color uniformity.
- For garden hose, OPALON shows better resistance to weathering, ageing and wear.
- For rainwear, OPALON has low-temperature flexibility combined with toughness and strength.

### For extrusion—save up to 8¢ per lb.

In all extruded applications—you can save up to 8¢ per lb. in raw material costs by dry blending OPALON 300. Extruders of hose particularly have discovered how dry blending cuts costs and frequently increases extrusion rates as much as 25%. Other production steps such as milling, cooling, and granulating or dicing are eliminated, reducing labor cost and expensive equipment.

Write for latest information on dry blending in the new Monsanto booklet, "Dry Blending OPALON 300 in the Manufacture of Extruded Products." Fill out and mail the coupon—now.

Opalon® Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



SERVING INDUSTRY...WHICH SERVES MANKIND

MONSANTO CHEMICAL COMPANY, Plastics Division,  
Room 2620, Springfield 2, Mass.

☐ Please send booklet "Dry Blending OPALON 300".

☐ Please send data on Monsanto OPALON vinyl resin for \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, Zone, State \_\_\_\_\_

# PLASTISCOPE

that anyone has ever come up with that kind of a miracle. The impression we intended to convey was that most of the members of the Plastics Coatings and Film Association who are now coating or calendaring vinyl were originally pyroxylin coaters or rubber calenderers.

Members of the PCFA now assert that 1.5 chairs out of every 10 are upholstered in plastic, and this does not include chrome dinette furniture which is almost exclusively vinyl upholstered. Estimates of the percentage of reclining chairs upholstered in plastic range from 30 to 50%; of large upholstered chairs, couches, and rockers from 20 to 55 percent.

## Apples to Plastics

**I**N 1877 Augustus Q. Tucker, a mechanical engineer and owner of extensive apple orchards near Mount Gilead, Ohio, designed a hydraulic press to facilitate pressing apple juice for making cider. This first hydraulic press was so successful that Mr. Tucker formed a company to manufacture hydraulic cider presses. Since cider is a seasonal business, presses were soon developed for use in other industries, and this year, The Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co. is celebrating its 75th anniversary as the world's largest exclusive manufacturer of hydraulic presses.

Commenting on his company's 75-year history, G. B. Robinson, chairman of the board, said:

"One of the most important milestones in the history of hydraulics was contributed by H-P-M in 1926. Up to that time, all hydraulic presses were the so-called water or accumulator operated type. Then, H-P-M introduced an entirely new kind of hydraulic press which was self-contained, automatic in operation, fast-acting, and suitable for many process operations where formerly only mechanical presses were used."

## Patents Upheld

**A**FINDING was handed down in Federal District Court in Chicago last month upholding the Plax Corp., Hartford, in its patent-infringement suit against Elmer E. Mills Corp.,

Chicago, involving blow-molding of plastic bottles.

Judge John P. Barnes sustained the Plax claim of infringement on three points, but ruled that there was no infringement on a fourth, which covers only a preliminary step.

A judgement order was to be issued later, but Mills announced immediately that an appeal would be taken to the Circuit Court of Appeals. Meanwhile, Mills said, its production of polyethylene bottles will continue full scale to meet present orders and future commitments. A \$25,000 bond was posted by Mills to stay an injunction issued by Judge Barnes ordering Mills to stop manufacturing plastic bottles.

Mills contends that its method of blowing plastics differs basically from that covered by the Plax patents, and further that the Plax patents are invalid because they are based on the ancient principles of glass blowing. Judge Barnes said in his opinion that he was convinced that the making of containers of glass and the making of containers of organic plastic materials are not "in the same art."

## Electrical Insulating Film

**P**OLYTETRAFLUOROETHYLENE electrical insulating film in a new form that can be fused into a coherent mass after application has been announced by Minnesota Mining & Mfg. Co., 900 Fauquier St., St. Paul, Minn. Designated as PTF, Type B, it is made from unfused Teflon resin in a flexible and stretchable form. It is expected to find wide use for Class H insulation on conductors, coils, condensers, transformers, and other installations operating at high temperatures, frequencies, and voltages.

The material is one of few available in a continuous flexible form that will resist the degrading effect of ozone caused by brush arcing in completely enclosed motors and generators. Its high mechanical shock resistance enables it to be used in the manufacture of printed circuits where ceramic-base materials fail. The highly conformable, non-slippery surface of the unfused

film allows it to be applied in place, adhering under slight pressure without the use of an adhesive. The company claims that this adherence provides a better bond to metals and to other surfaces than does a pre-fused film.

The new film is opaque, but turns cloudy-transparent after being fused. It is the first material of its type available in colors, making it possible to color-code insulated wires meeting Class H requirements. The film is available in 36 yd. rolls in widths from 1/4 to 6 in. and in thicknesses of 3, 5, 10, and 15 mils.

## Mat-Based Laminate

**T**HERMOSETTING laminate in a new grade which combines high are resistance with good mechanical and chemical properties has been developed by Synthene Corp., Oaks, Pa. Designated as G-8, this mat-based laminate offers considerable saving in cost over the continuous filament glass base material (NEMA Grade G-5), the electrical properties of which are matched by G-8.

The new material, laminated in thicknesses from 1/16 in. upward, uses a glass fiber mat impregnated with melamine resins. The glass mat base produces a laminate that can machine readily to a smooth surface and that has mechanical properties less directional than those of a woven-base laminate.

G-8 was developed in response to a suggestion by the Navy; the Bureau of Ships is using this grade in buss transfer switches for military applications. In addition to its uses in electrical applications, particularly where arcing may occur, G-8 holds promise for chemical-resistant uses such as in the plating and photographic industries.

## Phenolic Molding Compounds

**T**WO phenolic molding compounds have been announced by Durez Plastics & Chemicals, Inc., North Tonawanda, N.Y. Durez 15528 Black is an all-purpose phenolic that is compounded in such a way as to eliminate corrosion of silver contacts due to a chemical commonly used in the production of many phenolics. This new development was brought about by the constantly increasing use of silver contacts and because closer operating tolerances are being demanded in many electrical devices. Durez 15528 Black has the same

# Plastics Scrap



**bought •  
sold •  
reprocessed •**

**The world's finest  
facilities for salvaging  
plastics scrap and by-products  
of the plastics industry...**

cellulose acetate  
butyrate  
polystyrene  
methyl methacrylate  
polyethylene  
vinyl  
ethyl cellulose  
nylon

Vinyl and Polyethylene for  
Extrusion • Injection • Calendering

**CUSTOM REGRINDING, COMPOUNDING  
AND RECOLORING...**

We specialize in the reduction to  
small particles — to your most exacting  
specifications — of all lumps, blocks,  
mill ends, bleeder waste — regardless  
of size and whether rigid or soft.

## A. BAMBERGER CORPORATION

PLASTICS MATERIALS

703 BEDFORD AVENUE • BROOKLYN 6, N. Y.

PHONE MAIN 5-7450 • CABLE CHEMPROD BROOKLYN

# PLASTISCOPE

molding characteristics and physical properties as those currently being used in average electrical applications, but it has a somewhat shorter shelf life before processing into molded parts. The material will pre-form readily in automatic machines and may be preheated by any existing method. It is available in soft plasticity for easier flowing.

The second compound is Durez 14780 Black, a flexible type phenolic molding material with a synthetic rubber filler which absorbs shock more readily than standard wood-floor or flock-filled materials. It has a low modulus of elasticity which permits its use for molding in thin sections around inserts. It is said to mold equally well by compression or by closed mold molding, and may be preformed in any automatic pre-forming equipment. Complete data are available from the manufacturer.

## Pipe and Welded Fittings

A COMPLETE line of corrosion-resistant plastics piping, tubing, and ducting for use in industry, agriculture, and building is now available from American Agile Corp., P. O. Box 168, Bedford, Ohio. The piping is manufactured in various grades of polyethylene, in both unplasticized and rigid vinyl, and in rigid rubber-resin types, and is furnished in diameters up to 6-in. nominal pipe size. Polyethylene ducting is available in sizes up to 22 in. diameter.

The company's line of piping is complemented with a supply of welded and flanged polyethylene fittings, permitting installation of new plastic pipe lines as well as incorporation of plastic pipe sections and fittings into existing lines.

## Electrical Insulation

CURRENTLY available thermoset alkyd plastics now provide electrical insulation resistance that compares favorably with that provided by accepted phenolic and melamine compounds, according to Dr. Maurice H. Bigelow, technical director, Plaskon Div., Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co. The required insulation life was achieved by controlling the effect of humidity on the molding

compounds. Dr. Bigelow found that by proper selection of the resin base, the filler and silicone treatment of that filler, and by increased monomer concentration, alkyds could be so formulated as to prevent hydrolysis and loss of insulation life caused by humidity. There are now five types of alkyd Plaskon molding materials, including two fiber glass-alkyd materials, with these improved insulating characteristics.

## Testing Machines

PILOT coating machines have recently been put in operation in the research department of Mobile Plastics Div., Carlisle Corp., Mobile, Ala. The pilot equipment—a replica of the production equipment, but with more versatility than the large machines—accurately tests the processes which will be duplicated later in large scale operations. It is capable of applying any kind of resin to any kind of material in any reasonable thickness of coating.

The pilots consist of two units—one vertical and one horizontal—to handle materials up to 12 in. in width. They also operate with widths as low as 6 inches. The greatest advantage of tests run on the pilot machines is that they do not tie up regular production since test operations are independent.

## PEA Elections

At the recent meeting of the Plastics Engineers Association, the following officers were elected for the coming term (Oct. 1952 to May 1953): president, Bert Lahey, Boonton Molding Co.; vice president, Joe Eder, S. Sapery Co.; secretary, Fred Kay, Standard Plastics Co.; treasurer, Peter Carley, Waterbury Companies, Inc.

In accordance with a new policy concerning the Board of Directors, the following seven directors were appointed on a semi-permanent basis: Chris Groos, Boonton Molding; Nick Klein, Injection Molding; Fred Stanley, MODERN PLASTICS; S. Sapery, S. Sapery Co.; Fred Meacham, Northern Industrial Chemical Co.; Harry Jamison, H. Jamison Co.; and William Cleworth, Cleworth Publi-

cations. The remaining five directors, who will be elected annually, are: Bob Coombs, Steiner Plastics; Art Jacobs, Ideal Plastics; Frank Kelsey, Garfield Mfg. Co.; Harold Ogust, Molded Resin Fiber Co.; and E. E. Telsen, S. S. White Dental Mfg. Co.

## SPI Officers

At the annual business meeting, the Society of the Plastics Industry reelected Gordon Brown, Bakelite Co., as president and Horace Gooch, Jr., Worcester Moulded Plastics Co., as chairman of the board, both for a second year effective June 1. Newly elected vice president is J. E. Gould, Detroit Macoid Corp.; the new secretary-treasurer is John J. O'Connell, Consolidated Molded Products Corp.

Directors elected for the next year are as follows: Canadian Section, Howard Yates, Crystal Glass & Plastics, Ltd.; Midwest Section, Earl R. Keown, Santay Corp.; New England Section, George V. Sammet, Jr., Northern Industrial Chemical Co.; Pacific Coast Section, Lee T. Bordner, Sierra Electric & Mfg. Co.

During the last ten years the plastics organizations belonging to this industry association have increased from 182 companies in 1942 to 713 at the present time.

## EXPANSION

Nu-Dell Plastics Corp., 2250 N. Pulaski Rd., Chicago, Ill., has purchased the houseware molds of Pop-eil Bros., Inc., Chicago. The company already produces canister sets, bread boxes, cake covers, waste baskets, and pantry sets.

Ferro Corp. has opened a million dollar fibrous glass plant in Nashville, Tenn., and has created a new Fiber Glass Div. at 200 Woodycrest Ave., Nashville, under the direction of W. G. Cole, Jr. The new plant, consisting of four factory buildings occupying more than 24,000 sq. ft. of space, will produce a uniform mat 48 in. in width and rolled into a continuous length. In order to build up a specialist position, the company will concentrate on development and production techniques for other manufacturers interested in fibrous glass reinforcement of plastic parts.

Durez Plastics & Chemicals, Inc., has purchased a 100-acre plant site at Reesdale, Pa. The company has



YOU'LL GET BETTER

# Flex-Appeal

IN YOUR VINYL PLASTIC FILMS

WITH **Baker Plasticizers**



The ideal plasticizer should impart flexibility that persists over a wide range of temperatures. It should give film pliability, softness, drape, or hand at all times. To an outstanding degree the plasticizers listed below impart these qualities to polyvinyl chloride type resins. They give flexibility that is particularly effective at subzero temperatures.

And these Baker plasticizers offer a *plus value*. They are effective processing aids, acting as anti-stick agents during calendaring operations. The hot PVC films are readily released from the rolls, making a high production rate possible.

PRODUCT	CHEMICAL NATURE *	SPECIFIC GRAVITY 25° C / 25° C	VISCOSITY (Poises) 25° C	ACID NO.
<b>RICINOLEATES</b>				
Flexicrin® P-4	Methyl Acetyl Ricinoleate	.937	.22	2.2
Flexicrin P-4C	Methyl "Cellosolve" Acetyl Ricinoleate	.960	.24	2.8
Flexicrin P-6	Butyl Acetyl Ricinoleate	.928	.23	2.2
Flexicrin P-8	Glyceryl Tri (Acetyl Ricinoleate)	.967	2.3	2.0
PG-16	Butyl Acetyl Polyricinoleate	.913	.21	2.6
<b>ACETOXYSTEARATES</b>				
Paricrin® 4	Methyl Acetoxystearate	.934	22	2.4
Paricrin 4C	Methyl "Cellosolve" Acetoxystearate	.953	32	3.6
Paricrin 6	Butyl Acetoxystearate	.924	32	4.0


**THE Baker CASTOR OIL COMPANY**  
 120 BROADWAY, NEW YORK 5, N. Y.  
 LOS ANGELES • CHICAGO

THE BAKER CASTOR OIL COMPANY  
120 Broadway, New York 5, N. Y.

Please send Technical Bulletin on  
Baker Plasticizers.

Name

Title

Firm

Address

# PROTECT HYDRAULIC EQUIPMENT



SUMP TYPE (cutaway)

## LESS MAINTENANCE

Because Marvel Synclinal Filters may be disassembled, cleaned and reassembled in a matter of minutes by any workman, filter maintenance "down-time" is reduced to the absolute minimum.

## FACTS NOT CLAIMS

Because engineers decided on the basis of the record, on the basis of measurable facts rather than claims of the "campaign promise" variety—

### OVER 270 MANUFACTURERS

*Specified*

### MARVEL SYNCLINAL FILTERS

*as their O.E.M. Choice*

Marvel Filters are available in sump and line type models, in capacities from 5 to 100 g.p.m. and in mesh sizes from 30 to 200. Line types operate in any position and may be serviced without disturbing pipe fittings. For efficient filtration of liquids in all HYDRAULIC and LOW PRESSURE systems investigate Marvel Synclinal Filters.

## WATER FILTERS

In response to the great demand, we have adapted both our sump and line types for use in all water filtering applications. No changes have been made in the basic synclinal design.

with

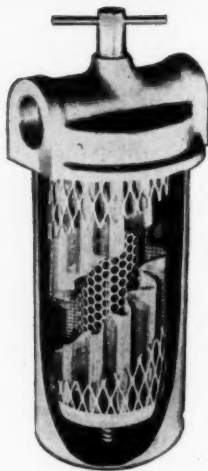
# MARVEL SYNCLINAL FILTERS

## DEPENDABLE PROTECTION in HYDRAULIC and LOW PRESSURE SYSTEMS

With the ever increasing demand for more production from new and existing machinery, Marvel Synclinal Filters are playing an important part in converting maintenance "down-time" to increased "producing time."

## GREATER EFFICIENCY

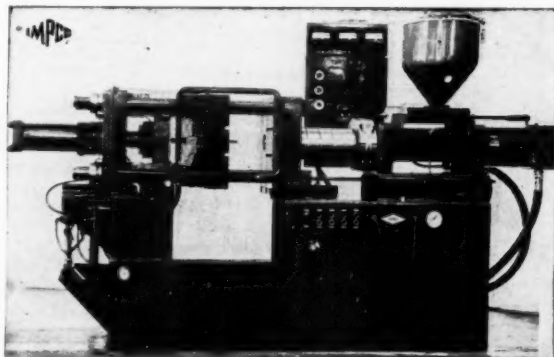
Because of the combined, outstanding features, in both construction and performance, Marvel Synclinal Filters bring about the greatest degree of efficiency in all production equipment where filtration of liquids is of the utmost importance.



LINE TYPE (cutaway)

## MORE PRODUCTION

The balanced synclinal design of Marvel Filters leaves plenty of space for storage of foreign matter, without flow interference or pressure build-up. Therefore longer periods of productive operation are attained.



IMPCO HA4-175 4 to 6 Oz. Plastic Molding Machine. Marvel Synclinal Filters protect the hydraulic systems in Impeco's complete line of molding machinery, and are installed as standard equipment. Photo Courtesy Improved Paper Machinery Corporation Nashua, New Hampshire.

Write for Complete Engineering Data  
—specify Oil or Water



Meets  
J. I. C.  
Standards

# MARVEL ENGINEERING COMPANY

625 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago 6, Ill.

# PLASTISCOPE

not stated what part of its operations will be located at the new site.

**DeBell & Richardson, Inc.**, Hazardville, Conn., has established a separate corporation for the pilot manufacture of plastics materials and products developed in its laboratories. The new company, known as **D & R Pilot Plants, Inc.**, is headed by **Henry M. Richardson**, president, and **John M. DeBell**, treasurer. **DeBell & Richardson, Inc.**, continues its research and development activities for the plastics industry without change of ownership.

**Fiber Glass Div., Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co.**, has announced the purchase of the Garan finish and acquisition of certain technical services of **Dr. Robert Steinman**, president of **Garan Chemical Corp.**, Los Angeles, Calif., including all patent properties and the good-will associated with the trademarks Garan and Garan Finish. Garan finish is a surface treatment developed by Dr. Steinman which, when applied to glass fibers, gives them superior characteristics for reinforcing plastics, and is of particular importance to the aircraft industry.

**Quaker Oats Co.** has announced plans to build a \$600,000 addition to its furfural manufacturing facilities at 3324 Chelsea Ave., Memphis, Tenn. This new plant, expected to be completed in 1953, will make furfuryl alcohol by processing further some of the furfural now produced at the plant. Furfuryl alcohol is used as a solvent and plasticizer in the manufacture of abrasive wheels, as a binder for fibrous material such as glass used in wrapping underground pipe lines, and as an additive in glue used in the plywood industry.

**Borden Co.** has started operations at its new \$1 million chemical plant at Demopolis, Ala., the first in the Southeast to manufacture formaldehyde, synthetic resins, and hexamethylene-tetramine. Initial annual production will approximate 20,000,000 lb. of formaldehyde, 24,000,000 lb. of synthetic resins, and 1,200,000 lb. of hexamethylenetetramine, an intermediate product used by the

plastics and chemical industries in the manufacture of other products. The formaldehyde will be used principally by the Demopolis plant and its sister Borden Plant at Kernersville, N. C., in the manufacture of synthetic resins to be used as adhesives and bonding agents.

**Ideal Toy Corp.**, 200 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y., has acquired 35,000 sq. ft. of manufacturing space for its Inflated Vinyl Div. The additional facilities, located in the Jamaica, N. Y., plant formerly occupied by **Ideal Latex Corp.**, will be devoted to producing new-type inflatable wading pools to be introduced by **Ideal** in 1953.

**Union Carbide and Carbon Corp.** has announced its purchase of the 282-acre estate of **James Butler** near Elmsford, N. Y., where it plans a \$12 million development of executive offices and research laboratory. Most of the company's 4500 New York employees are now housed at 30 E. 42 St. Construction of the new headquarters is expected to start as soon as certain rezoning problems have been ironed out.

**Tennessee Eastman Co.** recently opened its new sales service laboratory at Kingsport, Tenn. In the section devoted to plastics research, most of the work is in connection with the evaluation of plasticizers, stabilizers, short-stops, and ultra-violet inhibitors. Plastics formulations are compounded, polymerization reactions carried out, and various types of plasticizers prepared.

**Formica Co.** is installing a giant press at its new Evendale plant which, when in operation by this Fall, will turn out 4480 sq. ft. of Formica in a single run. The press—three stories high and weighing half a million lb.—was built by **The Baldwin-Lima-Hamilton Corp.**, Philadelphia, Pa.; total cost of the project, including auxiliary equipment, is estimated at \$1,500,000. With this new equipment Formica decorative sheets can be produced in a size 4 ft. wide and 10 ft. long (1 ft. wider and 2 ft. longer than the largest size now manufactured), which will

eliminate the need for joints on many installations.

**Tupper Corp.**, Farnumsville, Mass., has acquired a 1000-acre plot at Orlando, Fla., and has started construction on a new office building with more than 40,000 sq. ft. of space for **Tupperware Home Parties, Inc.** It is expected to be ready for occupancy by September. The company also announced plans for a second building, containing 100,000 sq. ft. of floor space, on the new site.

## COMPANY NOTES

**Monsanto Chemical Co.** has announced the following changes and appointments in its personnel. **James R. Turnbull** has been appointed assistant general sales manager of the Western Division. He will assume his new duties with headquarters in Seattle this fall. He will continue to serve his present assignment for **Monsanto's** Executive Committee and assist in the marketing program for **Krilium** soil conditioner until that time. A native of Tacoma, Wash., Mr. Turnbull joined the company's Plastics Div. in 1938 after serving as advertising service manager with **Marshall Field Co.** in Chicago. He was chief of the Thermoplastics Div. of the Plastics Section of **WPB** during World War II and then returned to Springfield, Mass., where he was general sales manager of the Plastics Div. until his special assignment with the company's Executive Committee last September.

**Richard C. Evans** has been named general manager of sales of the Plastics Division. He joined the company in 1940 and has been an assistant general manager of sales since last fall. **Charles Lichtenberg** has been named assistant to the general manager. He was operations vice president of **Resinox Corp.** when that concern was purchased by **Monsanto** in 1939 and has continued to serve as vice president of the **Resinox** subsidiary and also as molding materials sales manager. He was made assistant general manager of all sales in 1947. **R. Allen Gardner** has been appointed sales promotion and advertising manager of the company's new Merchandising Div. in St. Louis. The first product to be handled by this new division is **Krilium** soil conditioner. The general manager of the division is **Roy L. Brandenburger**.

# PLASTISCOPE

who joined the company in May after serving as manager of the Sanitation Farm Supply Div. of Ralston Purina Co.

**Plax Corp.**, Hartford, Conn., has appointed **Wurzburg Brothers, Inc.**, Memphis, Tenn., as distributor of Plaxpak bottles for Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana, Alabama, and Arkansas.

**Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.** has made the following appointments to the sales staff of the Pliofilm Dept.: **G. S. Haney**, **Frank H. Kimball**, and **R. W. Anderson**.

**Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co.** has elected **W. Kenneth Menke** to the newly created post of vice president in charge of chemicals. Mr. Menke, who recently came to the company from Monsanto Chemical Co., heads the firm's rapidly expanding chemical activities. Announcement was also made of the appointment of **Edison H. Shaw** as Cleveland district sales representative for the Plasticizer Div.

**Hercules Powder Co.** has named **Charles A. Grant** to the post of Chicago district sales manager for the Cellulose Products Dept. **J. G. Antonak** replaces **G. E. Osburn**, who has been transferred to Wilmington, as Chicago technical representative for the Synthetics Dept.

**Firestone Plastics Co.** has assigned **R. W. Briner** to the New England territory as sales representative for the Chemical Sales Div. His headquarters are at Main and Ely Streets, Hartford, Conn. **Kenneth L. Edgar** has been appointed manager of manufacturers' sales. He will handle the sale of Velon films and sheetings from the firm's plant in Pottstown, Pa.

**Taylor Fibre Co.**, Norristown, Pa., announces the election of **John M. Taylor** as chairman of the board, **Merritt H. Taylor** as president, **Clifton N. Jacobs** as vice president in charge of research and engineering, and **John M. Taylor, Jr.**, as vice president and secretary.

**Lakeside Plastics Corp.**, 2214 Franklin St., Manitowoc, Wis., has

changed its corporate name to **Lapcor Plastics, Inc.**

**Goodall Fabrics, Inc.**, 525 Madison Ave., New York, N. Y., has established a new Plastics Div. to handle the sale of all plastics and coated fabrics manufactured by the company's plant in Reading, Mass. These products were formerly sold through the Industrial Division. **Peter P. Shea** has been named divisional manager and **R. F. Daughters** sales manager.

**Reed-Prentice Corp.**, Worcester, Mass., has moved its Chicago branch sales office to new quarters at 4001 N. Elston Ave.

**K-Plastix** has opened its new plant at 55 Elmira St., San Francisco, Calif.

**Leaf Plastics, Inc.**, has moved to larger quarters at 135 Woodworth Ave., Yonkers, N. Y.

**Metal & Thermit Corp.**, 100 E. 42 St., New York, N. Y., has appointed **Louis A. Tomka** to head a newly established technical service department which will be devoted to the problems of its customers in the plastics industry. **Herbert E. Hirschland** is director of research.

**Commercial Plastics & Supply Corp.**, distributor of acrylic and acetate sheets, rods, and tubes, has moved to new offices at 630 Broadway, New York, N. Y.

**Merritt Products Co., Inc.**, 1547 E. 28 St., Cleveland, Ohio, has announced the formation of a Plastic Specialties Div. headed by **Don Conroy**. The new division prints, silk screens, polishes, laminates, and forms plastics sheet and film, and has heat-sealing, punching and die-cutting facilities.

**Naugatuck Chemical Div.** has appointed **Robert P. White** and **Carl W. Virgin** as technical sales representatives for Marvinol, Kralastic, and Vibrin resins. Mr. White will make his headquarters in the company's main plant at Naugatuck, Conn.; Mr. Virgin will be in the New York office at 254 Fourth Ave.

**Libbey-Owens-Ford Glass Co.** has

reassigned two molding compound sales representatives for the Plaskon Div. **C. B. Wing** goes to the Boston office and **Richard S. Baumgartner** replaces him at the Sayre, Pa., office. Personnel changes in the Fiber Glass Div. include the appointment of **J. M. Johns** as general manager and **G. O. Hartzell** to the sales staff in the central region.

**Rel Plastics Corp.**, a new company specializing in injection molding proprietary plastics products, is now in full operation at 475 Boulevard, East Paterson, N. J.

**Celanese Corp. of America** announces that **W. D. Matthews** has joined the Organic Chemical Dept. as a sales representative. **W. D. Morrison** has been appointed assistant manager of the Product Development Dept.; **Alan K. Jeydel** and **Michael J. Curry** have joined that department as product development engineers, and **G. H. Wiech** as a technical service engineer. **Harold L. Sheppard** has been named manager of plant operations of the Plastics Div.'s Newark and Belvidere, N. J., plants.

**B. F. Goodrich Chemical Co.** has announced the appointment of **J. E. Pittenger** as Geon materials sales representative in the Detroit area. Mr. Pittenger joined the company in 1943 and was senior sales representative in New York. **Robert E. Score** will handle the sale of Good-rite organic chemicals on the East Coast and in southeastern states, with offices at 475 Fifth Ave., New York, N. Y.

**The Dow Chemical Co.** has made the following personnel changes in the Plastics Dept.: **Dr. William H. Schuette**, manager of the newly formed plastics production department; **Max Key**, manager of saran production; **Earl L. Collins**, manager of polystyrene production; and **Albert T. Maasberg**, manager of cellulose products production. **Robert E. Reinker** has been named technical adviser to the president of **Asahi-Dow Ltd.**, recently formed associate of Dow Chemical International, Ltd., and the Asahi Chemical Industry Co., Ltd. of Japan. **Louis C. Friedrich, Jr.**, replaces him as superintendent of the saran polymer plant at Midland, Mich. **M. F. Ohman** has been appointed to the new post of assistant general manager of the

# High Opacity in Colored Plastics Calls for

# UNITANE®

(TITANIUM DIOXIDE)

*Calco Products  
for the Plastics Industry*

**Pigments**

Ultramarines  
Cadmiums  
Chrome Yellows, Oranges  
and Greens  
Phthalocyanine Blues  
and Greens  
Iron Blues  
Organic Toners and Lakes

**UNITANE®** (Titanium Dioxide)  
Anatase and Rutile Types

**Dyes**

Oil Soluble Dyes  
Spirit Soluble Dyes  
Nigrosines  
Specialties

Use the right UNITANE Titanium Dioxide for colored plastics to obtain full brightness from tints, and high opacity with a minimum of loading and processing changes.

For whites, UNITANE assures excellent color retention combined with ease of dispersion, a high degree of reflectance and low reactivity.

Calco's Technical Service Staff, with the facilities of its full-time plastics research laboratory, will help you select the right UNITANE to improve and maintain the quality of your plastics products.

*AMERICAN Cyanamid COMPANY*

CALCO CHEMICAL DIVISION, DYESTUFF DEPARTMENT  
BOUND BROOK, NEW JERSEY

NEW YORK • CHICAGO • BOSTON • PHILADELPHIA • CHARLOTTE • PROVIDENCE

NORTH AMERICAN CYANAMID LIMITED

CALCO CHEMICAL DIVISION  
MONTREAL AND TORONTO



*Chaise longue, courtesy of Burton-Dixie Inc.*





# PLASTISCOPE

Western Div. Mr. Ohman, formerly the division's production manager, will continue to make his headquarters at the firm's Pittsburgh plant.

**Hale & Kullgren, Inc.**, designer of machinery and processes for the plastics and rubber industries, has moved to larger quarters at 613 E. Tallmadge Ave., Akron, Ohio. The company was formed two years ago by Hale and Kullgren, both formerly associated with Farrel-Birmingham Co. and Adamson United Co. The move to new offices became necessary when the Aetna-Standard Engineering Co., who build the equipment designed and sold by Hale & Kullgren, acquired the **Rubber & Plastics Div. of National-Erie Corp.**

## PERSONAL

**Marius Van de Weghe**, who has been chief chemist and superintendent of the **Plastics Div. of Colt's** for 14 years, has organized his own company at 76 Silver St., New Haven 11, Conn. He will start compression molding immediately and go into injection molding in about six months.

**Charles A. Breskin**, publisher of **MODERN PLASTICS** and president of Breskin Publications, was elected to the Board of Directors of the American Management Association for the 1952-1955 term.

**E. E. Ellies** has resigned as manager of the **Films & Flooring Dept.**, The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., where he was in charge of Pliofilm sales, to become vice president and director of sales of **Transparent Packaging Co., Inc.**, Chicago, Ill. Mr. Ellies, an authority on transparent packaging, had been with Goodyear since 1930. **R. R. Stigler**, vice president of Transparent for many years, will assume the duties of national accounts manager and **L. B. Tauber**, vice president in charge of Eastern Division Sales, has been placed in charge of the entire United States sales staff as field sales manager, with headquarters in Chicago.

**Harold V. Williams** has been named manager of the **Process Equipment Dept.**, Blaw-Knox Co.,

succeeding **Bruce Alexander** who has been transferred to the **Chemical Plants Div.**

**Wayne F. Anderson** has been appointed sales representative for the **Rubber & Plastics Div.**, **John R. MacGregor Lead Co.**, Chicago, Ill. Mr. Anderson's offices are located at 547 Aqueduct St., Akron, Ohio.

**Raymond C. Platow**, formerly with **Bell Telephone Laboratories**, has joined the research and development staff of **U. S. Plywood Corp.**, 55 W. 44 St., New York, N. Y., as chief materials engineer.

**Robert Benson** has been promoted to assistant sales manager, **Omega Machine Co.**, Providence, R. I.

**Ernest C. Schultz** has been named to head the Dept. of Research and Development, **Russell Reinforced Plastics Corp.**, Lindenhurst, N. Y.

**Edward Mrugacz** has been appointed sales manager for the **Plastic Div.**, **Sinko Mfg. & Tool Co.**, 3135 W. Grand St., Chicago, Ill.

**Dr. Russell B. Akin** has been transferred to the plastics sales section of **Du Pont's Polychemicals Dept.**, covering a northern New Jersey territory and reporting to the New York office at 350 Fifth Ave. Dr. Akin joined Du Pont in 1937 and has served as technical advisor to the New York sales office since 1949.

**Dr. Foster Dee Snell**, president of **Foster D. Snell, Inc.**, received the Honor Scroll Award of the New York Chapter of the American Institute of Chemists. The scroll is awarded annually to a chemist making an outstanding contribution to his profession.

**W. J. Trautweiler** has been promoted to the post of chief engineer, in which capacity he will head the Estimating, Sales, Service, and Engineering Departments of **Newark Die Co.**, 20 Scott St., Newark 2, N. J. Mr. Trautweiler, formerly superintendent of the Light Moldmaking Div., has been with the moldmaking firm for 15 years.

**G. D. Jefferson**, formerly East

Coast manager of **Corrulux Corp.**, has been made vice president and general sales manager of the company, with headquarters at the main offices, 410, Holmes Rd., Houston, Texas.

Mr. Jefferson, a pioneer in reinforced plastics, was previously in charge of the alkyd operations at **Atlas Powder Co.**

## Deceased

**E. J. A. Gardiner** died of cancer April 26, 1952. Mr. Gardiner, whose company operated under the name of **Gardiner Brothers**, San Francisco, has been in the plastics business for 55 years and was one of the original representatives of the **Celluloid Co.** on the West Coast where he first entered the employ of P. J. Tormey, who was operating as manufacturer's representative in San Francisco. The business of Gardiner Brothers will be continued by his widow, **Ruby K. Gardiner**.

## MEETINGS

**Sept. 9-13**—American Chemical Society, Seventh National Chemical Exposition, Chicago Coliseum, Chicago, Ill.

**Sept. 11-13**—American Institute of Chemical Engineers, Palmer House, Chicago, Ill.

**Sept. 11-14**—Packaging Machinery Manufacturers Institute, 20th Annual Meeting, Homestead, Hot Springs, Va.

**Sept. 18-29**—National Homefurnishings Show, Fourth Annual Exhibit, Grand Central Palace, New York, N. Y.

**Oct. 29-31**—American Society of Body Engineers, Seventh Annual Technical Convention, Rackham Memorial Bldg., Detroit, Mich.

**Dec. 7-10**—American Institute of Chemical Engineers, Annual Meeting, Hotels Cleveland (headquarters) and Carter, Cleveland, Ohio.

## S.P.E. Meetings

**Sept. 19**—Mr. F. W. Reynolds, International Business Machines Corp., will address the Buffalo Section on "Plastics, A Case History."

**Oct. 17**—Mr. Paul Elliott, Naugatuck Chemical Div., will speak to the Buffalo Section on "High Impact Styrenes and Copolymers."

# Barrett Phenolic Resins



## **in a variety of forms . . .**

water, oil and spirit soluble types . . .  
powder, chip, lump, laminating varnishes and bonding solutions

## **for a variety of end uses . . .**

foundry shell molds and cores  
brake linings and clutch facings  
cloth and paper laminates  
grinding wheels  
molding compounds and thermal insulation

**BARRETT'S resins** application laboratories and experienced technical assistance are at your service to advise on formulations to meet your needs. Through these services you take advantage of Barrett's experience of nearly a century in the manufacture of coal-tar products and Barrett's basic position as a major producer of phenol, cresols and xylenols which are required raw materials.

**Your inquiry is invited**



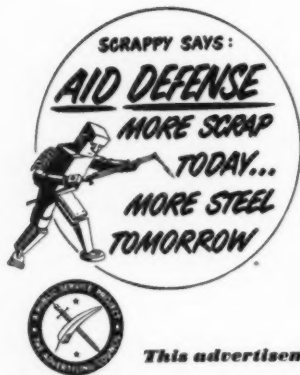
**Barrett is Basic  
...make Barrett  
your basic source**

**BARRETT DIVISION**  
ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION  
40 RECTOR STREET, NEW YORK 6, N. Y.

\*Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.



## Part of the Mesabi Range may be wasting away in your plant



Natural resources don't last forever . . . not even the Mesabi Range. But you can make them last *longer* . . . by helping to recover the dormant iron and steel wasting away in your plant.

Right now, more iron and steel scrap is needed than ever before to help maintain steel production. Lack of enough scrap—which normally represents 50% of the ingredients used in making new steel—would seriously hamper the nation in this critical period.

### WHAT YOU CAN DO

To meet demands of military and civilian production, *your* help is needed. That means searching *your* plant for *more* scrap . . . any old idle iron and steel gathering dust and rust.

Your scrap is needed *now*.

Get *your* scrap salvage program going—*today*. Include non-ferrous scrap, too.

**It tells how to conduct your own salvage program**

For your copy, write to Advertising Council, 25 West 45 Street, New York 19, New York



*This advertisement is a contribution, in the national interest, by*

## MODERN PLASTICS



## HOBS and CAVITIES

incorporating the most intricate details are made and engraved by skilled craftsmen here at Metalmasters. Pictured are two examples of end products fabricated with multiple cavities made in our modern, fully equipped plant. With HOBS and CAVITIES by Metalmasters you get both product uniformity and economy. Making HOBS and CAVITIES is our specialty . . . be sure to consult with us on your needs!

**WE ALSO MAKE ZINC DIECASTINGS**



**5292 NORTHWEST HIGHWAY • CHICAGO 30, ILLINOIS**

## LOW COST BAGGER



**FAST—  
EASY  
TO  
USE!**

**Handles 101  
Small Products**

**ONLY \$60.00**

Slightly higher with extra large bag chute.

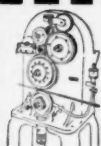
The Anderson Bagger, Model 134, is a simple, low cost machine that is doing an outstanding job for thousands of users in many industries. Operator can fill a bag and place it in a carton in one operation. Stainless steel bag chute, capacity 200 bags, adjustable to bag sizes. Blower, equipped with air filter, opens bag and keeps it free from foreign matter.

Easy to operate at high speed with a minimum of effort. Here is a machine that pays for itself quickly. Write today and tell us your product.

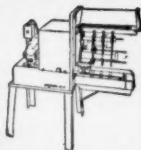
**Send Today for Bulletin No. 8-31**



ANDERSON BROS. MFG. CO., ROCKFORD, ILL.



**INKS  
AND  
MACHINES**



Acromark Inks for printing plastic products and materials were specially developed by our chemists. Our ink makers and our marking machine builders work closely together. The printing machines indicated above are "The No. 603 Insulated Cable Marking Machine" and "Hopper Feed Plastic Rod Printer".

Write to—  
The Makers of  
a Full Line  
of Marking,  
Numbering and  
Hot Stamping  
Machines.

**The ACROMARK  
Company**

5-15 MORRELL ST., ELIZABETH 4, N. J.

# CLASSIFIED ADVERTISEMENTS

MODERN PLASTICS reserves the right to accept, reject or censor classified copy.

EMPLOYMENT • BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES • EQUIPMENT (used or resale only)

## MACHINERY and EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

**FOR SALE:** Quick delivery Rubber and Plastic Equipment. Farrell 16" x 48", and 15" x 36". 2 roll rubber mills. New 6" x 12" and 4" x 16" Lab. Mixing Mills and Calenders. Other sizes up to 84". Royle #1, #2 and 23 extruders, also other sizes. 200 ton Brunswick 21" x 21" Platen, 14" Ram, Record Presses. W.S. 100 ton 24" x 24". Elms 75 ton 30" x 36". Also presses Lab. to 1500 tons from 12" x 12" to 48" x 48". Hydr. Oil Pumps. Gould 75 HP motor Dr. 2 stage Centrif. Pump 250 W.P. W.S. 4 Plgr. High and low Pressure Hydr. Pump. HPM 5 GPM 2700 lbs. Elms Hor. 4 Plgr. 4500 lbs. and 5500 lbs. Hydr. Accumulators. Closed Steel ASME Pressure Tank 275 PSI, 1200 gal. Stokes Automatic Molding Presses. Rotary & Single punch Preform Tablet Machines 1/2" to 3". Injection Molding Machines 1 oz. to 32 oz. Baker Perkins jacketed mixers 100, 50 & 9 gals. Ball & Jewell etc. Grinders. Heavy duty mixers, grinders, pulverizers, gas boilers, etc. Partial listing. We buy your surplus machinery. Stein Equipment Co., 90 West Street, New York 6, N.Y. Worth 2-5745.

**FOR SALE:** 50 Ton Stokes Presses & Pump, 200 Ton W.S. Hobbing Press, 300 Ton W.S. PRESS 24 x 20 Platen, 175 Ton H.P.M. PRESS 30 x 30 Platen, 150 Ton Farrell PRESS 30 x 30 Elec. Platen, 140 Ton W.S. PRESS 23 x 17 Platen, 85 Ton Stewart Bolting PRESS 20 x 20 Platen, 50 Ton Elms PRESS with 18 x 18 Elec. Platen, 75 Ton W.S. PRESS 15 x 15 Platen, 75 Ton Adamson PRESS 20 x 20 Platen, Laboratory presses, Accumulators, Piston and Oil Pumps. AARON MACHINERY CO., INC. 45 Crosby St., N.Y.C.

**FOR SALE:** 1-22" x 60" 2 Roll Compounding Mill, 150 HP synchronous motor; 1-16" x 42" mill with 75 HP motor; 1-2" oil heated plastic Extruder, motor driven; 1-Stokes R Preform Machine, motor driven. Also Grinders, Extruders, Compression and Injection Molding Presses, Mixers, etc. Send us your inquiries. Consolidated Products Co., 13-14 Park Row, New York 38, N.Y.

We handle hydraulic presses, pumps, and power units of all sizes. Write us your requirements and we will try to help you. We find it impossible to list our equipment in this classified column due to the fact that the equipment is sold before ad is published. For those who seek action look in the New York Times under the Machinery and Tool Column for our regular Sunday Special, Hydraulic Sal-Press, Inc., 386-20 Warren Street, Brooklyn 2, N.Y. MAIN 4-7847

**FOR SALE:** Thermex Preheater, Model 2P; Airtronics Preheater, Model D E; Airtronics Preheater, Model C B. Like new. AARON MACHINERY CO., INC. Worth 1-4233, 45 Crosby St., New York 12, N.Y.

**FOR SALE:** Complete wood flour mill. Capacity 10 tons per 24 hours. Using nearby supply of pine and poplar. For further particulars address Box 1606 Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** 1 Ball & Jewell No. 11½ Rotary Cutter, stainless steel construction, with 30 HP motor. Also Kutz and Stokes 4-2"X4" stroke Presses. PERRY EQUIPMENT CORP., 1425 N. 6th St., Phila. 22, Pa.

**FOR SALE:** Vickers Hydraulic system for injection molding machine. Vickers pump 55 gal. G.P.M. Solonoid directional valves, checkers, pressure regulators; etc. 16" dia. X12" stroke, "No Pak" hydraulic cylinder, 4-2"X4" stress proof tie rods, 2"X24"X24" stressproof platens. All new equipment, never used, private party. Price \$1,600 F.O.B. S. Gorsko, 156 W. Irving Park, Roselle, Ill.

**SAVE WITH GUARANTEED REBUILT EQUIPMENT—RUBBER MIXING MILL, heavy duty 18"x48": HYDRAULIC PRESSES:** 28" x 25" 18" ram, 400 tons; 36" x 36" 16" ram, multiple opening, 250 tons; 37" x 37" 30" ram, multiple opening 1040 tons; 20" x 20" 10" ram, 200 tons; 22" x 15" 8" ram, 75 tons; 14" x 14" 8" ram, 75 tons; 12" x 12" 8" ram, 75 tons; 15" x 24" 10" ram, 75 tons; 18" x 16" 7½" ram, 60 tons; 12" x 12" 7½" ram, 40 tons; 14" x 14" 8" ram, 50 tons; 12" x 12" 6¼" ram, 50 tons; 8" x 9½" 4½" ram, 20 tons; 16" x 16" 3¼" ram, 12 tons; **LABORATORY PRESSES:** 10 ton 6" x 6" Carver, 20 ton 8" x 8" Carver; **NEW UNIVERSAL DUAL PUMPING UNITS:** 3 to 15 HP; **NEW LABORATORY MILLS & CALENDERS:** EXTRUDER: Royle #1 Plastic, insulating type; ACCUMULATOR: HPM 6" ram 2500#; Preform Presses all sizes, also Mixers, Vulcanizers, Injection Molding Machines, etc. Universal Hydraulic Machinery Co. Inc., 285 Hudson Street, New York 13, N.Y.

**FOR SALE:** 28-ounce Watson-Stillman. Model 28E-550. Press new January, 1949. Equipped with 45-ounce injection cylinder. Equipped with die spacer. In A-1 operating condition. Can be seen running. Stuffer equipped. Can shoot up to 40 ounces with ease. Attractive price. Reply Box 1621, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** Injection Presses: 8 & 24 oz. Watson, 9, 12, & 40 oz. HPM, 8 oz. Lester, 12 oz. DeMottin, 22 oz. Imoco, 3 oz. vert. Munton, 1 oz. Van Dorn, 1-9 oz. Cylinder, Extruder: 3¼" extd. oil heated, Royle, 40" Conveyor, 10" Cooling trough, 4-scraper grinders, Ovens, 150 and 250 tons transfer presses, 250 ton laminating press, Preform presses, Sheridan embossing press, 30" slitting and rewinding machine, 7½ HP Reliance Varidrive, 3 HP gas boilers. List your surplus equipment with me. Justin Zenner, 823 W. Waveland Ave., Chicago 13, Ill.

**FOR SALE:** De Mattia Chunk Grinder. Floor model, 3 horse power 220-three phase motor. Excellent condition, \$375.00, SHELLEY PRODUCTS LIMITED, 220 Broadway, Huntington Station, N.Y.

**FOR SALE:** One 24-oz. Watson-Stillman Injection Molding Machine. Can be inspected in operation. Also, extra 18-oz. and 24-oz. cylinders, rams, and bushings. Write Box 1611, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** Buttendex machines, used but in excellent condition. Reply Box 1625, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** 3000 ton 6-daylight Board Press by John Shaw & Sons; steam heated platens 86" x 44" with self-contained Pumping Equipment, mounted above Press; unused, 2650 ton Sheetting or Belting Press by Hydraulic Dainberg; steam platen 74" x 54" size; with self-contained Air Hydraulic Accumulator and Pumps, 2600 ton 6-daylight Board Press by Greenwood & Batley; steam heated platens 64" x 32", with loading and unloading gear, 2000 ton Downstroke Press by Fielding & Platt; table 5' square; daylight 6'. Many other smaller Hydraulic Presses, also Pumps and Accumulators. REED BROTHERS (ENGINEERING) LTD., Replant Works, Cuba St., Millwall, London, E. 14, England. Telegraphic address REPLANT LONDON.

**FOR SALE:** One HPM power electronic molding press 100 ton, weight 12,500 pounds, type—vertical, height 11 feet, motor 10 HP 1750 RPM, current AC. Purchased August 1946, price wanted \$9,000, our floor. First class condition. Reply Box 1631, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** Two 16-ounce Watson-Stillman Injection Molding machines. Less than two years old. Can be inspected in operation. Also 22-ounce heating cylinders, plungers and bushings. Immediate delivery, presses in A-1 condition. Attractive price. Reply Box 1633, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** At tremendous savings—Colton 2 and 3 RP Rotary Tablet Machines, Mikro ISH, 3TH, 4TH Pulverizers; Jay Bee and Schutz O'Neill Mills, Baker Perkins & Readco Heavy Duty Steam Jacketed, Double Arm 50, 100, 150 gal. Mixers, Baker Perkins 150 gal. D. A. Unidrol Jacketed Mixers, Baker Perkins 100 gal. D. A. Vacuum Mixers, J. H. Day from 5 up to 75 gals. Imperial and Cincinnati D. A. Jacketed Sigma Blade Mixers, Hobart & Read Vertical Mixers, Day & Robinson 100 up to 4000 lbs. Dry Power Mixers, Pony ML and M Labelites, Package Machy, F.A. FA4, Miller, Hayssen, 3-7, 4-10, 7-13, Scandia auto, Wrappers, Hudson Sharp 2W4 Campbell Wrapper. REBUILT and GUARANTEED. This is only a partial list. Over 5000 machines in stock—available for immediate delivery. Tell us your machinery requirements. UNION STANDARD EQUIPMENT CO., 316-322 Lafayette St., New York 12, N.Y.

## MACHINERY and EQUIPMENT WANTED

**WANTED:** To Expedite Production—Rubber Making Machinery including Banbury Mixers, Heavy Duty mixers, Calenders, Rubber Rolls & Mixers, Extruders, Grinders & Cutters, Hydraulic Equipment, Rotary and Vacuum Shelf Dryers, Injection Molding Machines. Will consider a set up plant now operating or shut down. When offering give full particulars. P.O. Box 1351, Church Street Sta., New York 8, N.Y.

**WANTED:** For immediate purchase, one 2 roll plastic compounding mill 22" by 50" or larger. Will pay fair price for machine in good condition. Also 6" plastic extruder complete with variable speed drive. Also automatic weighing and bag filling equipment. Write in detail. Mention price in first letter. Reply Box 1611, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED:** New or used 2½" or 3¼" N.R.M. extruders. Also parts such as cylinders, etc. Reply Box 1613, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED:** A manufacturer in Central America wishes to purchase 2 second hand plastic injection molding machines, 2 and 4 oz. in perfect condition. Address replies to Box 1626, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED:** Two Reed-Prentice 8 oz. for export. Post-1942 models, good condition. Reply Box 1635, Modern Plastics.

## MATERIALS FOR SALE

**FOR SALE:** 3000 pounds Flesh and Pink Butyrate Molding Powder, reground 28c per pound. Reply Box 1617, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** 5,000 sheets new masked acrylic, 1/16" x 12" x 23" at \$1.25 per sheet. All other gauges in clear and colors at discount. DUKE PLASTIC CORP., 406 Atlantic Ave., Brooklyn 17, N.Y. U-Later 8-9413.

**FOR SALE:** Vinyl Plastisol Scrap—50,000 pounds, clean, sorted, ready for shipment, steady supply. Also large quantities Polyethylene Scrap—clear cuttings, and camelback type. Virgin Vinyl Resins, original packing, below market price. E. M. AARON COMPANY, INC., 7 Brown St., Newark 3, N.J. (Market 3-5907)

**FOR SALE:** Sheet Vinyl scrap, 10,000 lbs. 4 gauge print on clear, also 10,000 lbs. print on opaque. Very clean condition. Also 8,000 lbs. of 020 gauge in solid colors, separated, blue, green, red, white, brown, gray. Also polyethylene sheet, clear sheet scrap, 2,000 lbs. 5,000 lbs. 04 gauge red clear sheet scrap. Nylon scrap. Quote offers first instance. Reply Box 1618, Modern Plastics.

(Continued on page 206)



## OPPORTUNITY FOR Engineering Laboratory Plastics Engineer

Graduate Engineer with two to four years' experience with acrylics, glass fiber laminates, honeycomb sandwich and thermoplastic materials. To assist in design application, processing problems and development work.

**NORTH AMERICAN EXTRAS** • Salaries commensurate with ability and experience • Paid vacations • A growing organization • Complete employee service program • Cost of living bonuses • Six paid holidays a year • Finest facilities and equipment • Excellent opportunities for advancement • Group insurance including family plan • Paid sick leave • Transportation and moving allowances • Educational refund program • Low-cost group health (including family) and accident and life insurance • A company 24 years young.

**WRITE TODAY**—Please write us for complete information on career opportunities at North American. Include a summary of your education, background and experience.

### NORTH AMERICAN AVIATION, INC.

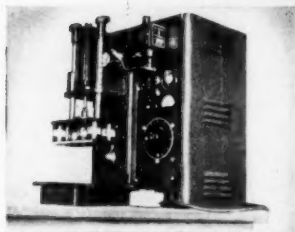
Engineering Lab Personnel, Dept. A-8

4300 E. Fifth Ave., Columbus, Ohio

NORTH AMERICAN HAS BUILT MORE AIRPLANES THAN ANY OTHER COMPANY IN THE WORLD

## special electronic sealers

by **Mayflower**



### Combination Press & H. F. Generator

This compact unit is for high speed production or laboratory testing. It features fully automatic operation and power control, with a built-in timer. The bottom plate of the 6" stroke air-actuated press is available up to 10" x 24". Both speed and stroke are adjustable.

Manufacturers with problems in the production of heat sealed plastics turn to Mayflower for solutions. Mayflower custom designs and builds hi-speed electronic sealers to do jobs no other sealers can. These machines, using famous Mayflower power generators, provide practical methods for mass production.



If you would like to simplify your electronic sealing of plastics and reduce labor and manufacturing costs, ask Mayflower for recommendations.

**mayflower ELECTRONIC DEVICES Inc.**

Only Manufacturer of Both Bar and Rotary Electronic Heat Sealers

6014 Hudson Blvd. West New York, N. J.

August • 1952

## NOW! Dependable **PAMARCO** quality in ROLLS FOR EVERY PURPOSE

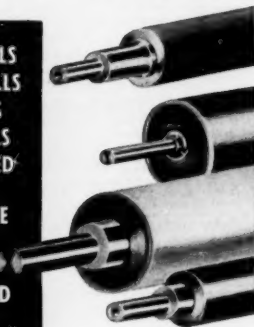
FEATURING —

**Precision Quality  
Fast Delivery  
Complete Service**

— ONE RELIABLE SOURCE  
FOR ALL ROLL REQUIREMENTS



LIGHT DUTY ROLLS  
HEAVY DUTY ROLLS  
TUBULAR ROLLS  
ENGRAVED ROLLS  
RUBBER COVERED  
ROLLS  
WARM SURFACE  
ROLLS  
CHILL ROLLS  
CHROME PLATED  
ROLLS



When you need rolls for light, medium or heavy duty, you can depend on Pamarco for precision built rolls, economically produced and accurately engineered. Pamarco experience in tubular construction, solid steel and rubber coverings assures years of dependable service. All Pamarco rolls are ground finished to exact specifications and fully inspected before shipment.

Recommendations on specific applications—The wide experience of Pamarco engineers is available to help solve your roll problems. For complete engineering service—without obligation—write outlining your requirement.

**CALL NOW FOR FAST, COMPETENT SERVICE!**

**PAMARCO**

Precision Rolls for Textiles, Plastics  
and General Industrial Service  
Engraved Applicator Rolls  
Plate Rolls for Aniline Presses

**PAPER MACHINERY AND RESEARCH • INC.**  
1014 OAK STREET, ROSELLE, NEW JERSEY

## CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING (Continued from page 204)

### MATERIALS WANTED

**WANTED: PLASTIC Scrap or Rejects in any form.** Acetate Butyrate, Polystyrene, Acrylic, Vinyl Polyethylene, etc. Also wanted surplus lots of phenolic and urea molding materials. Custom grinding, magnetizing and compounding. Reply Box 1603, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED: PLASTIC SCRAP or REJECTS in any form:** Cellulose Acetate, Butyrate, Polyethylene, Polystyrene, Vinyl, Acrylic Ethyl Cellulose. Reply Box 1604, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED: Plastic scrap** such as Cellulose Acetate, Vinyl, Acrylic, Ethyl Cellulose, Polystyrene, Butyrate, etc. We also buy surplus inventories of molding powder, are grind, clean and reprocess your own scrap. Claude P. Bamberger, Inc., 152 Centre St., Brooklyn 31, N. Y. Tel. Main 5-5353. Not connected with any other firm of similar name.

**WANTED: Plastic Scrap, Rigid Vinyl, Cellulose Acetate, Polystyrene, Polyethylene, Butyrate, Custom grinding, magnetizing, compounding, and straining of contaminated plastics.** Franklin Jeffrey Corporation, 1671 McDonald Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y. ES 5-7943.

### MOLDS FOR SALE

**FOR SALE:** Patented cigarette and match case. Highest quality hobbled injection mold suitable for 8 ounce Reed Prentice press. Molds 5 tops and 5 bottoms each cycle. This is a real opportunity for firm with distribution in the advertising novelty or tobacco accessory field. Write H. L. Auten, 117 Carrol Ave., East Peoria, Illinois.

### MOLDS WANTED

**MOLD WANTED for injection molding.** We will buy one mold or a complete line or series of molds for finished resalable items. Houseware, toys, novelties, etc. Will also buy molds for industrial parts such as handles, knobs, drawer pulls, gears. All items for resale in U. S. A. Send detailed information to Victory Manufacturing Company, 1722 W. Arcade Place, Chicago 12, Illinois.

**BRUSH MOLDS WANTED FOR CASE:** Injection molds for ladies', men's, military, nail, tooth, brushes, etc. Send particulars and samples. Box 51, Realservice, 110 West 34th St., N.Y.C.

**WINDSHIELD SCRAPER MOLD WANTED:** We need a well designed windshield scraper mold to fit a 6-oz. Reed-Prentice machine. Forward sample parts and full details including asking price. We are also interested in other plastic automotive items. Reply Box 1627, Modern Plastics.

### HELP WANTED

**SALESMEN FOR ESTABLISHED CHICAGO INJECTION MOLDER** with capacity to 200 oz. Prefer experience in plastics and capable of giving some engineering service to customer. Will consider men controlling one account or deal. Men required in all industrial areas plus man for Chicago office. Applicant assured excellent cooperation of plant equipped for volume molding, assembly, painting, etc. Give complete details to Box 1605, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTICS ENGINEER** experienced in the production problems of Polyethylene extrusion. Wanted to set up and supervise production department. Large national organization. Write stating complete background and qualifications, salary, etc. All replies will be held in strict confidence. Reply to Box 1637, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTIC EXTRUSION MANAGER** wanted by Chicago concern. Must be experienced and capable of operating complete department. Reply Box 1609, Modern Plastics.

**EXPERIMENTAL TOOL AND DIE MAKER** wanted by Research Division of West Coast fabricator of structural plastic aircraft components. Must be familiar with tooling necessary for forming, laminating and extrusion of resin-filled glass fabrics, mats and rovings. Must have initiative and ability to work well with research engineers. Submit resume, recent snapshot and salary requirements. Reply Box 1640, Modern Plastics.

**SALES ENGINEER:** An expanding medium sized firm located in Connecticut since 1832 has an opening with excellent opportunities in their Sales Department for a qualified man to cover the Philadelphia area. Desirable to have an engineering degree or engineering background, preferably with sales experience, but not necessary. Should be between 25 and 35 years of age. Guaranteed earnings plus expenses the first year; straight commission plus expenses thereafter. This organization is a creator and fabricator of unique fibrous and plastic materials. Interested men are invited to write for further particulars and submit a resume of their experience and training; a recent photograph, and salary expected. Reply Box 1608, Modern Plastics.

**PACKAGING MATERIALS MANUFACTURER** wants technically trained man with extensive background in application, development and technical service of thin films for wide variety of packaging uses. Good opportunity for advancement in large company. Replies will be kept confidential but must include complete details of personal data, training, experience, salary and location requirements and references. Reply Box 1610, Modern Plastics.

**SALES REPRESENTATIVE WANTED—PHE-NOLIC RESINS.** Willing to make commission arrangement if desired. Our men have been advised about this advertisement. Reply Box 1612, Modern Plastics.

**CHEMICAL OR MECHANICAL ENGINEER:** Well established manufacturing corporation located in very desirable section of southeast requires chemical or mechanical engineer approximately 30 to 40 years of age with 7 to 12 years experience in design and operation of organic chemical plant, and preferably with supervisory experience, to be in charge of designing new development unit in plastic field. Please send complete resume regarding education, experience, and personal information to Box 1635, Modern Plastics.

**MOLDER'S SALES REPRESENTATIVE:** Strong, established custom molder in Chicago area, requires services of experienced full time salesman for Midwest territory. Must know compression and injection molding. Write, giving full details to Box 1615, Modern Plastics.

**SYNTHETIC RESIN CHEMISTS:** The following openings are available for chemists on expanding staff of growing, progressive resin manufacturer: Group Leader—Research, Group Leader—Development, Research Chemists. Emphasis on industrial phenolics and molding compounds with experience in other resin types desirable. Western New England location. Reply Box 1619, Modern Plastics.

**SALESMEN OR SALES ENGINEERS—**for growing Long Island, New York custom injection molder. Must have proven sales ability in servicing industrial and commercial type accounts. Opportunity to earn high income by capitalizing on excellent molding facilities, conveyorized assembly, large paint spraying dept., vacuum metalizing equipment, own die shop and engineering dept. Submit full resume of qualifications, experience, and references. Confidential. Reply to Box MF 1637, 221 W. 41st St., N. Y.

**CALENDERED PLASTICS DEPARTMENT SUPERINTENDENT,** high calibre man required to take charge of production on a three shift calendered vinyl film operation. Must have broad background in this field including familiarity with compounding and machinery. New, modern plant in metropolitan New York area. Give full details on background and salary requirements confidential. Reply Box 1639, Modern Plastics.

**PACKAGING REPRESENTATIVES WANTED:** Pioneer plastic container manufacturer offers good additional packaging line. Drugs, sundries, small industrial tools and parts, notions, fishing supplies and small items. Commission. Reply Box 1628, Modern Plastics.

**WANTED** by West Coast materials manufacturer, plastics engineer or chemist for technical sales and some laboratory work. Reply Box 1632, Modern Plastics.

## SITUATIONS WANTED

**AVAILABLE AT ONCE,** Plant Superintendent, familiar with all phases of injection molding. Extensive experience in organization, production, and tool design. Will relocate. Reply Box 1634, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTICS ENGINEER:** Graduate chemical engineer. Over 8 years experience with thermoplastics. Extrusion of flat and tubular films, compounding, coloring and pelletizing, extrusion-coated paper and foil, improving printability of polyethylene. Production supervision, process and product development, chemical and mechanical problems, improvement of physical properties of films. Professional member, SPE. Age 31. Family. Will relocate. Seek permanent connection with progressive organization. Reply Box 1623, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTICS ENGINEER:** With 6 years practical experience as Assistant Plant Manager of plants doing custom and proprietary compression, injection and transfer molding. Experience includes molding and fabricating of glass-bonded mica (Grade L-4 insulation) as well as usual molding materials. Desires connection with progressive firm. Age 33. Married. B.S. Engineering. Will relocate. Address reply Box 1622, Modern Plastics.

**APPLICATION RESIN CHEMIST:** Married 32 year old veteran, five years experience with large corporation of well rated plastics and opportunity in smaller company in resin industry. Completely familiar with production procedures and administration of laboratory budgets and activities. Vast experience with polyester resins and phenolic varnishes, room and elevated temperature cure and high and low pressure laminating processes. Box 1620, Modern Plastics.

## SERVICES OFFERED

**WANTED FOR EXPORT—Products for the Plastics Industry.** Long established export department of well rated plastics manufacturer wants additional items, such as raw materials, semi-finished products, machinery and equipment, for foreign distribution, preferably on an exclusive basis. Efficient handling of correspondence and export technicalities; complete financing. Competent resident representatives in many countries. Reply Box 1616, Modern Plastics.

**PLASTIC EXPORTS:** Well established, independent, plastic export company specializing in raw materials, wishes to expand operations and is interested in plastic machinery, semi-finished and finished articles, for sale in foreign countries. Will take care of all correspondence, documentation, shipping arrangements, etc. and accept deliveries FOB plant against domestic payment terms. Reply Box 1624, Modern Plastics.

## MISCELLANEOUS

**PREMIUM ITEMS WANTED.** All types, including house-hold and kitchen items for national sales and distribution. Direct contacts with over 1,200 premium users through quick, direct methods. Reply Box 1629, Modern Plastics.

**FOR SALE:** Small custom molding and fabricating company. Good backlog of defense work. Plant equipped for short run injection and compression molded parts. Vacuum & Press forming & Fiberglass laminating. At present supplying wide range of aircraft parts to the aviation industry. Will sell all or part interest. Reply Box 1630, Modern Plastics.

**BUSINESS FOR SALE:** Small going extrusion plant with process in extruding plastic covering in northern N. J. Equipment in running shape with complete list of our active customers. You simply move in and produce; will buy itself off within almost a year. Patent research with favorable results; potential for expansion good. Will train your men. Call Gregory 3-5935.

**INTERESTED IN PURCHASING** small injection molding plant in the Chicago Area. Also interested in purchasing 8 oz. press. Please give full particulars. Reply Box 1636, Modern Plastics.

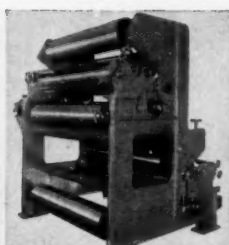
All classified advertisements payable in advance of publication

Up to 60 words .....	\$10.00	Up to 120 words .....	\$20.00	Up to 180 words .....	\$30.00
Up to 60 words (boxed) .....	\$20.00	Up to 120 words (boxed) .....	\$40.00	Up to 180 words (boxed) .....	\$60.00

For further information address Classified Advertising Department, Modern Plastics, 575 Madison Avenue, N. Y. 22, N. Y.

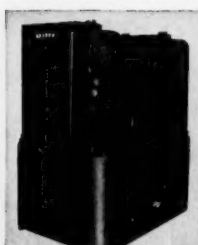


Coater Laminator for paper and foil

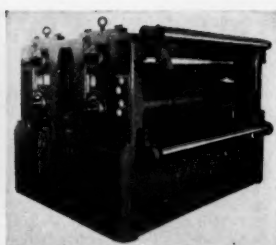


Triplex Board Laminator

## Laminators for every purpose



Single Embosser

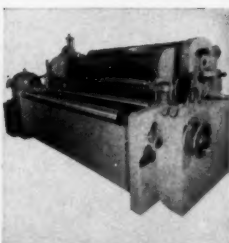


Double Embosser

## Embossers for every purpose



Contracoater\*—Reverse Roll Coater



Waxing Machine

\*T-mark

## Coaters for every purpose

# Dilts

## DILTS MACHINE WORKS

DIVISION OF THE BLACK-CLAWSON COMPANY

Fulton, New York

## Plastics Engineer

● Graduate engineer with approximately five years experience in application or testing of plastic materials, primarily thermoplastic and thermosetting molding materials and laminates, for work in Plastics Laboratory. Should have a good knowledge of physical properties of plastics.

Excellent working and living conditions, good salary, moving expenses paid, exceptional employee benefits.

Write, giving full details, including education and experience, to:

R. H. Austin, Personnel Director, International Business Machines Corporation, Endicott, New York.



## Beryllium Copper PRESSURE CASTINGS by FEDERAL



- Multiple cavities and cores of intricate shape
- Raised letters that can not be hobbled in steel
- Corrosion resistant—long wearing
- Compressive strength over 200,000 PSI
- Thermal conductivity over twice that of steel



Write for Free  
Illustrated Folder  
Today

FEDERAL TOOL CORPORATION

3600 W. Pratt Blvd., Chicago 45, Illinois

# INDEX OF ADVERTISERS

AUGUST 1952

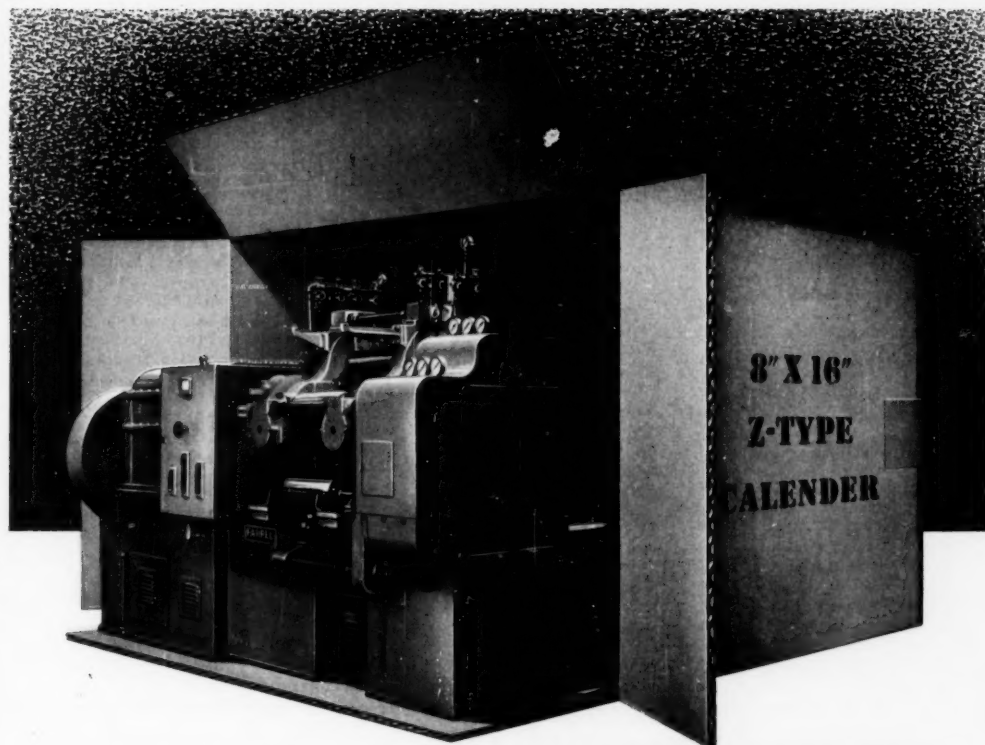
Ace Plastic Company	135
Acheson Industries, Inc., Peerless Printing Ink Co. Unit	171
Acromark Company, The	203
Aldrich Pump Company, The	41
Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation, Barrett Division, The	167, 201
American Cyanamid Company, Calco Chemical Division	199
Plastics Department	106, 107
American Molding Powder & Chemical Corp.	177
American Plastics Corporation	168
American Screw Co.	50
American Steel Foundries, Elmes Engineering Division	37
American Wheelabrator & Equipment Corp.	170
Anderson Bros. Mfg. Co.	203
Atlantic Screw Works, Inc.	50
Atlas Electric Devices Company	134
Atlas Powder Company	45
Avery Adhesive Label Corp.	133
B. I. P. Engineering Ltd.	58
Bakelite Company, A Division of Union Carbide & Carbon Corporation	19, Inside Back Cover
Baker-Caster Oil Company, The	195
Ball & Jewell, Inc.	67
Bamberger, A. Corp.	193
Barber-Colman Co., Wheelco Instrument Division	179
Barrett Division, The, Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation	167, 201
Belhows Company, The	157
Black-Clawson Co., Inc., The, Dilts Machine Works Division	207
Blake & Johnson Co., The	52
Bonton Molding Co.	12
Brown Company	132
Cabot, Godfrey L., Inc.	11
Cadillac Plastic Company	145
Camear Screw & Mfg. Corp.	50
Cambridge Molded Plastics Co.	155
Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Company, A Division of Union Carbide & Carbon Corporation	146
Carborundum Company, The	26
Carver, Fred S., Inc.	159
Catalin Corporation of America	1
Cavagnaro, John J.	184
Celanese Corporation of America, Plastics Division	9
Central Screw Co.	50
Chicago Molded Products Corp.	4
Chicago Tool & Engineering Co.	162
Giba Company Inc.	63
Cincinnati Grinders Incorporated	22
Claremont Pigment Dispersion Corp.	160
Claremont Waste Mfg. Co.	144
Classified	204, 206
Clopay Corporation	56
Consolidated Molded Products Corporation	153
Continental Screw Co.	50
Courmand, E. L. & Co., Inc.	47
Crucible Steel Company of America	25
Cruver Manufacturing Company	20
Cumberland Engineering Company Inc.	29
Curbell Inc.	185

Daniels, T. H. & J., Ltd.	211
Deakin, J. Arthur & Son	129
Decey Products Co.	156
DeMattia Machine & Tool Co.	30
Dennis Chemical Company	164
Detroit Stamping Co.	168
Diamond Alkali Company	68
Dilts Machine Works Division, The Black-Clawson Co., Inc.	207
Distillation Products Industries, (Division of Eastman Kodak Company)	55
Dow Chemical Company, The	16
Dunning & Boschert Press Co., Inc.	172
du Pont de Nemours, E. I. & Co., Inc., Polychemicals Dept.	7
Durez Plastics & Chemicals, Inc.	Inside Front Cover
Dusenberry, John, Co., Inc.	171
Eagle Lock Co., The	50
Eastman Kodak Co., Cellulose Products Division	125
Elco Tool & Screw Corp.	50
Electric Auto-Lite Co., The	109
Electric Auto Lite Co., The, Instrument & Gauge Div.	211
Elmes Engineering Div., American Steel Foundries	37
Emery Industries, Inc.	70
Erie Engine & Mfg. Co.	34
Erie Resistor Corp.	39
Erinoid Limited	14
Everready Label Corp.	151
Fabricon Products, Inc., Plastics Division	158
Farrel-Birmingham Co., Inc.	209
Federal Tool Corp.	207
Fellows Gear Shaper Co., The	43
Ferro Corporation, Fiber Glass Div.	129
Fishman Plastics Co.	128
Firestone Plastics Chemical Sales Division	116, 117
General Electric Co.	46, Back Cover
General Industries Co., The	174
Gering Products, Inc.	61
Girdler Corp., The	149
Goodrich, B. F., Chemical Co.	3, 42
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., The, Chemical Division	27
Great Lakes Screw Corp.	50
Gries Reproducer Corp.	162
Harper, H. M., Co., The	50
Harrington and King Perforating Co., The	154
Hedlin Ltd.	134
Holliday, W. J., & Co., Inc.	161
Hommel, O., Co.	211
Hyde, A. L.	179
Hydraulic Press Mfg. Co., The	21
Ideal Plastics Corp.	49
Improved Paper Machinery Corp.	113
Industrial Heater Co., Inc.	141
Industrial Ovens, Inc.	10

Industrial Plastics Co.	184
Industrial Research Laboratories	163
International Business Machine Corp.	207
International Filler Corp.	142
Jamison Plastics Corp.	143
Kentucky Color & Chemical Co.	154
Kingsley Stamping Machine Co.	151
Kleemann, O. & M., Ltd.	48
Kohnstamm, H. & Co., Inc.	183
Koppers Co., Inc.	59
Kuhn & Jacob Molding & Tool Co.	132
Kurz-Kasch, Inc.	17
Lamson & Sessions Co., The	50
Lane, J. H. & Co., Inc.	159
LaRose, W. T. & Associates, Inc.	144
Lembo Machine Works, Inc.	128
Lester-Phoenix, Inc.	62
Lexmor, Inc.	147
Liberty Machine Co., Inc.	178
Lind Plastic Products Co.	172
Lucidol Division, Novadel-Agenc Corp.	134
Mack Molding Company, Inc.	183
Manufacturers' Literature	175, 176
Marbette Corporation	110
Marvel Engineering Co.	196
Mayflower Electronic Devices, Inc.	205
Metal & Thermit Corporation	152
Metalmasters, Inc.	203
Metaplast Process, Inc.	135
Michigan Chrome & Chemical Company	141
Midland Die & Engraving Company	98
Miller, Frank & Sons	164
Mills, Elmer E., Corporation	53
Mitts & Merrill	166
Modern Plastic Machinery Corp.	13
Molded Products Corporation	54
Molded Resin Fiber Company	182
Monsanto Chemical Company, Organic Chemicals Division	38
Plastics Division	191
Mosinee Paper Mills Company	123
Moslo Machinery Company	154
Mt. Vernon-Woodberry Mills	115
Muchlstein, H. & Co., Inc.	33
Nash, J. M., Company	165
National Lock Co.	50
National Rubber Machinery Company	24
National Screw & Mfg. Co., The	50
Naugatuck Chemical	113, 173
New Hermes, Inc.	169
North American Aviation, Inc.	205
Northern Industrial Chemical Co.	150
Novadel-Agenc Corp., Lucidol Division	134
Nylon Molded Products Corp.	166
Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation	51
Paper Machinery & Research, Inc.	205
Parker-Kalon Corporation	50, 60
Peerless Printing Ink Co., Unit of Acheson Industries, Inc.	171

(Continued on page 210)





## HERE IS MAXIMUM CALENDER VERSATILITY IN A SINGLE PACKAGE

This 8" x 16" four-roll Z-type calender is probably the most highly versatile experimental machine of this type ever built. The drive arrangement permits flexibility in roll speeds and ratios for experimentation in single and double coating, sheeting, and running unsupported plastic film of very light gauges.

The drive motor furnishes adjustable speed for the four calender rolls, and a unique arrangement of gears and clutches provides variables in roll speeds one to another. This means that, by a simple movement of clutch levers, the rolls may be set at related speeds determined in advance to be most advantageous for the work to be done.

The rolls are bored and equipped with rotary joints for the circulation of temperature-controlling fluid. Gauge adjustment of all but the fixed lower roll is by hand ratchet. The use of clutches on the top roll

and bottom side roll permits independent movement of roll ends or the simultaneous adjustment of both ends of either roll. In this manner roll openings can be set precisely for the most accurate production to gauge.

*This unique calender is an example of the made-to-order laboratory equipment—calenders, Banburys, mills, extruders, refiners, etc.—which you can obtain from Farrel-Birmingham. Send for information on machines to meet your specific needs.*

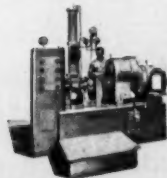
**FARREL-BIRMINGHAM COMPANY, INC., ANSONIA, CONN.**

Plants: Ansonia and Derby, Conn., Buffalo, N. Y.

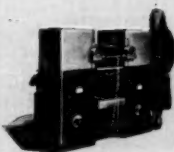
Sales Offices: Ansonia, Buffalo, New York, Akron, Chicago, Los Angeles, Houston

**Farrel-Birmingham®**

FB-730



This size B Banbury mixer, with a capacity of two pounds of crude natural rubber or gravity of batch times 2, can be conveniently and economically used in making trial batches. It is driven by a four-speed motor and is equipped with an exceptionally large air cylinder for forcing stock into the mixing chamber.



The two rolls of this 6" x 13" self-contained laboratory mill are individually driven, providing a considerable range of operating speeds and friction ratios. Speed range of the back roll is 3 to 48.9 RPM and the front roll from 4.6 to 36.8 RPM. The mill has tiltable guides, scrapers, knee-operated safety trip and cascade lubrication.



## INDEX OF ADVERTISERS

(Continued from page 208)

Peerless Roll Leaf Company, Inc.	152	Safety Car Heating & Lighting Co., Inc., The, Entoleter Division	179	Timken Roller Bearing Company, The	57
Peter Partition Corp.	163	Schwab & Frank, Incorporated	142	Tinnerman Products, Inc.	18
Pfizer, Chas., & Co., Inc.	139	Scott, Geo. S., Mfg. Co., The	171	Toledo Scale Co.	147
Pheoll Mfg. Co.	50	Scovill Mfg. Co.	50	Tupper Corp.	40
Phillips Screws	50	Shakeproof, Inc.	50	Union Carbide & Carbon Corp. Bakelite Company	
Pittsburgh Coke & Chemical Co.	35	Sinko Mfg. & Tool Co.	129	19, Inside Back Cover	
Plastic Research Products	69	Socony-Vacuum Oil Company, Inc.	121	Carbide & Carbon Chemicals Company	146
Plastics Engineering Company	23	Southern Screw Company	50	Van Dorn Iron Works Co., The	137
Plax Corporation	28	Southington Hdw. Mfg. Co., The	50	Wales-Beech Corp.	50
Preis, H. P., Engraving Machine Company	144	Standard Tool Co.	158	Waterbury Companies, Inc.	148
Projectile & Engineering Company, Ltd., The	66	Stanley Chemical Co., The	180	Watlow Electric Mfg. Co.	147
Pyramid Plastics, Inc.	156	Sterling Bolt Co.	50	Watson-Stillman Co., The	15
Quinn-Berry Corp.	64	Sterling Electric Motors	8	Westchester Plastics, Inc.	181
Radio Receptor Company, Inc.	44	Sterling, Inc.	143	Wheeler Instrument Div., Barber-Colman Co.	179
Reichhold Chemicals, Incorporated	127	Stokes, F. J., Machine Company	103	White, S. S., Dental Mfg. Co.	159
Richardson Company, The	6	Stone & Webster Engineering Corporation	187	Windsor, R. H., Ltd.	52
Rockford Screw Products Co.	50	Stronghold Screw Products, Inc.	50	Wood, R. D., Company	141
Rogers Corporation	36	Sturtevant Mill Company, The	32	Worcester Moulded Plastics Co.	212
Rohm & Haas Company, The Resinous Products Division	65	Swedlow Plastics Co.	189	Zenith Plastics Co.	31
Rubber Corporation of America	150	Tennessee Eastman Company	119		
Russell Reinforced Plastics Corp.	131	Thomaston Mills	169		

## MODERN PLASTICS

575 MADISON AVENUE • NEW YORK 22, N.Y.

***"Please recommend a material which will . . ."***

***"Our need is a plastic wheel that . . ."***

***"Do you know of a manufacturer who . . . ?"***

***". . . and how can we insulate it?"***

***"Who makes stock molded cookie cutters?"***

***"Where can I purchase a machine that . . . ?"***

Each month, the Readers' Service Department of MODERN PLASTICS answers scores of questions for our readers. Questions range from simple requests for information about the manufacturer of a stock molded item to requests which demand detailed, technical answers.

With their extensive files, reference library and wide knowledge of plastics materials, machinery and procedures, the members of the Readers' Service Department can usually supply the information you request. In addition, the technical and editorial staffs of MODERN PLASTICS are at their disposal for

attending to questions which are particular "sticklers." If you have any questions, feel free to forward them. There is no charge or obligation for this service. Address—Readers' Service Department, MODERN PLASTICS. A complete reply to your inquiry will be sent promptly.

## MODERN PLASTICS


A Breskin Publication

575 Madison Avenue


New York 22, N. Y.

Modern Plastics

**TABLING MACHINES**



FOR 6" TABLETS



FOR 1 1/2" TABLETS

DANIELS

TRANSFER & SIDE RAM PRESSES

Please write for Catalogue to:-  
**T. H. & J. DANIELS LTD.**  
 STROUD • GLOS • ENGLAND

UNIFORM

STABLE

BRILLIANT

HOMMEL INORGANIC PIGMENTS  
for **PLASTICS**

Color  
Uniformity

Bring  
Products to  
Life!

Replace Color Problems with  
Color Perfection! Write  
today! Our Technical  
Staff and Samples  
are at your  
service!

Sales Representatives      Throughout the World

THE O. HOMMEL COMPANY

PITTSBURGH 30, PA.

Depend on

AUTO-LITE

FOR TEMPERATURE INDICATION



Model G Ther-  
mometer (one-to-  
one ratio, liquid  
filled type) Priced  
from \$18.



Model V Ther-  
mometer (vapor  
pressure type)  
Priced from  
\$10.25.

Auto-Lite Indicating Thermometers are  
available in many types and sizes, with a  
choice of temperature ranges and mount-  
ings to meet your needs. Send for catalog.

THE ELECTRIC AUTO-LITE COMPANY  
INSTRUMENT AND GAUGE DIVISION • TOLEDO 1, OHIO  
NEW YORK      CHICAGO      SARNIA, ONTARIO

AUTO-LITE

INDICATING & RECORDING THERMOMETERS

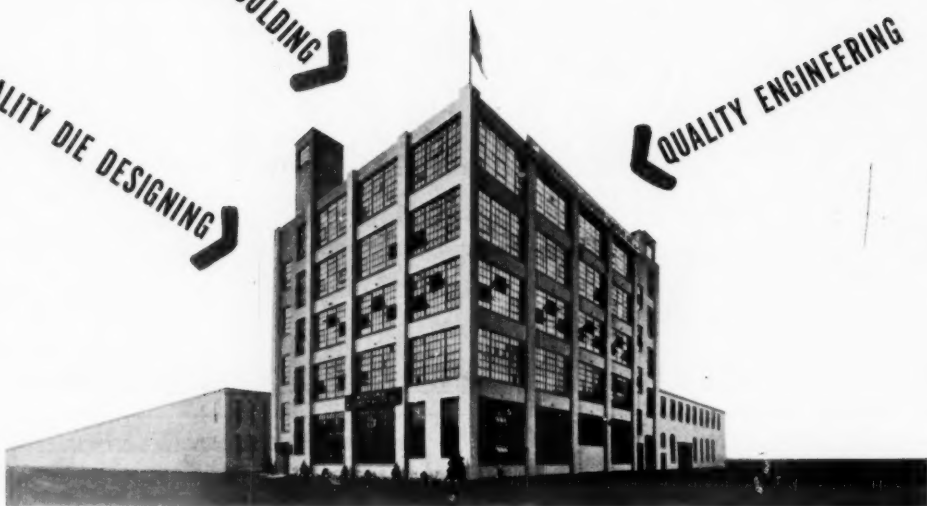
# End Your Quest For Quality at



QUALITY MOULDING

QUALITY DIE DESIGNING

QUALITY ENGINEERING



QUALITY DIE MAKING

You can well afford to search the market for a custom injection moulder with leadership in moulding facilities and reputation for quality manufacture. Plastically speaking, we put a quality team of die designers, die makers, moulders, finishers and inspectors to work on your product regardless of its size or the quantity of your order. Because we manufacture no product under our own name, they concentrate solely on YOURS.

**WMP Custom Mouldings are of Custom Made Quality.**

QUALITY FINISHING AND INSPECTING



*Custom Injection Moulding*

**WORCESTER MOULDED PLASTICS CO.**

14 HYGEIA STREET, WORCESTER 8, MASS.

17 East 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y.



## Formed to fit the Sale or Season!



Lively, three-dimensional, gaily colored, illuminated—these displays by L. A. Goodman Mfg. Co., Chicago, Ill. are striking examples of the outstanding features of VINYLITE Brand Plastic Rigid Sheet—show how easy it is to work with this versatile material!

VINYLITE Rigid Sheets hold their shape, are light in weight, easily handled. Yet they're extremely durable—resist rough treatment, perspiration, chemicals, grease—won't crack, fray or fade. A damp cloth keeps them clean. Temperature and humidity changes won't affect them.

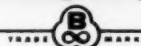
Transparent, translucent or opaque, VINYLITE Rigid Sheets can be printed flat in color—even take a realistic metallic finish like the plague. Then they're heat-formed to attractive shapes and details. Lamp shades, doll faces, drafting equipment, three-dimensional maps—scores of products in defense and industry are benefiting from the remarkable properties of these Rigid Sheets—the properties of VINYLITE Plastics and Resins. Get them for your products. For information and a list of suppliers, write Dept. NR-7.

Created and manufactured by the L. A. Goodman Mfg. Co., 131-145 West 63rd Street, Chicago 21, Illinois.

# Vinylite

BRAND

## PLASTICS



**BAKELITE COMPANY**

A Division of  
Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation  
30 East 42nd Street, New York 17, N. Y.

IDEAS IN PLASTICS FROM G.E.'s MOLDING SERVICE

## HOW CAN G-E PLASTICS MAKE YOUR PRODUCTS CLICK?



For products that click with the customers, depend on G-E plastics! The jobs shown here, molded by General Electric for some of America's leading camera manufacturers—and sold by the hundreds of thousands—tell the story. Smart-looking, compact, lightweight, these items illustrate how plastics can economically mass-produce the parts you need with the sales appeal you want.

Where do plastics fit into *your* sales picture? General Electric's complete molding service is ideally equipped to design, engineer and mold plastics parts to your requirements. Offering far more than just tremendous molding facilities, G.E.'s *complete* service provides *ideas in plastics* that often result in money-saving production short cuts or which impart new beauty, new utility, greater salability to your product.

When you think of plastics, think of General Electric, one of the world's largest plastics molders. For information, just write to General Electric Company, Section 110-5A, Chemical Division, Pittsfield, Massachusetts.

### G.E.'s Complete Molding Service Offers You —

- Complete mold-making facilities
- Impartial material selection
- Injection presses from 3 to 208 ozs.
- Compression presses from 3 to 36 ins.
- Complete extrusion facilities
- Complete silicone rubber fabricating facilities
- Complete molded mycalex facilities

**PLUS** the benefit of 60 years' experience in designing, engineering and molding plastics parts.

*You can put your confidence in—*

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

110-5



ARGUS C3



ARGUS 75



EASTMAN TABLE VIEWER



DEACON 225



DEACON